

GMAT®

CAT

GMCAT

IQ
+ EQ
—
SUCCESS



FOUNDATION PHASE VERBAL REVIEW

MRP: Rs. 11999/-



EduShastra

EDUCATING. TRAINING. MENTORING.

Table of Content

1. Introduction	3
2. Basic English Structure	6
3. Noun	9
4. Verb	11
5. Adjective & Adverb	16
6. Preposition	18
7. Command	19
8. Conjunction	21
9. Cause Connectors	23
10. Punctuation	26
11. Sentence Correction Errors	36
12. Subject verb agreement	37
13. Tense	44
14. Pronoun	53
15. Modifier	59
16. Parallelism	65
17. Idioms	72
18. Special Notes	82
19. Questions with Explanation	119
20. Basic Level Practice	192
21. Answer	205
22. Intermediate Level Practice	206
23. Answer	219
24. Advance Level	220
25. Answer	233
26. Mix exercise	234
27. Answer	278
28. Reading Comprehension basic	280
29. Reading Comprehension Practice	292
30. Answer	309
31. Reading Comprehension Advance	311
32. Reading Comprehension Practice	324
33. Answer	339
34. Reading Comprehension Science	341
35. Exercise	364

36. Critical Reasoning Introduction	452
37. Argument	453
38. Question Type	465
39. Strategy in Nutshell	466
40. Assumption Family	476
41. Example	479
42. Practice Questions	481
43. Flaw	487
44. Practice Questions	493
45. Strengthen	495
46. Practice Questions	500
47. Weaken	506
48. Practice Questions	518
49. Challenging Problems	521
50. Evaluate Questions	524
51. Practice Questions	530
52. Inference	536
53. Practice Questions	544
54. Discrepancy	550
55. Practice Questions	558
56. Complete Argument	564
57. Method of Reasoning	571
58. Practice Questions	575
59. Bold Face	579
60. Practice Questions	583
61. Test 1	586
62. Test 2	600
63. Test 3	615
64. Test 4	630
65. Answer	646

Sentence Correction

The sentence correction tests your knowledge of written English Grammar by asking you which of the five choices best express an idea or relationship. This section give you a sentence that may or may not contain errors of grammar or usage. You must select either the answer that best corrects the sentence or he answer stating that the sentence is correct as is. The questions will require you to be familiar with the stylistic conventions and grammatical rules of standard written English and to demonstrate your ability to improve incorrect or ineffective expressions.

This section tests two broad aspects of language proficiency:

Correct expression

Effective expression proper diction

A correct sentence is grammatically correct and structurally sound. It conforms to all the rules of standard written English such as subject verb agreement, verb tense consistency, modifier reference and position, idiomatic expressions and parallel construction.

In addition to being correct, a sentence needs to be effective. It should express and idea or relationship clearly and concisely, well as grammatically. A best choice should have no superfluous words or unnecessarily complicated part of effectiveness. It refers to the standard dictionary meanings of words and the appropriateness of words in context, in evaluating the diction of a sentence, you must be able recognize whether the words are well-selected, correctly presented, and suitable for the context.

One common error that test takers often make in the sentence correction section is choosing an answer that sounds good. Do not go on with your gut feeling in this section. Remember your grammar and look for errors in construction and eliminate answers that you are sure are incorrect.

How to tackle.

The following is a step by step process that you should follow to tackle sentence correction questions:

1. Read the whole sentence for structure and content. You have to understand the entire sentence to be able to pick the best choice later. You should read the sentence for meaning as well as structure. Two questions you should ask yourself are:

What is the author trying to say?

Some answers to GMAT questions are grammatically correct but change the meaning of the sentence. Such answers are wrong.

What is the structure of the sentence?

As you read the sentence, try to identify the subject and verb, prepositions, conjunctions. And participles. These parts of speech are associated with the common errors found in sentence corrections. You won't have to identify the grammatical function of each word, phrase and clause in the sentence, but please just be familiar with the common errors and watch for signals that the questions is testing a specific error.

2. Try to predict the correct answer.

You may already have an idea of how to correct the sentence. Before you plunge into the answers for the questions, try to predict what the correct answer is going to be.

For example, in the sentence "Hasan have three items in his pocket," the correct answer choice is likely to contain the verb "has"

While your ability to predict the correct answer will improve with practice, you will not be able to correctly predict the correct answer choice all the time.

3. Don't read the first answer choice.

Reading the first answer choice is ALWAYS a waste of your time. You have already read it in the original sentence! The first answer choice is ALWAYS the same as underlined portion of the original sentence.

Remember that 1 of 5 sentence correction questions contain no error, if you think that the original sentence is correct, then go ahead and scan through answers 2-5, but do not become flustered if none of the answers are correct. After all 20% of the sentence correction problems need no correction.

4. Scan through the answer choices.

Each sentence correction problem in the GMAT is created usually with two or three different possible errors where you have to pay attention. The various combination of these possible errors result in the option you are given.

If you have predicted the correct answer, you need only to identify the choice that matches your prediction. Sometimes you will find an exact match, but more often you will be able to narrow the answer choice to two or three.

If you were not able to predict the correct answer, look for evidence in the answer choices to determine what is being tested by the question in order to pick the best answer. For example, if more than one answer choice is similar except for a few words, your investigation should begin with the answer that are similar.

When you have found the parts of the sentence being varied, look for evidence in the remaining part of the sentence to determine which option to choose. Start with whatever is dictated by unchanging part of the sentence. For example, if a verb is provided in singular and plural forms, find the subject of the sentence.

5. Eliminate wrong answers.

By now, you should have an idea of what answers are grammatically or stylistically incorrect. Eliminate these answers and focus on the differences among the remaining choices.

6. Read your choice back into the sentence.

Remember that the GMAT test-writers will often create answer choices which are grammatically correct, but either change the meaning of the sentence or are not stylistically the best answer, since the GMAT tests not only grammar but also efficiency and effectiveness of communication, you have to look for redundancy, ambiguity, and uncommon or confusing expressions.

Reading your choice back into the sentence will help you decide which answer communicates the meaning of the sentence effectively and prevent you from making careless errors.

Subject

The subject is the actor of a sentence in active voice. It is the person or thing that performs, or is responsible for, the action of the sentence. It usually begins the sentence and precedes the verb.

Every sentence in English must have a subject. Commands will not have a visible subject, however, the subject [you] is understood. Example: Run quickly! = You run quickly! (See more under Commands later in the book.)

The subject can be a single noun.

Cats chase mice.

Children like candy.

The subject can also be a noun phrase, which is a group of words ending with a noun. A noun phrase CANNOT begin with a preposition (See more under Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases later in the book).

The car is in the garage.

That hot red dress looks fabulous.

Examples of subjects:

Tom likes to go fishing.

The English teacher is a very nice person.

Susan and Alex went to the movie together.

Those boys are good basketball players.

We actors are a happy group.

Verb

The verb follows the subject when the sentence is declarative. A verb normally reveals the action of the sentence. Every sentence in English must have a verb.

The verb can be a single word.

Mary likes chocolate cake.

They play soccer.

The verb can also be a verb phrase. A verb phrase contains one, or more, auxiliary verbs and one main verb. The main verb is always preceded by the auxiliary verbs. (See more about verb structure later in the book.)

Martha has been talking to her new friend.

Terry is visiting his aunt today.

Examples of verbs and verb phrases:

Jerry has returned from lunch.

The storm made a lot of noise.

George is playing in a tournament tomorrow.

I will go to bed soon.

Sally was jealous of Lisa's new dress.

Complement (Object)

A complement (object) provides more information about the verb. Often, it consists of a noun, or noun phrase, and will usually follow the verb in a sentence relaying active voice.

A complement (object) CANNOT begin with a preposition (See more under Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases later in the book).

A complement (object) answers the question what? or whom?

Examples of complements:

Jack threw the stone far. (What did Jack throw?)

The hungry bird ate a worm. (What did the bird eat?)

He called Janice after the party. (Whom did he call?)

She was chewing gum in class. (What was she chewing?)

The ball hit Mike during the game last night. (Whom did the ball hit?)

Modifier

A modifier tells the time, place, or manner of action. The modifier usually follows the complement. Not every sentence requires a modifier.

Prepositional phrases are commonly used as modifiers (See more under Prepositions and Prepositional Phrases later in the book).

Examples of prepositional phrases:

under the house, after breakfast, in the morning

Adverbs and adverbial phrases are also used as modifiers, or modifiers of time. A modifier of time will usually come last when more than one modifier is used.

Examples of adverbs and adverbial phrases:

yesterday, quickly, last semester, overhead, quite awful

A modifier answers the question of where? When? or how?

Examples of modifiers:

She is earning her degree at Cornell University. (Where is she earning her degree?)

John fell down the stairs (Where did John fall?)

yesterday. (When did John fall?)

The cheetah was running quite fast. (How was the cheetah running?)

We have an appointment at ten o'clock tomorrow. (When do we have an appointment?)

The soldier fired the gun repeatedly. (How did the soldier fire the gun?)

NOUNS

A noun can be a person, place, or thing. Nouns can be the actor of a sentence (as the subject), a receiver of the action (as the object/complement), or contained in a prepositional phrase to add more information to the idea of the sentence.

The Noun Phrase

A noun phrase is a group of words that ends with a noun and can contain determiners (a, an, the, these, etc.), adjectives and adverbs. Both subjects and complements often consist of noun phrases. A prepositional phrase is NOT considered a noun phrase.

Count and Non-Count Nouns

A noun that can be counted is called a count noun.

chair – one chair, two chairs, three chairs...

boy – one boy, two boys, three boys...

dog – one dog, two dogs, three dogs...

A noun that cannot be counted is called a non-count noun.

coffee – you cannot say: one coffee, two coffees, etc.

However, you can make some non-count nouns countable by placing them into a countable container.

Can of coffee – one can of coffee, two cans of coffee...

The following chart gives some common non-count nouns and their groupings.

1. WHOLE GROUPS CONSISTING OF SIMILAR ITEMS: jewelry, traffic, clothing, furniture, luggage, scenery, mail, makeup, money, cash, food, fruit, equipment, etc.
2. FLUIDS: water, blood, oil, tea, milk, gasoline, soup, etc
3. SOLIDS: wood, meat, bread, butter, ice, gold, silver, glass, wool, paper, iron, etc.
4. GASES: air, smoke, pollution, nitrogen, oxygen, steam, etc.
5. PARTICLES: sand, salt, sugar, flour, dust, corn, wheat, grass, hair, chalk, dirt, etc.
6. ABSTRACTIONS: advice, beauty, courage, education, energy, fun, grammar, health, help, homework, information, intelligence, knowledge, luck, music, news, peace, progress, slang, sleep, space, time, truth, vocabulary, wealth, work, etc.

7. LANGUAGES: Chinese, English, German, Spanish, etc.
8. FIELDS OF STUDY: chemistry, history, literature, mathematics, etc.
9. RECREATIONAL SPORTS: baseball, chess, football, poker, soccer, tennis, etc.
10. ACTIVITIES (used as gerunds): driving, fishing, hiking, studying, swimming, etc.
11. NATURAL OCCURANCES: darkness, electricity, fire, fog, gravity, hail, heat, humidity, light, lightning, rain, snow, sunshine, thunder, weather, wind, etc.

Some common irregular count nouns are listed below:

child = children man = men person = people woman = women

foot = feet mouse = mice tooth = teeth

Collective Nouns

Some nouns reflect a group of people or animals and are usually singular. Following are examples of some common collective nouns.

Army, Audience, Band, Bunch, Bundle, Choir, Class, Clump, Colony, Committee, Congress, Crew, Family, Flock, Gang, Government, Group, Herd, Jury, Majority, Minority, Orchestra, Police, Pair, Public, organization, Pack, Set, Staff, Team

Our class is going on a field trip today.

The pack of dogs was chasing the deer.

The public is against the war.

Our team is playing the champions next week.

VERBS

Verbs indicate the action of the actors (nouns) in a sentence and can be single, or can be verb phrases that contain auxiliaries, which always precede the main verb. Verb forms reveal Past, Present, or Future tenses and are used in their infinitive form, or are changed to a Simple, Continuous, or Perfect form.

Study the following Regular Verb Conjugation Chart and Verb Tense Usage Chart, and refer back to them as you work through the verb section.

LINKING VERBS

A verb that can be immediately followed by an adjective is called a linking verb. The adjective that follows the verb describes the subject of the sentence. The verb “links” the adjective to the subject it describes.

Common verbs which are followed by an adjective are given below.

be*

feel, look, smell, sound, taste, appear, seem

become (also the verbs get, turn, and grow when they mean “become”)

*NOTE: The verb be can also be used as an auxiliary (is watching), to link a noun with the main subject (Jack is a professional), or to link a prepositional phrase to the main subject (Jack is at the office). It is only considered a linking verb when it is used to link an adjective to the main subject (Jack is intelligent).

Examples of linking verbs:

This pie tastes delicious.

Jeff became frightened when he saw the snake.

The weather turned cold overnight.

Ellen feels confident about the competition.

Grandma’s breakfast smells delicious.

CONTINUOUS VERSUS NON-CONTINUOUS VERBS

As we have seen, the continuous (progressive) tense is used to describe an action that is occurring at a particular point in time; it is an action in progress. However, there are some exceptions of when to use the continuous tense with certain verbs.

Non-Continuous Verbs

The following verbs are used in a non-continuous form. There are several categories in which these verbs are categorized.

Mental and Emotional States

believe like recognize dislike love remember doubt hate suppose imagine prefer
understand know realize want

Examples:

CORRECT: He doubts she is sincere.

INCORRECT: He is doubting she is sincere.

CORRECT: Sarah hates her new hair style.

INCORRECT: Sarah is hating her new hair style.

CORRECT: Jonathon understands the assignment.

INCORRECT: Jonathon is understanding the assignment.

Sense:

appear seem taste hear smell see sound

Examples:

CORRECT: The answer appears correct.

INCORRECT: The answer is appearing correct.

CORRECT: The roast smells good.

INCORRECT: The roast is smelling good.

CORRECT: The band sounds great.

INCORRECT: The band is sounding great.

Communication

agree mean astonish please deny promise disagree satisfy impress surprise

Examples:

CORRECT: Margaret agrees with Michael.

INCORRECT: Margaret is agreeing with Michael.

CORRECT: The boy impresses his coach.

INCORRECT: The boy is impressing his coach.

CORRECT: George promises to finish his homework.

INCORRECT: George is promising to finish his homework.

Other States

belong deserve matter concern fit need consist include owe contain involve own cost
lack possess depend

Examples:

CORRECT: He said it depends on how late he works.

INCORRECT: He said it is depending on how late he works.

CORRECT: The project involves a lot of work.

INCORRECT: The project is involving a lot of work.

CORRECT: The length of the show doesn't matter.

INCORRECT: The length of the show isn't mattering.

Mixed Verb Forms:

There are also some verbs which can be used, both in a continuous and non-continuous form. It depends on the meaning of the verb as to which form is used. Following are some of the most important verbs to consider:

Continuous Meanings

Feel = "to physically feel" – I'm feeling tired today.

See = “to visit” – Joe is seeing his doctor.

Think = “to use the brain” – We are thinking deeply about the question.

Appear = “to be on stage/perform” – Madonna is appearing at the Waldorf stadium tonight.

Look = “to stare at” – She is looking at me intently.

Taste = “to use the mouth” – I’m tasting my mom’s apple pie.

Non-continuous Meanings

Feel = “to have an opinion” – Mary feels she should be able to go on the trip also.

See = “to understand” – I see what you’re saying.

Think = “to have an opinion” – I think you should visit your parents.

Appear = “to look like” – The project appears to be difficult.

Look = “to seem” – This contest looks easy.

Taste = “to have a taste” – Her muffins taste great!

COMMON DISTINGUISHMENTS

There + Be

When using the combination of there + be, there is called an “expletive”. It has no meaning as a vocabulary word. It simply introduces the idea that something exists in a particular place. When beginning a sentence with this combination, the subject follows the verb. NOTE: There is never considered the subject of the sentence.

There + be + subject + expression of place

There is a clean towel in the linen closet.

Verb subject expression of place

There are six kittens under my bed.

Verb subject expression of place

There has been a fire at the warehouse.

Verb subject expression of place

Sometimes the expression of place is omitted when the meaning is clear.

There are seven continents. (The implied expression of place is clearly in the world.)

Beginning a Sentence with Here or There

When a sentence begins with here or there, the subject is located after the verb.

NOTE: Here or there is NEVER considered the subject of the sentence.

Examples:

Here was the accident.

verb subject

There are the girls.

verb subject

Here is the definition of the word.

There was a loud explosion.

ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

Adjectives

Adjectives are used to describe, or modify, nouns. They give additional descriptive information to a noun: hungry child, beautiful flowers, French doors, old man.

An adjective is considered neither singular nor plural. A final plural –s is never added to an adjective.

I saw some beautiful models at the show. NOT: I saw some beautifuls models at the show.

Adjectives only modify nouns, pronouns and linking verbs (see Linking Verbs section for more information on linking verbs). Adjectives normally come before the nouns they modify, or follow linking verbs. If more than one adjective is used, a comma is placed between to separate them.

The giant, green monster chased the tiny, frightened astronauts.

adjectives noun adjectives noun

Adjectives that modify a singular countable noun are usually preceded by a, an, or the which is determined by the vowel sound of the adjective, not the noun.

a delicious apple an ugly duckling the scary story

Adverbs

Adverbs are used to describe, or modify, verbs (except linking verbs), adjectives, or other adverbs.

Adverbs are often formed by adding –ly to an adjective.

Adjective: rapid Adverb: rapidly

Adverbs are often used to modify, give additional information to, adjectives.

She is extremely nervous.

Adverb/ adjective

The following words are also adverbs: almost, fast, often, so, too, well. An adverb can be identified because it answers the question: How?

She is extremely nervous. (How nervous is she?)

We almost won. (How did we win?)

The bird flew fast. (How did the bird fly?)

Steven eats too much candy. (How much candy does Steven eat?)

Stacy plays violin well. (How does Stacy play violin?)

Adverbs can be placed in several positions, depending on the sentence.

☐ Adverbs are often placed at the beginning of a sentence. It is followed by a comma in this instance.

Usually, the girls go to the mall on the weekend.

☐ Adverbs can also be placed at the end of a sentence.

The girls go to the mall on the weekend usually.

☐ Adverbs can be placed before simple present and simple past verbs (except be).

The girls usually go to the mall on the weekend.

The girls usually went to the mall on the weekend.

☐ Adverbs follow the verb be in its simple and past forms.

Joan is normally in the competition. Cows were frequently in the field.

☐ Adverbs are placed between an auxiliary verb and a main verb.

He has always gone to work early.

☐ In a question, an adverb is placed directly after the subject.

Does the bus always come on time?

PREPOSITIONS AND PREPOSITIONAL PHRASES

Prepositional phrases are an important part of the English language. A prepositional phrase begins with a preposition. Often, the preposition shows direction, or placement, such as in, at, under, around, through, to, over, etc., but not always, such as about, of, since, till, until, etc. The preposition includes an object of the preposition, which is a noun or pronoun. (See a list of commonly used prepositions.)

prepositional phrase = on the horse preposition = on object of preposition = the horse

The man rode on the horse . OR The man rode on it .

prep. noun phrase prep. pronoun

Prepositional phrases can contain adjectives that modify the noun, or object.

The man rode on the brown horse.

There can also be multiple prepositional phrases used in order to give more information. Each additional phrase provides more information to the main idea of the sentence.

The man rode on the horse across the prairie in the rain.

prep. phrase prep. phrase prep. phrase

Sometimes, a prepositional phrase can be at the beginning of a sentence. If this is the case, it is followed by a comma (see more about comma usage in the punctuation section).

In the first inning, he scored a goal.

COMMANDS

A command is an order given to another person. It can be preceded by please in order to make it more polite. The simple form of the verb is used and you is the understood subject.

Make your bed. Clean your room.

Please open the door for me. Be quiet.

Negative Commands

A negative command adds the word don't before the simple verb.

Don't get in my way. Don't miss the bus.

Please don't do that again. Don't put that there.

Indirect Commands

Indirect commands will normally use the verbs ask, tell, order, or say. They are followed by the infinitive of the verb (to + verb).

The judge ordered him to pay what he owed.

The professor asked the class to open their books.

Please tell Paul to return the library book.

He told me to wait in the hall.

Negative Indirect Commands

Add the word not before the infinitive verb to make an indirect command negative.

I told Rachel not to walk that way to school.

Abigail ordered Jerry not to pull her hair.

Please ask the kids not to make so much noise.

Sue asked the hairdresser not to shorten her hair length

None / No

None is used with either a plural count or non-count noun. It CANNOT be used with a single count noun. The verb form will depend on the noun used.

None of the girls have played soccer before. plural count noun = girls

None of the water has leaked into the basement. Non-count noun = water

No can be used with all nouns. The verb form will depend on the noun used.

No boy is going to date my daughter. Single count noun = boy

No cars are completely energy efficient. Plural count noun = cars

No water is safe to drink from that county. Non-count noun = water

Some / Any

Some is used before the complement in a positive/affirmative sentence, while any is used before the complement in a negative sentence.

I want some coffee. I don't want any coffee.

Daniel has some pizza. Daniel doesn't have any pizza.

Debby had some homework. Debby didn't have any homework.

It is also possible to make a sentence negative by adding the word no before the complement noun. When this occurs, the verb CANNOT be negative (see Double Negatives next).

Daniel has no pizza. Debby has no homework.

Either / Neither

Either is used as an indication of selection between two choices, while neither is used to indicate that none of the two choices is viable.

NOTE: When either or neither are used as the subject, they always use a singular verb.

Either of the jackets is a good choice for the banquette.

Neither of the cars is fast enough to win the race.

Also, when indicating the two choices individually, either uses the word or between choices while neither uses the word nor between choices.

Either Sue or Helen has your keys.

Neither Sue nor Helen has your keys.

COORDINATING CONJUNCTIONS

Coordinating conjunctions are words which link, or coordinate, two or more similar words, phrases, or clauses together into one fluid idea. Words that are considered coordinating conjunctions are and, but, or and nor.

Correlative (Paired) Conjunctions

Correlative conjunctions (also called paired conjunctions) are as follows: both...and; not only...but also; either...or; neither...nor.

When using the both...and conjunctions with two subjects, the plural form of the verb is used because you are speaking of the two subjects together.

Both my shirt and my pants are brand new.

When two subjects are connected by not only...but also; either...or, or neither...nor, the subject which is closer to the verb determines whether the verb is singular or plural.

Not only Susie but also her friend is coming to dinner.

Not only Susie but also her friends are coming to dinner.

Neither Susie nor her friend is coming to dinner.

Neither Susie nor her friends are coming to dinner.

Examples of correlative conjunctions that occur after the subject:

The trip will require both a visa and tickets. connected nouns

Yesterday, it not only rained but also snowed. connected verbs

The soup in the cafeteria is either too hot or too cold. connected adjectives

The band played neither harmoniously nor rhythmically. connected adverbs

Combining Independent Clauses with Coordinating Conjunctions

Two or more independent clauses (ie. complete sentences) can be combined by using a coordinating conjunction. If the combined sentences are long, a comma is normally used before the conjunction. However, the comma is usually omitted if the combined sentence is short. (See more about comma usage in the punctuation section.)

The sun was shining. The birds were singing.

The sun was shining and the birds were singing.

Sometimes, in informal writing, a conjunction can begin a sentence.

The sun was shining. And the birds were singing.

The conjunctions so (meaning “therefore”, “as a result of”), for (meaning “because”) and yet (meaning “but”, “nevertheless”) are also used to connect independent clauses. A comma is almost always used before these words when they are used as coordinating conjunctions.

She was angry, so she yelled at her brother.

Brad was excited, for he had won the contest.

The basketball player was tall, yet quick.

However, take care in identifying these words as they have other meanings in other structures.

So is also used in comparisons (She is not so old as her sister.), or as an adjective that means “very” (Angela is so sweet!).

For is also used as a preposition (She waited for her friend.).

Yet is also used as an adverb, meaning “up to this time” (Her friend hasn’t arrived yet.).

Subordinating Conjunctions (Which Connect Adverb Clauses)

Subordinating conjunctions are words that are used to introduce adverb clauses. Adverb clauses provide more information to the initial verb action relative to time, cause and effect, contrast, direct contrast, or condition. In the below sentence, because he was sleepy is the cause of John going to bed.

John went to bed because he was sleepy.

An adverb clause will often begin a sentence. When this occurs, a comma is used to separate it from the main clause. (See more about comma use in the punctuation section.) Because he was sleepy, John went to bed.

Adverb clauses are dependent clauses and cannot stand alone as a complete sentence.

INCORRECT: John went to bed. Because he was sleepy.

CAUSE CONNECTORS

Cause connectors are words which give a reason of why something happened.

Because / Because Of

The cause connector because, when by itself, must always be followed by a clause. Remember that a clause which stands alone is a complete sentence, containing a subject and a verb. The cause connector because of if followed by a noun or noun phrase and does NOT have a verb.

. . . because + subject + verb + subject

. . . because of + noun (phrase)

NOTE: The phrase because of can also be expressed with the phrase due to.

Ralph missed class because the bus broke down.

subject verb

Ralph missed class because of the bus.

noun phrase

Christy was crying because there were spiders.

verb subject

Christy was crying because of the spiders.

noun phrase

The cause clause can also begin the sentence. When this occurs, a comma is used to separate it from the main clause.

Because of the spiders, Christy was crying.

Purpose and Result (So That)

Clauses which show purpose are followed by the conjunction so that. A result clause containing a subject and a verb then follows the conjunction. The result clause must occur after the main clause in relation to time.

subject + verb + so that + subject + verb

NOTE: The word that is often left out of these types of sentences in spoken English. However, it should always be included in formal written English.

The actors are practicing very hard so that they will be ready for the opening of the play.

We left early so that we wouldn't be late to the conference.

George studied all night so that he would pass the exam.

She wrote detailed instructions so that we could complete the project correctly.

I exercise daily so that I feel good throughout the day.

Cause and Effect (So, Such)

Cause and effect relationships are constructed using the following formula.

subject + verb + so + adjective adverb + that + subject + verb

He was so hungry that he ate the entire pizza.

The hill was so steep that Mario couldn't climb it.

John needed money so badly that he sold his baseball card collection.

The children are playing so intently that they don't notice it's raining.

That fire is so hot that it could easily burn you if you get too close.

Intensive modifiers are commonly added to provide extra emphasis. Study the following rules for using intensive modifiers with plural count and non-count nouns.

subject + verb + so + many/ few + plural count noun + that + subject + verb

Eric had so many puppies that he gave some away to friends.

My aunt's health food store had so few customers that she had to close it.

subject + verb + so + much/ little + non-count noun + that + subject + verb

She put so much sugar in her coffee that she couldn't drink it.

Jason spent so little time on the project that it wasn't ready for the meeting.

Other forms which are commonly used are such a and such that.

subject + verb + such + a + adjective + singular count noun + that. . .

Ricky had such a bad attitude that he was expelled from school.

Charlotte was such an intelligent student that she was offered a valuable scholarship.

subject + verb such + adjective + plural count noun + that + subject + verb

Tommy has such outstanding skills that he could play professional baseball.

plural count noun

The referees made such bad calls that the fans were very angry.

plural count noun

She had such tarnished silver that she was embarrassed to use it for the reunion.

non-count noun

The burning building had such thick smoke that the firemen had difficulty seeing.

non-count noun

APOSTROPHE

Possession

When the possessor is singular, possession is indicated by using an apostrophe followed by the letter s:

The man's car

My mother's ring

When the possessors are plural, the apostrophe is placed after the final s:

All the girls' shoes

Both of his sisters' dresses

When a name ends with the letter s, two uses are acceptable:

James' home

OR

James's home

The apostrophe is never used with possessive pronouns (his, hers, its, ours, yours, theirs). However, it is used with one:

One should study one's homework

Contractions

Contractions are very common in English and contractions are used in the contracted forms of words.

Examples:

I am = I'm

you are = you're

she is = she's

we have = we've

they are = they're

do not = don't

will not = won't

should not = shouldn't

NOTE: Remember, an apostrophe is used to contract the words it is to it's. However, its (the possessive pronoun) does NOT use an apostrophe. Also, the form its' (with the apostrophe following the s) is never used in English.

COMMA

There are numerous uses for the comma, and it is the most misused punctuation mark in the English language.

A comma provides a brief pause. Study the following points for correctly using the comma and listen for the brief pause in the given examples. Strengthening an "ear" for hearing this pause will help to guide you in proper comma placement.

Use commas to separate items in a list.

Could you stop at the store and buy butter, milk, lettuce and cheese?

OR

Could you stop at the store and buy butter, milk, lettuce, and cheese?

NOTE: A comma can be used before the last item to separate it and the conjunction and (as in the second example), or it can be omitted. However, you should be consistent throughout the entire text. If you use it then use it throughout. If you omit it then omit it throughout.

Use commas to separate words and word groups when there are three or more to avoid confusion.

The million dollar lottery prize will be split between Jason, Alison, Beth, and Sue.

NOTE: If the comma is omitted after Beth, it changes the meaning of the sentence. If it is omitted then Beth and Sue will split one third of the prize (instead of it being split four ways).

The million dollar lottery prize will be split between Jason, Alison, Beth and Sue.

A comma is used to separate two or more adjectives when the word and can be placed between them.

My English teacher is a tall, strong, intelligent man.

However, you would not use a comma if the word and would not be used.

His expensive new car was destroyed in the flood.

Use a comma after a name or title when starting a sentence, or surrounding it within a sentence, when a person is addressed directly.

Carmen, will you stop at the office and pick up my briefcase?

Yes, Professor, I will follow your instructions.

NOTE: Capitalize the title when addressing someone directly.

Use a comma to separate the day and the month from the year and after the year.

Julie graduated on May 5, 2007 from Haley University.

However, if any part of the date is omitted then the comma is not used.

Julie graduated in May 2007 from Haley University.

Use a comma to separate a city from the state and after the state.

We lived in Nashville, Tennessee, for 10 years.

However, if the two letter abbreviation of the state is used, the comma is omitted after it.

We lived in Nashville, TN for 10 years.

Use commas before and after degrees or titles used with names. Commas are no longer required to separate Jr. or Sr., and they are never used to separate II, III, etc.

Andrew Whitehall, M.D., is related to Eric Stephenson Jr. and Mark Ellington II.

Use commas to separate expressions that interrupt sentence flow.

This assignment, as you can see, will be very interesting.

Use a comma after a weak clause or phrase when it begins a sentence. These are meant to follow a strong clause without a pause of interruption.

NOTE: Listen for the pause after the weaker clause. This pause is absent in the strong sentence example and, therefore, doesn't require a comma.

STRONG: Contact me when you are ready to go to the movies.

WEAK: When you are ready to go to the movies, contact me.

STRONG: You must present the necessary documents in order to come along.

WEAK: In order to come along, you must present the necessary documents.

STRONG: We will travel to Europe on Friday.

WEAK: On Friday, we will travel to Europe.

Use commas to separate a non-restrictive relative clause.

Mr. Johnson, who has been dancing all his life, won the national dance competition.

Use a comma to separate two clauses joined by a coordinating conjunction – and, but, or, for, nor. The comma can be omitted if the two clauses are short.

Our dog ran off into the park yesterday, and we still haven't found him today.

I sing and she dances.

Use commas to introduce or interrupt direct quotations.

Mary said, "I don't like you anymore."

"Why in the world," my mother questioned, "would you do such a thing?"

Use a comma to separate a statement from a question.

You're going to the beach with us this weekend, aren't you?

Use a comma to separate contrasting segments of a sentence.

Those are our seats, not yours.

Use a comma when you begin a sentence with an introductory word, such as yes, well, or now.

Yes, I should finish my homework. Well, if you put it that way then I will have to agree.

Now, should you finish your test early then sit quietly.

Use commas before and/or after words, such as however or therefore when they interrupt a sentence.

My boss, therefore, would like for us to work next Saturday.

However, I will agree to the terms if you can guarantee a return on my money.

Use a comma (or semicolon) before introductory words, such as namely, that is, i.e., for example, e.g., or for instance.

You may be required to provide important documentation, namely a driver's license, social security card, and birth certificate.

OR

You may be required to provide important documentation; namely a driver's license, social security card, and birth certificate.

Use a comma in a conditional sentence that uses the word then when omitting it.

If Johnny studies very hard then he will pass Algebra.

If Johnny studies very hard, he will pass Algebra.

Should you meet Alice at the meeting then tell her I need to see her.

Should you meet Alice at the meeting, tell her I need to see her.

SEMICOLON

A semicolon provides a stronger pause than a comma, but is not quite as strong as a full stop (period). Study the following proper uses of the semicolon.

Link Two Independent Clauses

Use a semicolon to link together two independent clauses when not using a conjunction.

Some people like to take the bus to work; others like to take the train.

Link Lists When Items Contain Commas

Use a semicolon to link together two or more lists when the items contain commas. This is done to avoid confusion between the listed items.

When you go to town, could you pick up some things: eggs, bacon, and bread from the grocery; and nails and caulk from the hardware?

Link Lengthy Clauses Containing Commas

Use a semicolon to link together lengthy clauses when they contain commas to avoid confusion.

There are basically two ways in which people like to commute to work: by taking a bus, which offers more boarding points, but is small and crowded; or by taking a train, which is limited in boarding points, but offers more space and is often faster.

Link Clauses Connected by Conjunctive Adverbs or Transitional Phrases

Use a semicolon to link together clauses which are connected by either conjunctive adverbs or transitional phrases.

But however they choose to commute, people have various options to choose from; as a result, city commuter population usually flows steady and uninterrupted.

COLON

A colon is used to show that information is following. Study the following correct uses of the colon.

Introduce a List

Use a colon to introduce a list of items.

After inspection, your vehicle requires several replacements: tires, battery cables, and a fan belt.

Introduce a Quotation that Follows an Introductory Sentence

Use a colon to introduce a quotation which follows an introductory sentence.

Will Rogers once wisely stated: "Never let yesterday use up too much of today."

After a Formal Business Letter Salutation

Use a colon after the salutation of a formal business letter.

Dear Sir: Dear Madam: Dear Dr. Laughlin:

Between Standard Hours and Minutes of Time

Use a colon to separate hours and minutes of standard time.

9:30 A.M. 12:45 P.M.

NOTE: A colon is NOT used in military (24-hour clock) time.

1430 hrs.

DASH

Separate a Strong Sentence Interruption

Use a dash before and after a strong interruption within a sentence (a strong interruption forcefully disrupts the flow of the sentence and usually contains a verb).

Everyone says that they want peace on earth – some work very hard to achieve it – but it is much easier said than done.

Only one dash is used when the strong interruption comes at the beginning or end of the sentence.

I had dinner at the new restaurant – but it made me severely sick.

Add Emphasis

Use a dash to add emphasis to a thought.

She said that she would win the competition – and she did!

Link Two Connected Words

Use a dash to link two words which are connected.

I took the Dallas-Houston bus to go on vacation.

The Masters-Douglas wedding is scheduled for 10 A.M. this Saturday.

Indicate a Range of Numbers

Use a dash to indicate a range of numbers.

Our active client list grew by 2000-3000 this year.

The reservation for our company consisted of sections 1-7 at the Wellington Theater.

After a Quotation to Indicate the Author

Use a dash after a quotation to separate it from the author.

“It's not the will to win, but the will to prepare to win that makes the difference.” - Paul "Bear" Bryant

HYPHEN

HYPHENS BETWEEN WORDS

There are several uses of hyphens in between words. Study the following examples of the correct use of hyphens.

Compound Nouns

Hyphens are sometimes used in between compound nouns. However, you may need to check a dictionary if you have doubts whether the word should be hyphenated or not as some are combined, some don't use hyphens, and some do use them.

eye-opener - compound noun which is hyphenated

eye shadow - compound noun which has two separate nouns, unhyphenated

eyewitness - compound noun which is written as one word

Compound Verbs

Compound verbs can either be written as one word or are hyphenated. Again, you may need to use a dictionary. If you do not find a compound verb in the dictionary then hyphenate it.

Because of the extreme summer heat, we decided to air-condition our new house.

Compound Adjectives

Use a hyphen between two or more adjectives when they indicate a single idea and come before a noun.

Ugly-looking creature - compound adjective before a noun with a single idea

Ugly, old room - two separate adjectives before a noun

Compound Adverbs

Use a hyphen when compound adverbs not ending in -ly are used before a noun. When used after a noun, do not hyphenate.

HYPHENATE: The well-known author is signing books at our local library.

DON'T HYPHENATE: The author signing books at our library is well known.

Other examples of hyphenated adverbs:

The long-awaited test scores were finally released.

Mary received her much-needed makeover this afternoon.

Numbers and Fractions

Hyphenate all numbers from twenty-one through ninety-nine.

Thirty-one of our graduating class went on to university.

Christopher counted fifty-six deer in the pasture yesterday evening.

Also, hyphenate all fractions which are spelled out.

George cut his sandwich into four pieces and gave each of us one-third.

More than one-half of the football team came down with food poisoning.

Hyphens with Prefixes

The current trend is to remove unnecessary hyphens from words with prefixes. Many words that used to carry hyphens are now simply combined with prefixes without hyphens.

copayment semiconscious noncompliant thirtyish

However, there are still several situations which require hyphens when prefixes are used. Study the following examples of the correct use of hyphens with prefixes.

Proper Nouns

Hyphenate prefixes when they are used with proper nouns.

The rally held downtown was un-American.

My father was anti-Nixon.

Vowel-ending Prefix with Vowel-beginning Root

Use a hyphen when a prefix ends in an a or i and the root word begins with the same letter.

semi-interesting ultra-annoying

Sometimes a hyphen is used, and sometimes it isn't when the prefix ends in an e or o and the root word begins in the same letter. You should check a dictionary if you are not sure whether a hyphen is or is not used for a specific case.

NOT USED: preexclusive coordinate

USED: co-owner re-emphasize

Generally a hyphen is NOT used when the prefix begins with one vowel and the root word begins with another vowel.

antiageing proactive

Words with the Prefix Self

Use a hyphen with all words beginning with the word self except for selfish and selfless.

self-respect self-addressed self-assured

Words with the Prefix Ex

Use a hyphen with the prefix ex.

ex-wife ex-husband

Words with the Prefix Re

Use a hyphen with words beginning with the prefix re ONLY when omitting the hyphen causes confusion with another word.

Look at the following examples. A hyphen is used in the first sentence to distinguish the word from a word which is spelled the same without using a hyphen.

A professional seamstress re-covered my old car seats.

My aunt has recovered from her illness.

I had to re-press my pants because they were wrinkled from sitting all day.

Doug needs to repress his anger before it gets him into trouble.

Sentence Correction Error

Topics

- 1. Subject Verb Agreement**
- 2. Pronoun**
- 3. Tense**
- 4. Modifier**
- 5. Parallelism and comparison**
- 6. Idioms**

Subject-Verb Agreement

Subject-Verb agreement sounds fairly complex but actually refers to a very simple concept related to singular and plural verbs. All it says is that a singular verb must have a singular subject and a plural verb must have a plural subject. That's it!

Subject-Verb Agreement Rule

A singular verb must take a singular subject and a plural verb must take a plural subject.

A subject is whatever is doing the action of the verb (For details, refer to the earlier section of this book). A very simple example of this concept could be the sentence:

The students has taken the test.

The singular verb 'has' does not agree with the plural subject 'students'. So, the correct sentence should read:

The students have taken the test (plural subject & plural verb)

OR

The student has taken the test (singular subject & singular verb)

Now, let's look at a more GMAT-type question:

Recent studies indicate that the ability of a soldier to remain calm under attack by enemies, internal or external, determine whether the soldier will be the victor or the vanquished.

- A) determine whether the soldier will be the victor or the capvanquished.
- B) determines whether the soldier will be the victor and the capvanquished.
- C) determine whether the soldier should be the victor and the capvanquished.
- D) determines whether the soldier will be the victor or the capvanquished.
- E) determine if the soldier will be the victor or the vanquished.

Follow the —Aristotle Approach||, and look at the first words of every option. Ask yourself whether it should be 'determine' or 'determines'? Since it is the singular 'ability' and not the plural 'enemies' that determines, the correct option should be the singular 'determines' (and no, adding an 's' to a verb does not make it plural; this actually makes it singular in most cases)

Analyzing the options

- A, C & E are out because of the plural 'determine'
- Between B & D, the correct choice has to be D because the 'and' in option B distorts the meaning of the sentence. How can the soldier be both the victor and the loser?

Sounds simple enough, right?

How will Subject-Verb Agreement be tested on the GMAT?

1) Placing the subject and the verb far away from each other (as in the example above)

There are primarily three ways of separating the subject from the verb:

i) By using Appositives

Appositives are nouns, pronouns, or noun phrases that are placed next to nouns to further describe them. If you see large parts of a sentence separated by a comma, it might be a good idea to ignore the part between commas and read the rest of the sentence as a whole.

For example

Nuclear fusion, one of the most effective ways of separating carbon and oxygen atoms, are being used with deadly intent by some countries.

In the sentence above, seeing the plural are' next to the plural atoms', you could get tricked into thinking that the sentence is correct the way it is written. To avoid such confusion, omit the part between commas, and the error will immediately become obvious to you – how can nuclear fusion be are'?

Thus the correct sentence will read:

Nuclear fusion, one of the most effective ways of separating carbon and oxygen atoms, is being used with deadly intent by some countries.

ii) By using Relative Clauses

M F Husain, who is one of India's most famous painters renowned for his paintings of horses, are living in exile.

This is obviously incorrect, since the subject is 'M F Husain', which is singular, but the verb is 'are', which is plural. The sentence tries to confuse you by ending the relative clause with the plural 'horses'.

The correct sentence will read,

M F Husain, who is one of India's most famous painters renowned for his paintings of horses, is living in exile.

iii) By using a Prepositional Phrase

The animals in the zoo is hungry.

In this sentence, the subject is the plural 'animals', so the verb must be the plural 'are' and not the singular 'is'. Remember, in a prepositional phrase, the subject is always before the preposition and NOT after it.

The correct sentence will read,

The animals in the zoo are hungry.

2) Confusing you with Additives

Look at the following two sentences:

A) John, as well as his friend, is coming for dinner

B) John, as well as his friend, are coming for dinner

Which one do you think is correct?

If your answer is option B, you maybe surprised to know that it option B is wrong. Option A is the correct sentence. Remember that in English, only the word 'and' can make a subject plural. All other phrases (such as 'as well as' as in the example above) merely add

extra information to the subject . These phrases are called 'additives'.

Here is a list of some common additives:

- in addition to
- along with
- as well as
- together with
- including
- along with

So to sum up:

*John and his friend **are** coming for dinner.*

BUT

John as well as his friend is coming for dinner.

How about this sentence?

Strawberries and cream is/are a high calorie snack.

In this case, even though and is being used as the connector, the correct verb will be is. This is an exception to the above rule - If two words connected by the word —*and* are thought of as a single unit, they're considered a singular subject.

A hint is to look at the word that follows the verb. If this word is singular, the verb most probably will be singular. For example, in the sentence above, the singular word *snack* follows *is* and this reinforces the conclusion that *strawberries and cream* is a singular subject.

3) Either or / Neither nor

A) Neither John nor his friends are/is sleeping in the lobby.

B) Neither John's friends nor John are/is sleeping in the lobby.

Which of the sentence above do you think is correct?

The rule is simple - Make the verb agree with the subject that is closest to it.

So, in option A, the correct verb should be 'are' (agrees with nearer subject 'friends') ,and in option B, the correct verb should be 'is' (agrees with the singular 'John'). The same rule applies to 'either...or', simply 'or' and similar constructions.

4) Collective Nouns

Remember Collective nouns are always singular. So, a flock of sheep 'is' grazing and not 'are' grazing (flock is a collective noun).

For more examples of collective nouns, check the previous section on Grammar review.

5) Each & Every

Each of the students (is/are) in the class.

If you have marked 'are' as the correct option,you are wrong, because 'each' is singular; so the correct verb should be 'is'.

Here is a list of some other commonly confused singular subjects:

- Each/Every
- Anyone/Everyone/Someone
- Anybody/Everybody/Somebody
- Anything/Everything/Something
- Whoever/Whatever

- Either/Neither (unless accompanied with 'or' in which case refer to previously discussed rule)
- Nobody/Nothing/No one

6) **The number / A number**

'The number' is singular

The number of students standing outside the office is increasing.

'A number' is plural

A number of students are standing outside the office.

7) **Words that are sometimes singular and sometimes plural**

Majority 'is' but majority of something 'are':

- A majority is always right.
- A majority of students are right.

8) **One of the X who/that Y...**

Consider this sentence:

This is one of the cars that belong/belongs to him.

Which one do we go with, the singular belongs or the plural belong? The answer is the plural belong'.

In general, remember the following structure for such questions:

One of the Noun' (will always be plural) + that/who + Plural Verb

Examples:

- He is one of the students who study here.
- Any of the members who disagree may leave the committee.
- This is one of the questions that are incorrect.

However, please do not confuse this construction with the one below:

One of the chairs is broken (not 'are broken')

The structure for such questions is:

One of the Noun (will always be plural)+Singular Verb
(usually is)

It is only when the plural noun is followed by that/who that the singular verb changes into plural.

Helpful Tips on Subject Verb agreement questions:

- If the sentence is very long omit the part between commas
- Collective nouns are always singular
- Whenever you see the words each, every, and, as well as, or, etc.

in a sentence always check for subject-verb agreement

- If you are still confused go with the singular

Tense

In English, we use Tenses to refer to time - past, present and future. A tense is basically a form of a verb used to indicate the time and, sometimes, the continuation or completeness of an action in relation to the time of speaking.

Common sense dictates that there can only be three time periods – the past, the present and the future.

Hence we have three types of tenses:

- **The Past Tense**
- **The Present Tense**
- **The Future Tense**

Note: If you are a grammar whiz you might contradict us by saying there are actually only 2 and not 3 tenses. We agree! There are no future tenses in English. The word 'will' is called a modal auxiliary verb and future tenses are sometimes called "modal tenses". However for practical purposes (and to avoid getting too technical) we'll consider 'Future' tense an actual tense form.

So the grammar whiz may please excuse us. (On a second thought, a grammar whiz would not need to go through this book anyway!)

There are 4 variations of each of these three tenses:

1. The Simple Tense - The simple tenses are used to show permanent characteristics of people and events or what happens regularly, habitually or in a single completed action.
2. The Continuous Tense - Verbs in Continuous Tenses always express "actions" that are in progress during the time framework indicated: present, past, future, or any of the perfect timeframes.

Note: The Continuous tense is sometimes referred to as the Progressive tense. The two are exactly the same.

3. The Perfect Tense - The perfect tenses are used when an action or situation in the present is linked to a moment in the past. It is often used to show things that have happened up to now but aren't finished yet or to emphasize that something happened but is not true anymore. When they end determines which of them you use (past or present perfect).

4. The Perfect Continuous Tense – Used to denote an ongoing action either starting and ending in the past or starting in the past and continuing into the present.

So altogether we have the following 12 tenses

1. Simple Present
2. Present Continuous
3. Present Perfect
4. Present Perfect Continuous
5. Simple Past
6. Past Continuous
7. Past Perfect
8. Past Perfect Continuous
9. Simple Future
10. Future Continuous
11. Future Perfect
12. Future Perfect Continuous

Out of the Tenses above, the GMAT will mostly test you on either the simple or the perfect tenses. Please remember the GMAT does not like the use of continuous tenses (verbs with an —ing at the end), so avoid these as much as you can, unless the sentence emphasizes the ongoing nature of an action.

In this chapter, we will be primarily concentrating on those aspects of tenses that are frequently tested on the GMAT. For a more detailed explanation of tenses in general, please download the FREE tense tutorial from our website – www.aristotleprep.com

THE SIMPLE TENSES

1) The Simple Present Tense

The simple present tense is used to discuss permanent situations and the frequency of events

- I like to read books
- The earth is round
- The bus leaves at 10 pm

2) The Simple Past Tense

The simple past tense is used to talk about actions that happened at a specific time in the past. You form the simple past of a verb by adding ed at the end of a regular verb (irregular verb forms are different and will have to be learned)

- I saw a play yesterday
- She washed her car
- Did you complete your assignment?

3) The Simple Future Tense

The Simple Future tense has two different forms in English: "will" and "be going to." Although the two forms can sometimes be used interchangeably, they often express two very different meanings.

Use will to express a voluntary action or a promise,

- I will send you the report when I get it.
- I will translate the email, so that Jerry can read it.

- I won't tell anyone your secret

Use be going to to express a plan,

- He is going to spend his holidays in Jamaica
- Who are you going to invite to the dinner?

THE PERFECT TENSES

1) The Present Perfect Tense

Use the Present Perfect to denote an action that happened at an unspecified time before now. You can also use the Present Perfect to describe your experience or to talk about change that has happened over a period of time.

FORM - [has/have + past participle]

- You have seen that play many times.
- Have you seen that play yet?
- You have changed since the last time I saw you.

2) The Past Perfect Tense

If a sentence involves two actions taking place in the past with one action taking place before the other, then use the past perfect tense to refer to the earlier action and simple past tense to refer to the latter action.

FORM - [had + past participle]

- You had studied French before you moved to London.
- She only understood the movie because she had read the book.
- You did well on the test because you had studied very hard

3) The Present Perfect Continuous Tense

This is used to denote an action that started in the past and continues into the present.

FORM - [has/have + been + present participle]

- John has been waiting here for two hours
- They have been talking for the last hour
- Recently, I have been feeling really tired.

4) The Past Perfect Continuous Tense

Use the Past Perfect Continuous Tense to show that something started in the past and continued until another time in the past.

FORM - [had + been + present participle]

- They had been talking for over an hour before Tony arrived.
- She had been working at that company for three years when it went out of business.
- How long had you been waiting to get on the bus?

How will Tenses be tested on the GMAT?

1. Different actions taking place at different time periods

The professor predicts that as students become more and more dependent on coaching classes in the coming years, coaching institutes have been mushrooming across the country.

- A) coaching institutes have been mushrooming
- B) coaching institutes will mushroom
- C) coaching institutes are mushrooming
- D) coaching institutes should mushroom
- E) coaching institutes will be mushrooming

The first part of this sentence – —as students become|| – is in the future tense because when will the students become dependent?

Obviously, in the future. To match this, the second part also needs to be in the future tense.

Hence Options A & C immediately go out.

Option D incorrectly uses should to imply that the professor wants these coaching institutes to mushroom.

Between Options B & E, option E incorrectly uses the continuous tense will be mushrooming even when the action is not really continuing over a period of time.

Thus the correct answer should be the simple future tense will i.e. option B.

2. Choose between simple and perfect tenses

Before John won the lottery, he was a poor locksmith.

- A) won the lottery, he was a poor locksmith.
- B) had won the lottery, he was a poor locksmith.
- C) won the lottery, he had been a poor locksmith.
- D) won the lottery, he were a poor locksmith.
- E) wins the lottery, he was a poor locksmith.

This sentence talks about two things in the past,

- 1 – won the lottery
- 2 - was a poor locksmith

Since John was a poor locksmith before he won the lottery, the two things are taking place at different time periods. Hence the thing that took place earlier (was a poor locksmith) will take the past perfect tense had and the thing that happened later (won) will take the simple past tense won.

Thus the correct answer is C.

3. Choose between simple and continuous tenses

Supercell, a continuously rotating updraft deep within a thunderstorm, is not visible in all thunderstorms because they require very high wind velocity and moisture.

- A) because they require
- B) because they will require
- C) because it will require
- D) because it requires
- E) because of requiring

In this sentence options A & B get eliminated because the plural they cannot refer to the singular Supercell.

Option C unnecessary adds the future tense will.

Between Options D & E ,avoid the continuous tense requiring in E because it does not specifically refer to an ongoing action and go with the simple present tense in D, the correct answer.

4) Use of has had and had had

While students often get confused in the usage of these constructions, both of these are nothing but the present perfect and past perfect forms of the verb 'to have'.

- Has/Have had - Present perfect of 'to have'
- Had had - Past perfect of 'to have'

Look at the following sentence as an example:

John travels to many different countries.

The verb in the sentence above is 'travels' which is in the simple present tense. Now if we were to convert this sentence into the Present perfect tense, we need to add 'has/have' followed by the past participle form of the verb (in most cases just add the words '-ed' to the verb, like 'traveled' in the above sentence).

The final sentence would read something like this:

John has traveled to many different countries.

Similarly, to convert this sentence into the Past perfect tense (two actions happening in the past - the earlier action takes the past perfect and the latter action takes the simple past tense), we need to add 'had' followed by the past participle form of the verb.

The final sentence would read something like this:

John had traveled to many different countries before he decided to settle down in New Zealand

Sounds fairly simple, but the problem starts when the verb in question happens to be 'to have/has' instead of say 'travels' in the above example.

For example, consider the following sentence:

Tim has several passenger cars

The verb in the above sentence is 'has' and it is in the simple present tense. Now to convert this into the present perfect tense apply the rule as discussed above - 'has' followed by the past participle of 'has' which is 'had'. The final sentence reads:

Tim has had several passenger cars

Similarly, the past perfect tense will read - 'had' followed by the past participle of 'has', so you get:

Tim had had several passenger cars before he decided to buy a sports car

So two things happening in the past - Tim had several passenger cars first, which takes the past perfect tense with the extra 'had' and he 'decided' (simple past tense) to buy a sports car later.

5) The If.....Then construction

Such a construction usually refers to a conditional statement where the taking place of something depends on the taking place of something else. Such statements are mostly hypothetical in nature.

For example,

If it rains today, (then) I will carry an umbrella.

Note: As you can see, then is usually not written in the sentence; instead, its meaning is implied.

Such sentences will always have two clauses – the If clause and the Then clause. The tense of the Then clause depends on the tense of the If clause.

This gives rise to the following three possibilities:

Remember that there can only be three possibilities for the If clause as described in the chart above and depending upon the same you can arrive at the correct construction of the Then clause.

Pronouns

A pronoun is a word that replaces a noun in a sentence such as he, she, it, they, their, etc. There are two things you need to check for whenever you see an underlined pronoun in a sentence:

1) Whether the pronoun refers back to a specific noun

John and Jack went jogging and he fell down.

Who fell down, John or Jack? This is a classic case of Pronoun reference error. The correct sentence should read:

John and Jack went jogging and John (or Jack) fell down.

2) Whether the pronoun agrees in number with the noun it replaces

You cannot replace a singular noun with a plural pronoun and vice versa.

The players say that he can't come for practice.

The plural noun 'players' cannot be replaced with the singular pronoun 'he'. The correct sentence should read:

The players say that they can't come for practice.

Note: In some questions you might think it is very clear what the pronoun is referring to. Still if there is an option that replaces this pronoun with a noun, go with that option.

For example:

The residents' association informed the municipality that it was getting the park cleaned.

If you read the sentence above, you might think that the pronoun 'it' is clearly referring to the 'residents association', and there is no error but to another person 'it' could very well refer to the 'municipality'. Hence the ambiguity!

So, the suggestion is to AVOID pronouns in the correct answer choice. Sometimes, you will have no option but to go with a pronoun (maybe all the options contain pronouns); in such cases go with the option that makes the pronoun least ambiguous.

How will Pronouns be tested on the GMAT?

1) A pronoun refers to more than one noun

Sometimes, a sentence is structured in a way that a pronoun can refer to more than one noun, and as a result the reader is confused about the author's intentions.

Incorrect: John encouraged Jerry to start a pest control business because he felt that the residents of the city would be willing to pay for the same.

Who does he refer to, John or Jerry?

Correct: John encouraged Jerry to start a pest control business because John felt that the residents of the city would be willing to pay for the same.

2) A pronoun has no antecedent

In the scenario above, a pronoun refers to more than one noun whereas in this case a pronoun is mentioned in a sentence without a corresponding noun mentioned anywhere.

Incorrect: Despite the board of governors supporting the measure, they keep voting against it.

The problem in this case is they. It obviously cannot refer to the board because board is singular and more importantly when the board is supporting the measure why will it keep voting against the measure?

Correct: Despite the board of governors supporting the measure, the shareholders keep voting against it.

3) A pronoun has an indefinite antecedent

Consider this sentence

Incorrect: These days they have started charging you for cabin baggage in the airlines.

Why this sentence can confuse people is because this is exactly how we speak in our day to day life. As a result, you might be fooled into thinking that this sentence has no error. However, on closer scrutiny, you will immediately notice that the plural they is used very vaguely in this sentence.

Correct: Cabin baggage is charged for by many of the airlines these days.

4) The use of **‘That’** and **‘Which’**

On GMAT Sentence Correction questions, you will frequently be asked to choose between 'that' and 'which'. For the sake of your knowledge, remember that both of these belong to a small group of words known as relative pronouns, which are used to relate parts of a sentence to one another.

Consider these 2 sentences:

- The fifth car, which is black in colour, belongs to Jack.
- The fifth car that is black in colour belongs to Jack.

Are both of these sentences referring to the same car? Not necessarily.

The first sentence is definitely referring to the fifth car and we are provided with the additional information that it is black in colour but even without this information we can easily identify the car because it has to be car number five.

The second sentence just takes you to the fifth black car; now this car could be the fifth car (in case the first four cars are also black) or it could be the tenth car or the twentieth car; in fact, it can be at any number as long as it satisfies the criterion of being the fifth black car.

So, remember that on the GMAT, 'which' is only explanatory and is not needed to identify the subject of the sentence. In fact, you can easily remove the phrase starting with 'which' and yet the meaning of the sentence would remain unchanged whereas 'that' is necessary to identify the subject of the sentence and cannot be done away with.

To make it even easier, remember the following 2 rules for

'which' to be correct on the GMAT:

1. 'Which' should always come after a comma
2. 'Which' must refer to the noun that comes immediately before the comma.

In case, either of these conditions is not satisfied, there's a pronoun error in the sentence and needs to be corrected.

For example, let's modify the example above a little:

The fifth car in the row, which is black in colour, belongs to Jack.

Now even though 'which' is coming after a comma, the noun immediately before the comma is 'row', but 'which' is referring to the 'black car' and not to the 'black row'. Hence, there is a pronoun error in the sentence, since 'which' has an incorrect referent.

The only exception to the above rule is when 'which' is preceded by a preposition such as 'in which', 'of which', 'from which', etc. in which case you do not need a comma before 'which'.

For example, consider this sentence:

The group of which I am a member has been dissolved

In this sentence, even though there is no comma, the use of 'which' is correct since it follows the preposition 'of'.

5) The use of **Who** and **Whom**

The difference between who and whom is exactly the same as the difference between I and me, he and him, she and her, etc.

Who, like I, he, and she, is a subject - it is the person performing the action of the verb. Whom, like me, him, and her, is an object - it is the person to/about/for whom the action is being done.

Consider the following two examples:

1. Who is going for the movie?
2. Whom is this movie about?

In sentence 1, 'who' is the subject performing the action 'going' on the object 'movie'.

In sentence 2 'movie' is the subject and 'whom' is referring to the object of the sentence.

Editor's Tip: Remember that if the answer to Who/Whom is I, he, she, etc., then the correct word is 'Who' and if the answer is me, him, her, etc., then the correct word is 'Whom'.

For example, in Sentence 1 discussed above, the answer to the question is 'he is going for the movie' and not 'him is going for the movie.' Hence, the correct word is 'Who'.

Similarly, in Sentence 2, the answer to the question is 'the movie is about him' and not 'the movie is about he'. Hence, the correct word is 'Whom'

Whom is also the correct choice after a preposition: with whom, one of whom, etc. and not with who, one of who, etc.

6) **Do it' v/s do so'**

Consider the following question:

Although it is conceivable that man may someday be able to fly, there is no clear evidence at the moment of his ability to do it.

- A) of his ability to do it
- B) of his doing that
- C) to do so
- D) that he can do so
- E) of his ability to do that

While Option A & E might look correct to some of you, the pronouns it' and that' are considered ambiguous by the GMAT since it is not clear what these pronouns refer to. In such questions the best option is to replace these pronouns with so'.

This brings us to options C & D but C distorts the meaning by suggesting that evidence is doing something.

The correct answer, therefore, is D.

Editor's Tip: When stuck between 'do it' and 'do so', go with 'do so'.

6) One v/s You

Usually when giving advice to others or while making general statements we tend to use the pronouns one and you. Care must be taken never to mix up these two pronouns.

Incorrect: If one does not study, you should not be surprised when you do badly in the test.

Correct: If one does not study, one should not be surprised when one does badly in the test.

Correct: If one does not study, he or she should not be surprised at having done badly in the test.

Modifier

A Modifier describes and provides a more accurate definitional meaning to another element in a sentence.

For example:

John is a good student

In this sentence, 'good' is said to be modifying 'student' i.e. it is telling us what type of a student John is.

1. Adjectives modify Nouns & Pronouns

- I am a good boy. (Adjective 'good' modifies the noun 'boy')
- The drink is in the tall glass. (Adjective 'tall' modifies the noun 'glass')

2. Adverbs modify Verbs

- He walked slowly. (Adverb 'slowly' modifies verb 'walked')
- Jake accepted the new task unwillingly. (Adverb 'unwillingly' modifies verb 'accepted')
- Michael slept soundly. (Adverb 'soundly' modifies verb 'slept')

3. Adverbs modify Adjectives

- They were really happy. (Adverb 'really' modifies adjective 'happy')
- My father is completely fearless. (Adverb 'completely' modifies adjective 'fearless')
- I know he is very careful. (Adverb 'very' modifies adjective 'careful')

4. Adverbs modify other Adverbs

- He is almost always hungry. (Adverb 'almost' modifies adverb 'always')
- John plays tennis very well. (Adverb 'very' modifies adverb 'well')
- You never can work too carefully. (Adverb 'too' modifies adverb 'carefully')

5. Adverbs modify clauses

- Perhaps you are correct, but not at first glance. (Adverb 'perhaps' modifies the clause 'you are correct')
- Surely he will be on time, but I hope not. (Adverb 'surely' modifies the clause 'he will be on time')

6. Adverbs modify sentences

- Suddenly, she went home. (Adverb 'suddenly' modifies the entire sentence)
- Finally, he will be on time. (Adverb 'finally' modifies the entire sentence)
- Today, we can take a vacation. (Adverb 'today' modifies the entire sentence)

Rule for Modification

The modifier should be placed as close as possible to what it modifies.

If the above rule is not followed, the entire meaning of the sentence can change.

For example

- Only John can eat the pizza
 - John can only eat the pizza • John can eat the pizza only
- Only' is the modifier in the above sentences. Depending on what 'only' modifies (John or eat or pizza) the entire meaning of the sentence changes.

How will Modifications be tested on the GMAT?

The GMAT generally deals with modifying phrases. Usually set off by a comma, modifying phrases provide more information about the subject or object in the main clause of the sentence without naming it directly. In order for a modifying phrase to be used correctly, it must be as close as possible to the object or person that it modifies

1) Misplaced Modifiers

In an effort to do well in the exam, ten hours of study were put in everyday by John.

The phrase ‘In an effort to do well on the exam’ is called a modifying phrase because it is modifying a subject (which is not contained within the phrase). The person who is making the effort is the subject of the sentence i.e. John.

As per the modification rule mentioned above, the modifier must be as close as possible to what it modifies but in the above sentence the modifying phrase is followed by ‘ten hours’.

Hence, this is a case of a misplaced modifier and the correct sentence should have the subject i.e. John, immediately after the comma.

In an effort to do well in the exam, John put in ten hours of study every day.

It is usually quite easy to identify misplaced modifiers – whenever a sentence begins with a modifying phrase (especially one that starts with an ‘-ing’ word) followed by a comma, the noun or pronoun following the comma should be what the phrase is referring to.

However, do not assume that a modifying phrase can come only at the beginning of a sentence; it can come in the middle or even at the end.

Modifying phrase in the middle,

John, a laptop mechanic, came to my house yesterday.

(modifying phrase ‘a laptop mechanic’ is modifying the subject ‘John’)

Modifying phrase at the end,

Jack is travelling to Japan, the land of the rising sun. (modifying phrase ‘the land of the rising sun’ is modifying ‘Japan’)

Here are two common forms of Misplaced Modifiers on the GMAT

i) Participial Phrase – A phrase that starts with a present or a past participle (may or may not be preceded by a preposition). Whenever a sentence starts with a participial phrase there will almost always be a misplaced modifier lurking around the corner.

Examples

Incorrect: Educated at Eton and then at Oxford, it was surprising that George could not get into a decent business school.

(Sentence starts with the past participle ‘_educated’. The one who was educated i.e. George should come after the comma and not ‘_it’)

Correct: Educated at Eton and then at Oxford, George surprisingly could not get into a decent business school.

Incorrect: Coming out of the house, John’s laptop was stolen.

Even though this sentence may sound correct, it is actually incorrect because the subject is John’s laptop and not John. So, the modifying phrase ‘_Coming out of the house’ is incorrectly modifying John’s laptop in the original sentence making it appear as though John’s laptop was coming out of the house.

Correct: Coming out of the house, John was robbed of his laptop.

ii) Adjectives or Adjectival Phrase

Examples,

Incorrect: Tall and handsome, a striking figure was cut by John.

Correct: Tall and handsome, John cut a striking figure.

An adjectival phrase is a group of words that acts as an adjective by modifying a noun

Incorrect: A conglomerate known for its strong sense of ethics, one of India’s most respected conglomerates is the Tata group.

Correct: A conglomerate known for its strong sense of ethics, the Tata group is one of India’s most respected conglomerates.

2) Dangling Modifiers & Introducing new words

Usually, it is suggested that you do not add additional words to the original sentence, but sometimes you may have to add in new words to make the meaning clear, especially on Modification questions.

For example

Using a stethoscope, heartbeats can be detected

This sentence sounds ok but, using the knowledge of Modification that you have acquired in this chapter, you know that this cannot be correct, since what follows the comma should be the person who is using the stethoscope. Since no such person is mentioned in the original sentence, the modifying phrase ‘Using a stethoscope’ is called a dangling modifier.

To correct this error, you will have to add in a new word to the sentence to make it correct, such as

Using a stethoscope, a doctor can detect heartbeats

Editor’s Tip – Whenever a sentence starts with an ‘-ing’ word (technically called a participial phrase), it will almost always be a modification question with whatever noun that is doing the action of the ‘-ing’ word coming immediately after the comma.

For example

- Rivaling the Taj Mahal in beauty,..... (whatever is rivaling the Taj should come after the comma)
- Running the first mile quickly,..... (whoever is running the first mile quickly should come after the comma)
- Looking fitter than ever,(whoever is looking fitter than ever should come after the comma)

Parallel Structure

Errors of Parallel Structure are the easiest to spot and to correct. Whenever you come across a sentence that contains a list or series of items or actions separated by commas, you should immediately know that you have come across a Parallel Structure question.

For example

Jerry can't seem to decide if he should go walking, jogging or for a sprint.

In this sentence '_walking' and '_jogging' are not parallel with '_for a sprint'.

The correct sentence will read,

Jerry can't seem to decide if he should go walking, jogging or sprinting.

OR

Jerry can't seem to decide if he should go for a walk, for a jog or for a sprint.

Now let's modify the second option above a little,

- Jerry can't seem to decide if he should go for a walk, a jog or a sprint.
- Jerry can't seem to decide if he should go for a walk, a jog or for a sprint.

The first option is correct ,since it is implied that '_for' applies to the other two options as well, but the second option is incorrect because it implies that '_for' is needed only for the first and the last options and that '_for' is not needed for the second option.

1. Parallel Structure with Nouns

- She bought a skirt and a blouse.

2. Parallel Structure with Adjectives

- The children are energetic and noisy.

3. Parallel Structure with Adverbs

- He walked slowly and confidently to the witness stand.

4. Parallel Structure with Verbs

When you have more than one verb in a sentence, be sure to make the verbs parallel by not shifting tenses unnecessarily. Also, don't shift from an active to a passive verb.

- Kate prepared the speech on the plane and delivered it at the conference. (parallel: both verbs are active and in the simple past tense)
- Kate prepared the speech on the plane, and it was delivered by her at the conference. (faulty parallelism: active and passive verb)

5. Parallel Structure with Infinitives

- Correct - Mary likes to hike, to swim, and to ride a bicycle.
- Correct - Mary likes to hike, swim, and ride a bicycle.
- Incorrect - Mary likes to hike, to swim, and ride a bicycle.

6. Parallel Structure with Gerunds

- Correct - John likes hiking, swimming, and bicycling.
- Incorrect - John likes hiking, swimming, and to ride a bicycle.

7. Parallel Structure with Clauses

- Incorrect - The coach told the players that they should get a lot of sleep, that they should not eat too much, and to do some warm-up exercises before the game.
- Correct - The coach told the players that they should get a lot of sleep, that they should not eat too much, and that they should do some warm-up exercises before the game.
- Correct - The coach told the players that they should get a lot of sleep, not eat too much, and do some warm-up exercises before the game.

8. Parallel structure with correlative conjunctions

Correlative conjunctions, in simple English, are pairs of words that always go together. If you have one in a sentence, the other has to be there else the sentence is considered incorrect.

Examples

- Not only.....but also
- No sooner....than
- Either ... or
- Neither ... nor
- Both ... and

Important - Correlative conjunctions always join grammatically equal elements (e.g., noun & noun, adjective & adjective, phrase & phrase, clause & clause, etc.). They also lend equal weight to the joined elements i.e. one joined element is always equal to but never subordinate to the other.

- Correct: The workers disputed not only the magazine article but also the company's - statement. (parallel: phrase with phrase)
- Incorrect: The workers disputed not only the magazine article but also they disputed the company's - statement. (faulty parallelism: phrase with clause)
- Correct: Either I like the job or I don't like it. (parallel: clause matched with clause)
- Correct: Either I like the job or I don't. (parallel: clause matched with clause)
- Incorrect: Either I like the job or not. (faulty parallelism: clause matched with adverb)
- Correct: I have neither the patience to complete it nor the desire to complete it. (parallel: noun phrase with noun phrase)
- Incorrect: I have neither the patience to complete it nor do I desire to complete it. (faulty parallelism: phrase matched with clause)

What to make parallel

It is important that you use common sense while deciding which parts of a sentence to make parallel. Consider the following sentence:

The fare from London to New York is \$880 including airfare from London, spending two days in the Utah resort and taking a trip to Disneyland.

If you look at this sentence with a myopic vision (i.e. without understanding its meaning) you might think it has a parallel construction as – including, spending and taking ,all end with –ing.

However, if you read the sentence again, you'll realize that including is common to all three aspects so what actually has to be made parallel are the nouns airfare, two days and trip to Disneyland

So the correct sentence should read:

The fare from London to New York is \$880 including airfare from London, two days in the Utah resort and a trip to Disneyland.

How about this one then,

Incorrect: After the typhoon, the citizens of the county were left without food, power and huge bills for reconstructing their houses.

When a preposition such as without is used in front of only the first member of a series, it's taken to refer to all the members of the series. In the context of this sentence, this means that the citizens were left without food, without power, and without huge bills for reconstructing their houses. The last part obviously doesn't make sense and can be corrected by rewriting the sentence.

Correct: After the typhoon, the citizens of the county were left without food, without power, and with huge bills for reconstructing their houses.

Correct: After the typhoon, the citizens of the county were left without food and power and with huge bills for reconstructing their houses.

Comparison

Comparison questions are a special category of Parallel Structure questions that involve two or more items being compared with each other.

Compared Items must be Logically similar

In simple language, while comparing, compare apples with apples and oranges with oranges.

The students in my class are smarter than other classes.

This sentence is incorrect because it compares students with classes.

The correct sentence should read,

The students in my class are smarter than the students in other classes

OR

The students in my class are smarter than those in other classes

Compared Items must be Grammatically similar

This is the same as with Parallel Construction questions – compare nouns with nouns, verbs with verbs, and so on. Do NOT compare a noun with a verb or an adjective with an adverb, etc.

I enjoy reading novels more than to watch movies. (compares reading with to watch movies so not parallel.)

The correct sentence should read,

I enjoy reading novels more than watching movies.

How will Comparisons be tested on the GMAT

1) Unclear Comparisons

Incorrect: John loves Tina more than Katy.

This sentence can be interpreted in two ways – either John loves Tina more than he loves Katy or John loves Tina more than Katy loves Tina. The problem can be corrected by adding some more words to the sentence.

Correct: John loves Tina more than he does Katy

Correct: John loves Tina more than Katy does

2) Illogical Comparisons

Incorrect: The books at this shop are much more interesting than any other shop.

This sentence quite absurdly compares books with other shops which obviously does not make any sense.

Correct: The books at this shop are much more interesting than the books at any other shop.

Correct: The books at this shop are much more interesting than those at any other shop.

3) The use of Comparative and Superlative forms

When comparing two things, use the comparative form and when comparing more than two things use the superlative form.

Incorrect: Among all my students, John is more intelligent.

Correct: Among all my students, John is most intelligent.

Incorrect: Between the two of them, his idea is the best

Correct: Between the two of them, his idea is better

4) The use of 'Like' and 'As'

A common problem faced by most students is when to use 'Like' and when to use 'As'.

The rule is - Since 'Like' is a preposition and 'As' is a conjunction, use

'like' only to compare nouns and 'as' for all other comparisons (eg. while comparing clauses)

Examples:

1. John & Jacob, as/like their father Mark, are excellent players of cricket.

In this sentence, John & Jacob are nouns that are being compared with another noun Mark. Hence, the correct word here is 'like'.

2. Just as/like reading is good for the mind, running is good for the body.

In this sentence, two clauses 'reading is good for the mind' and 'running is good for the body' are being compared, so the correct word is 'as'.

Editors Tip – Whenever you spot a 'Like', 'Unlike' or a 'than' in a sentence, check for Comparison error.

Idioms

GMAT Idiom List

a debate over	different from/differ from
a lot	distinguishes between X and Y
a responsibility to	distinguish from
a result of	doubt that
a sequence of	either...or
agree with	enable to
as an instance of	fascinated by
as good as/or better than	forbid X to do Y
as great as	identical with
as good as...or better than	in contrast to
as much as	independent from
attend to (someone)	indifferent towards
attribute X to Y/X is attributed to Y	modeled after
based on	(no) more...than/(no) less...than
believe X to be Y	more than ever
both X and Y	neither...nor
centers on	not only...but also
concerned with	not so much...as
conform to	prohibits X from doing Y
created with	potential to
defined as	range from X to Y
depends on whether	regard as
depicted as	regardless

responsible for

resulting in

retroactive to

so X as to be Y

so (adjective) that

subscribe to

such...as

the same to X as to Y

to contrast X with Y

to mistake X for Y

to result in

to sacrifice X for Y

<p>A</p> <p>able + infinitive</p> <p>access to</p> <p>as</p> <p>agree on + noun</p> <p>agree on + gerund</p> <p>agree to</p> <p>aid + person/thing</p> <p>allows for</p> <p>appeal to</p> <p>*as....as</p> <p>ask + infinitive</p> <p>ask + person + infinitive</p> <p>*associate with</p> <p>*attribute to</p> <p>B</p> <p>*base on</p> <p>begin + infinitive</p> <p>boom in</p> <p>built by</p> <p>C</p> <p>care about</p>	<p>Tom is able to play the guitar with his toes.</p> <p>Steve never has access to his dad's bank account.</p> <p>Tom acts as a scout for GQ here in South America.</p> <p>We agreed on the plan.</p> <p>We agreed on going to town.</p> <p>We agreed to go away.</p> <p>The magnifying glass aided his search.</p> <p>Your schedule does not allow for much time.</p> <p>He wants to appeal to my good sense.</p> <p>She is as tired as I am.</p> <p>He asked to go home.</p> <p>He asked me to go home.</p> <p>We never associate with Steve – he is far too tacky!</p> <p>His tackiness can be attributed to too many comic books as a child.</p> <p>I think that the movie Star Wars is based on a true story.</p> <p>It soon began to rain.</p> <p>There was a boom in the sale of yellow polka-dot bikinis as soon as Natalia Paris tried one on.</p> <p>The Avro Arrow was built by proud Canadians.</p> <p>Who cares about that?</p>
--	---

care for	I don't care for your tone.
centers on + person/thing	The story centers on the struggle for meaning in a chaotic universe.
choose + infinitive	I do it because I choose to do it.
to be + composed of + thing	The atom is composed of various parts.
consistent with	Your story is not consistent with Joel's story.
contend that	Joel contends that you are lying.
*consider + person/thing	I consider you a friend.
continue + infinitive	If you continue to do that we will not be friends.
contrast A with B	If you contrast Bill with you Bob, you find....
convert to	The new device will convert matter to energy.
*compare A to B	Caliban is compared to a beast in Shakespeare's The Tempest.
*compare A with B	(compare to stresses similarities). Compared with you, I cannot sing well at all. (compare with stresses differences).
*count on + person/thing	I count on you for the correct answers.
to credit with	Columbus is credited with discovering the Americas.
give credit for	I have to give you credit for working so hard.
D	
are in danger of + gerund	The robber was in danger of being captured.
decide + infinitive	We decided to leave the party early.
decide on + thing/person	We decided on the all-meat pizza.
delighted by	Steve was delighted by the new findings.
depend on	Steve depends on Joel for financial support.
*different from	Canadians are very different from Americans.
difficult + infinitive	

disclose to + person/organization	Steve finds it difficult to dance to Latin music.
*distinguish between X and Y	Joel decided to disclose to the world the truth about Steve's crazy ideas.
*distinguish X from Y	I want to distinguish between London and Paris.
draw on (take out)	If you distinguish London from Paris....
draw + thing	Unlike Felix, Steve can draw on funds from Joel's bank account.
to be drawn to + thing/person	The tattoo artist drew a lovely flower on Joel's left bicep.
*dream of/about	Women are drawn to Steve's bulging muscles.
dwindle from	Natalia Paris often dreams about Steve.
E	Mr. Bolton's bank account dwindled from one thousand dollars to less than half that in less than a week.
easy to	It's easy to see why Mark is so popular.
elect to	Mark will be elected to the Congress in 2016.
elect + person	We elected Steve as our office "gopher".
emerges from	The snail emerges from its shell.
*enable + person + infinitive	My job enables me to travel.
*encourage + person + infinitive	We encouraged him to paint.
escape from	Steve wishes to escape from grinding poverty.
to be + essential to + person/thing	Coffee is essential to me, especially in the morning.
except for + person/thing	Everyone is here except for the teacher.
except for + gerund	Except for being handsome, he wasn't very special.
explain to	Juan explained to Steve the difference between salsa and merengue.
expose to	Steve is exposed to intense ridicule every day of his life.

<p>F</p> <p>fail to</p> <p>flee from</p> <p>*forbid to</p> <p>force + thing/person + infinitive</p> <p>focus on + thing/person</p> <p>G</p> <p>get credit for/give credit for</p> <p>grow from</p> <p>grow out of</p> <p>H</p> <p>help + thing/person + infinitive</p> <p>I</p> <p>indicate that</p> <p>indicate to + person</p> <p>inherit from</p> <p>invest in</p>	<p>We fail to see the humor in these sentences.</p> <p>Steve fled from their sharp criticisms.</p> <p>We forbid you to go.</p> <p>This mishap forces me to plan ahead.</p> <p>I want to focus on our mutual problem.</p> <p>I have to give you credit for your good work.</p> <p>Joel predicts that Test Tutor will grow from a small company to a major multinational within five years.</p> <p>Steve grew out of his overalls just last year.</p> <p>Music helps me to think.</p> <p>Studies indicate that people with gray hair are smarter than the majority.</p> <p>Steve's constant worrying over his gray hair indicates to me a serious self-esteem problem.</p> <p>Steve inherits his gray hair from his mother's family.</p> <p>Steve should invest in hair dye.</p> <p>Lack of exercise leads to obesity.</p> <p>The pain is localized in my left foot.</p>
---	--

<p>L</p> <p>leads to</p> <p>localized in</p> <p>M</p> <p>Manage to</p> <p>*make + thing/person + verb (simple form)</p> <p>*mistake + thing/person + for</p> <p>N</p> <p>*native to</p> <p>*a native of</p> <p>need to</p> <p>to be + necessary + infinitive</p> <p>O</p> <p>Originate in</p> <p>P</p> <p>*permit+thing/person+infinitive</p> <p>prized as</p> <p>prized for</p> <p>*prohibit from + gerund</p>	<p>You've managed to screw this up again, Steve.</p> <p>Chocolate makes me think of Switzerland.</p> <p>I'm sorry. I mistook you for someone else.</p> <p>Penguins are native to the Antarctic.</p> <p>Steve is a native of Canada.</p> <p>Steve needs to think of some better sentences.</p> <p>It is necessary to be creative.</p> <p>Liberalism, as we know it, originated in 17th century England.</p> <p>Money permits us to live a comfortable life.</p> <p>Stephen is prized as a teacher in Bogota.</p> <p>Stephen is prized for his ability to dance the salsa.</p> <p>In school, we were prohibited from fighting.</p> <p>The promise of success drove us to the mountain's peak.</p> <p>I promise to tell the truth more often – I swear.</p> <p>Joel's first novel Love and the GMAT is published by ETS.</p> <p>Steve's first novel will be published in March.</p>
---	--

promise of + thing	
promise to	His clients range from multinationals to the smallest businesses.
published by	I wish to refer to the latest work by Foucault....
published in	She is regarded as an expert.
R	My work requires me to travel.
*range from X to Y	Steve resembles a young Charles Atlas.
refer to	Rough play often results in injuries.
*regard as	Injuries often result from rough play.
require+thing/person+infinitive	The rivalry between Joel and Enrique Iglesias is legendary.
resemble + thing/person	The rivals Enrique and Joel quarreled often.
results in	
results from	Save for that inconvenience, the trip was a success.
rivalry between X and Y	They saved me from another boring party.
*the rivals X and Y	He seeks to save your soul.
	I seek the truth.
S	You seem to be sleepy today.
Save for	I can sleep with whoever I want!
save from	I spoke to my secretary about the report I wanted.
seek + infinitive	I spoke with my colleague about the upcoming report.
seek + thing/person	
seem + infinitive	
sleep with	Steve loves to take advantage of those around him.
speak to + person	She taught Jim to dance.
speak with + person	She taught Jim the lambada.
	She told him that he was a terrible dancer.

<p>T</p> <p>Take advantage of</p> <p>teach + person + infinitive</p> <p>teach + person + thing</p> <p>tell + person</p> <p>tie to</p> <p>transmit to</p>	<p>The rope is tied to the chair.</p> <p>We transmitted the e-mail to him.</p>
<p>U</p> <p>Use + person/thing + infinitive</p> <p>used + infinitive</p> <p>to be + used to + gerund</p>	<p>I use a light to read.</p> <p>Years ago, he used to walk every day to work.</p> <p>He is used to walking to work.</p>
<p><u>W</u></p> <p>to be + willing + infinitive</p>	<p>Fortunately, he was willing to help us.</p>

GMAT idioms

Differ from	X is related to Y(not X is in realtion to Y)
Regard as(to be regarded as)	
“Consider” never takes “to be” on the GMAT?	Discourage from
dispute whether(not”if”)	Like to be at?
They do not know X or Y(not “nor”)	Respond to
Do something at the urging of somebody	Be encouraged by
To be under pressure to	Require that something be (not “are/is”)
Just as,,,,,so	Request that
	The body did as he was told(not”like”)

<p>Forbid to : prohibit from</p> <p>So,,,,,as to –so large as to equal</p> <p>To have potential to</p> <p>So as not to be hindered by</p> <p>Insist that</p> <p>Capable of</p>			<p>As far/long as</p> <p>For millenium(not “during” millenium)</p> <p>As much with X as with Y</p> <p>Enough that</p> <p>Need for</p> <p>Which compiled with standards</p>		
<p>Not so much ,,, as</p> <p>Defined as</p> <p>Regard as</p> <p>Modeled after</p> <p>Based on</p> <p>A result of</p>	<p>A debate over</p> <p>A responsibility to</p> <p>Responsible for</p> <p>A consequence of</p> <p>So ,,,, as to be</p> <p>So (adjective)that</p>	<p>As good as, or better than</p> <p>Attribute to</p> <p>Credited with</p> <p>Different from</p> <p>Depicted as</p> <p>To result in</p>			

Special Note

Not To Use:

- 1) Being, to be (Both are considered to be passive)**
- 2) Unnecessary 'ing' words should be removed, wherever possible.**
- 3) Passive voice as far as possible**

e.g. His approach is different from the approach used by any other tenor is passive and hence incorrect on GMAT

The correct sentence is

His approach is different from the approach of any other tenor

- 4) Any Sentence construction with 'preposition + noun + participle'**

e.g. With child-care facilities included (with – preposition, child-care – noun, included – participle)

Infinitives like 'to include', 'to implement' etc. are wrong on GMAT. Instead use, 'implementing', 'including' (Which are known as Gerunds) etc.

A Gerund is a noun formed from a verb i.e. Overcoming the GMAT is a great achievement. infinitives are usually formed to retain the integrity of the idiom which is used or to keep a sentence in parallel

- 5) Hopefully, is almost always wrong.**

- 6) Example of points (3) and (4)**

Charlotte Perkins Gilman, a late nineteenth-century feminist, called for urban apartment houses including child-care facilities and clustered suburban houses including communal eating and social facilities.

- A) including child-care facilities and clustered suburban houses including communal eating and social facilities**

- B) that included child-care facilities, and for clustered suburban houses to include communal eating and social facilities
- C) with child-care facilities included and for clustered suburban houses to include communal eating and social facilities
- D) that included child-care facilities and for clustered suburban houses with communal eating and social facilities
- E) to include child-care facilities and for clustered suburban houses with communal eating and social facilities included

First, we can eliminate all the answer choices that use with communal eating and social facilities included or any other structure that follows this pattern:

preposition + noun + participle

This pattern is almost always wrong on the GMAT, and is certainly wrong in this question. This eliminates C) and E).

A) is ambiguous--is clustered suburban houses parallel with child-care facilities or with urban apartment houses? We need to repeat for to be sure that clustered suburban houses is parallel with urban apartment houses.

Now we're left with B) and D).

Now, the only difference between B and D is the infinitive to include, which GMAT considers unidiomatic.

That leaves us with D).

7) Idioms to Remember

- 1) To exchange X for Y (exchange X with Y or any other form is incorrect)
- 2) Different from one another (Different one from the other is wrong)
- 3) X is unknown, nor it is known – is a correct idiom (Neither is not required) It is not that nor would always be preceded by a neither
- 4) To ratify (At ratifying is incorrect) An attempt to ratify is the correct use
- 5) Allergy to (Allergy of, allergy for are incorrect)

- 6) To try to fix is the right idiom (to try and fix is incorrect)
- 7) Just as... So too
- 8) X is different from Y (different than Y is incorrect)
- 9) Same as X..as to Y

e.g Gravity will apply the same to an airplane flying in air as to a ship floating on water.

- 10) From X to Y (Grow from 2 million to 3 billion) (From X up to Y is wrong)

Studies of the human “sleep-wake cycle” have practical relevance for matters ranging from duty assignments in nuclear submarines and air-traffic control towers to the staff of shifts in 24-hour factories.

- (A) to the staff of
- (B) to those who staff
- (C) to the staffing of
- (D) and staffing
- (E) and the staff of

From X where X is a noun here.

So, Y should be a noun.

To those who staff in B is incorrect.

C has a noun and is correct.

Also, see examples in notepad (From also-ran to local hero – the athlete)

- 11) Estimated to be (Estimated at is incorrect)**
- 12) Believe X to be Y**
- 13) Acclaimed as is the correct idiom (Acclaimed to be is wrong)**
- 14) Distinguish between X and Y (Distinguish X from Y is incorrect)**
- 15) In an attempt to (gain control)**

16) Worried about (When talking about someone's condition) 17) Attempt to 'do something' (Attempt at doing is incorrect).

18) Both X and Y (Both X as well as Y is incorrect) Both at X and at Y is correct. Both on X or on Y is correct. Both should always have parallel forms associated to it.

Similarly, 'Neither... nor' should have parallel forms associated to it.

19) Adverb twice cannot be an object of preposition 'by'.

'Increase by twice' is incorrect; 'doubled' is correct

20) So X as to be Y (So unreal as to be true)

21) As much as (Republicans are involved as much as Democrats).

22) X prohibits Y from

23) x forbids y to do z x prohibits y from doing z.

The new contract forbids a strike by the transportation union

A) forbids a strike by the transportation union

B) forbids the transportation union from striking

C) forbids that there be a strike by the transportation union

D) will forbid the transportation union from striking

E) will forbid that the transportation union strikes

A is the correct answer

24) Credit X with discovering Y (Credit with doing something)

25) Credit X Rupees to Y's account (When money is involved)

26) Given credit for being ones...who

27) Believed to have

28) Regarded as having

29) Regarded as ones who have

30) Concerned for – worried; concerned with – related/affiliated

31) No sooner...than

- 32) X expected to Y
- 33) Mistake X for Y
- 34) Not X; but rather Y
- 35) Persuaded X to do Y
- 36) So X that Y (So poor that they steal)
- 37) Require that X be Y (Not require that X is Y)
- 38) As a result of
- 39) At least as strong as...(At least as great as)
- 40) Modeled after
- 41) So X that Y (So illiterate are people that they cant even write)
- 42) Intent on
- 43) Native of (Native to is also used in some cases, as in the example given below)
- 44) Compensate for
- 45) Adapted for
- 46) Plead guilty for ... failing
- 47) Descendent of (Descendent for is incorrect)
- 48) X is to... what...Y is to
- 49) Potential for causing

In large doses, analgesics that work in the brain as antagonists to certain chemicals have caused psychological disturbances in patients, which may limit their potential to relieve severe pain.

- (A) which may limit their potential to relieve
- (B) which may limit their potential for relieving
- (C) which may limit such analgesics' potential to relieve
- (D) an effect that may limit their potential to relieve
- (E) an effect that may limit the potential of such analgesics for relieving

50) Aid in (Aid for is incorrect)

People were asking Goddess Dia's aid in healing ills or thanking her for such help.

51) Consider X...to be Y (a little controversial)

52) Regard as is the correct idiom

Most nations regard their airspace as extending upward as high as an aircraft can fly; no specific altitude, however, has been -ly recognized as a boundary.

- (A) as extending
- (B) as the extent
- (C) to be an extent
- (D) to be an extension
- (E) to extend

A is correct, because it uses 'regard as'

53) When 'rates' means 'prices charged' it should be followed with 'for' Rates for liability insurance

54) Distinguish between X and Y (2 very different items, distinguished, say red and green colors)

Some color blind people cannot distinguish between red and green

55) Distinguish X from Y (Two pretty similar items, say original paintings from fake ones)

56) Attribute X (An effect) to Y(A cause)

57) Not in a flash...but in a...

58) May be (This is a word) is idiomatic, maybe (This means perhaps) is not idiomatic 59) That X is called for is indicated both by Y and by Z.

60) Not so much to X...as to Y

61) **Associate X with Y**

62) **Business ethics – Is a singular word**

63) **To worry about someone's condition (To keep worrying over an action)**

64) **Combined X with Y OR Combined X and Y (Both are correct)**

e.g. **Combined skill with determination Combined reactant X and reactant Y**

65) **way to provide (Way for providing is incorrect)**

66) **No less an authority than...**

67) **Acclaimed as ... is the correct idiom...**

An artistic presence of the first order, one frequently ranked with Picasso, Stravinsky, and James Joyce, Martha Graham was acclaimed as a great dancer long before her innovative masterworks made her the most honored of American choreographers.

(A) Martha Graham was acclaimed as

(B) Martha Graham was acclaimed to be (C) Martha Graham's acclaim is as

(D) Martha Graham's acclaim to be

(E) Martha Graham's acclaim was in being

acclaimed as – choice A is correct in this case.

68) Allocated to is the correct idiom

E.g, The public library allocated revenues it recieved from the recently passed tax initiative to the purchasing of more than 2000 books and 50 computers.

A) to the purchasing of more than 2000 books and 50 computers.

B) in order to purchase more than 2000 books and 50 computers.

C) so as to purchase more than 2000 books and 50 computers.

D) so that more than 2000 books and 50 computers could be purchased

E) for the purchase of more than 2000 books and 50 computers.

Bufo marinus toads, fierce predators that will eat frogs, lizards, and even small birds, are native to South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's in an attempt to control pests in the state's vast sugarcane fields.

- (A) are native to South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's in an attempt to control
- (B) are native in South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's as attempts to control
- (C) are natives of South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's in an attempt at controlling
- (D) had been native to South America but were introduced to Florida during the 1930's as an attempt at controlling
- (E) had been natives of South America but were introduced to Florida during the 1930's as attempts at controlling

Choice A is best. The phrasing are native to correctly suggests that the toad species is indigenous to, and still exists in, South America. In B, native in is unidiomatic; in C and E, natives of illogically suggests that each toad now in Florida hails from South America. In D and E, had been inaccurately implies that the toads are no longer native, or indigenous, to South America, and introduced to Florida is unidiomatic. Both as attempts in B and E and as an attempt in D are wrong because the attempt consists not of the toads themselves, but of their introduction into the environment. The correct phrase, in an attempt, should be completed by an infinitive (here, to control), as in A.

Most Important Points to remember:

1) Use of Consider: When 'consider' means 'regard as', 'as' should not be present with 'consider' in the sentence. Consider must directly be followed by the sentence without an infinitive like 'to be' etc.

Example: Some students of literary criticism consider the theories of Blaine to be a huge advance in modern critical thinking and question the need to study the discounted theories of Rauthe and Wilson.

to be a huge advance in modern critical thinking and question as a huge advance in modern critical thinking and question as being a huge advance in modern critical thinking and questioned a huge advance in critical thinking and question (When consider means regard as, no need of as) are a huge advance in modern critical thinking and questioned

Example 2:

Critics consider correction facilities to be an integral part of communal system. -
Incorrect

Critics consider correction facilities an integral part of communal system. – Correct

Many scholars regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru as the most impressive in South America.

- (A) regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru as
- (B) regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru to be
- (C) regard the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru to have been
- (D) consider that the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru are
- (E) consider the pre-Hispanic civilizations of Peru as

A is correct

2) Semicolon: Any sentence after a semicolon (;), should be an independent clause.

3) Object v/s. Subject: If a noun is the object of a verb, the verb should end with 'ed'. If a noun is the subject of a verb, the verb should end with 'ing'. (e.g. 'local times determined' when the noun is object of the verb 'determined') (e.g. determining the local times – where the noun local times is the subject of the verb determining). Somebody determined times – times is object of determined Times differed – Times is the subject of differed

4) One of the: The pattern to remember is 'one of the NOUN (this noun will always be plural) + that/who + PLURAL VERB

Example : He is one of the persons who make money. This is one of the cars that run on hydrogen.

A number of people are waiting for the bus.

The number of cars in the city is decreasing.

Any of the stockholders who disapprove – is the right use

Three cats, each eat

Three cats, each of which eats

A sentence like 'X is one of the Y that are. Are is the correct use. Such a sentence always should have a subject verb agreement with Y and not with X.

With its plan to develop seven and a half acres of shore land, Cleveland is but one of a large number of communities on the Great Lakes that is looking to its waterfront as a way to improve the quality of urban life and attract new businesses.

(A) is looking to its waterfront as a way to improve the quality of urban life and attract

(B) is looking at its waterfront to improve the quality of urban life and attract

(C) are looking to their waterfronts to improve the quality of urban life and attract (D) are looking to its waterfront as a way of improving the quality of urban life and attracting

(E) are looking at their waterfronts as a way they can improve the quality of urban life and attract

C is correct.

5) Tenses: When the entire sentence is in the same tense, a simple present tense may be fine. However, if the sentence implies that an action occurred before another action, 'had' may need to be used apart from the simple present tense.

To be + Complement: Points to present tense (The depletion of ozone layer is believed to be the cause of all problems)

To have been: Points to past tense (The impact of meteorite is believed to have caused the extinction of dinosaurs)

If they would have found the receipt by April, they would have paid less tax.

If they had found the receipt by April, they would have paid less tax. - Correct

6) Parallelism: Its very important to maintain parallelism. E.g. I like to dance, to run and to watch TV. This is the correct sentence. However, a sentence like 'I like to dance, to run and watch TV' is wrong because it does not maintain parallelism.

- Infinitive parallelism: to salvage...to process

Only way for farmers to salvage fruit is to process it

- That parallelism: Many agree that there is waste...and that government is rubbish

7) Singular verb or plural: When the subject is plural use a plural verb.

e.g. In laws of motion, there is a condition and its converse regarding bodies at rest and bodies in motion. – This is incorrect.

The correct sentence would be : In laws of motion, there are a condition and its converse regarding bodies at rest and bodies in motion.

8) Countable nouns Non Countable nouns

More (More than 200 million people in world earn less than 10 dollars a day)
Much

There is too much traffic, because many people travel.

Much is also used with nouns like

'Work' and 'Happiness'

Fewer (Could I have fewer soup, please? Is wrong,

The correct sentence is 'Could I have less soup, please?')

As a rule of thumb,

Use fewer to modify a plural noun.

Example: I have fewer papers to write than last year.

Use less to modify a singular noun.

Example: You'll need less paper if you type your report.

When drive-ins were at the height of their popularity in the late 50's , some 4000 existed in the United States, but today there are less than one-quarter that many

- B. there are fewer than one quarter as many
- c. there are fewer than one quarter of that amount
- D.the number is less than one quarter of that amount
- E. it is less than one quarter of that amount

Fewer is correct, as highways are countable $(4000/4) = 1000$. So, C is the answer.

Less (Also used for sums of money as in above sentence, periods of time and distance, or while citing numerical or statistical data)

- There is less traffic on the road, because fewer people drive these days.
- It's less than twenty miles to Dallas.
- He's less than six feet tall.
- Your essay should be a thousand words or less.
- We spent less than forty dollars on our trip.
- The town spent less than four percent of its budget on snow removal

With a total population of less than two hundred and fewer breeding females than ever before, the American crocodile seemed a decade ago to be in danger of disappearing.

- (A) of less than two hundred and fewer
- (B) lower than two hundred and less
- (C) lesser than two hundred and fewer
- (D) fewer than two hundred and less
- (E) of fewer than two hundred and of fewer

Majority Quantity, amount, greater (Used to compare numbers)

Number, many

When dealing with people, always use 'number' and not amount.

Singular nouns Plural nouns

Each, everyone Half, all, most, 10%

Fractions

With fractions, the verb agrees with preceding noun or clause

e.g. 1) One third of the article is rubbish

2) All of the info is correct 3) Half of what he writes is rubbish

About 50% of the job is routine. Fractions

None, everyone

- With collective nouns, use a singular/plural verb depending on whether you want to emphasize on a single group or its individual members.

All of the class is/are here.

Half of my family lives/live in Canada.

Team is a collective noun and can be singular or plural depending upon the rest of the sentence following the noun.

The team streamed into the locker room, donned their uniforms, and, before commencing its first practice, they joined in a brief strategy session.

- B) and its first practice was preceeded by a brief strategy session
 - C) and a brief strategy session preceeded its first practice
 - D) and, before commencing their first practice, they joined in a brief strategy session
 - E) and, before commencing their first practice, joined in a brief strategy session
- E is correct

8) Subject Verb Agreement (Refer to sorted for more info): If the subject and verb are reversed, they should still agree with each other.

e.g. A group of lions is called pride 'or' A pride is a group of lions

Attached are copies of the contract 'or' Copies of the contract are attached.

One Important Example : All the choices but D contain ambiguities.

Among the various emotions on display was anger....

Among the various things found were statues....

9) In conditional sentences (X will occur if Y happens), verb of the main clause should be in future tense and verb of the if clause should be in present indicative (if Y happens)

e.g. We will go to the movie only if I finish my work.

10) IT as a pronoun: Whenever, 'it' is used in a sentence, it should always refer to a NOUN. If that noun is not present in the sentence, don't use 'it'. Also 'it' should unambiguously refer to a single noun in the sentence. If unsure, replace the 'it' in the sentence with the NOUN.

e.g. Under a provision of constitution that was never applied, congress has been required to call a convention for possible amendments to document when asked about it. (There is no noun, to which 'it' can refer to).

11) USE of OR: When there are 2 or more options separated by 'OR', both should equally apply to the following clause.

e.g. Slowing the growth or damaging forests (Both slowing the growth and damaging apply to forests. Now, consider the clause 'slowing the growth forests' and 'damaging forests'. The first one, does not seem fine. As, it should be 'slowing the growth of or damaging forests').

Damaging or slowing the growth of forests – Is the correct usage (Damaging forests or slowing the growth of forests).

12) I decided that I would either take my daughter to the cinema or go by myself.

I would either take my daughter to the cinema or go by myself. I either would take my daughter to the cinema or go by myself. I would either take my daughter to the cinema or else I would myself go.

either I would take my daughter to the cinema or go by myself.

either I would myself go to the cinema or take my daughter.

The construction either XXX or YYY is a common construction with parallelism errors. In this case, the XXX (after the word either) and the YYY (after the word or) should be in the same format. Let us consider what XXX and YYY are for each option:

Choice A:

XXX: take my daughter to the cinema

YYY: go by myself

(This is correct - they are both clauses starting with a verb. After all, A (the original text) is the correct answer. Choice B:

XXX: would take my daughter to the cinema

YYY: go by myself

No - one clause starts with the auxiliary verb "would" and the other starts with the plain verb "go".

Choice C:

XXX: take my daughter to the cinema

YYY: else I would myself go

Yuk! That use of "else" is totally unnecessary! It certainly ruins the parallelism. Besides, the inclusion of "would" in one part but not the other is enough to spoil the parallel effect.

Choice D:

XXX: I would take my daughter to the cinema

YYY: go by myself

Ha! One part contains a subject and auxiliary verb ("I would") and the other doesn't! Need I say more?

Choice E:

XXX: I would myself go to the cinema

YYY: take my daughter

The swapping of the two parts is not in itself wrong, but the inclusion of "I would" in the first part and not in the second is the same error that was present in (D).

12) When two adjectives modify the same noun, both must have similar forms.

e.g. The topology course was both rigorous and a challenge.

This is wrong. Adjectives rigorous and challenge both modify course, so it should be rigorous and challenging.

Comparisons:

1) Use of that and which: Most often than not, in GMAT, which would be preceded by a comma in the sentence.

e.g. Get me the book, which is mine. Which is used to qualify the book i.e. which is mine. There may be many books in the room, but I want my book.

‘Which’ should always refer to a noun. E.g. Get me the book, which is mine. So, ‘which’ here refers to the noun ‘book’.

- **Which should apply to things**

e.g. Sales of United States manufactured goods to non-industrialized countries rose to \$167 billion in 1992, which is 14 percent more than the previous year and largely offsets weak demand from Europe and Japan.

- A) which is 14 percent more than the previous year
- B) which is 14 percent higher than it was the previous year
- C) 14 percent higher than the previous year's figure
- D) an amount that is 14 percent more than the previous year was
- E) an amount that is 14 percent higher than the previous year's figure

B is incorrect, because which should refer to a specific noun in the preceding clause. That noun does not exist (Rise of sales). So, it is replaced by an amount that is 14 percent higher ...

So, E is the correct answer (Similar to the UFO example in princeton)

That is a restrictive clause while which is a non-restrictive clause.

2) Like v/s. As: Like is used to express similarity. It is normally used to show similarity between two nouns e.g. Lemons are like limes.

As on the other hand would normally compare two clauses and not two nouns. E.g. He looks as if he is drunk.

Such As: It is normally used to give examples. Compare the two sentences ‘I want you to buy fruits like lemons and limes’. However, if you want lemons and limes, you would say that ‘I want you to buy fruits such as lemons and limes’. The earlier sentence means you don’t want lemons and limes, but fruits like those.

Example of 'Like v/s. As'

The ordinance is intended to force householders to separate such hazardous waste like pesticides, batteries, fertilizers, and oil-based paints from the general stream of household trash.

- (A) to separate such hazardous waste like
- (B) that they should separate such hazardous waste like
- (C) separating such hazardous wastes as
- (D) that they should separate such hazardous wastes as
- (E) to separate such hazardous wastes as

E is the correct answer. Examples to be given, so 'as'.

For some reason the new consultant treats his clients like idiots, talking to them like they were mentally deficient and incapable of understanding more than the simplest ideas.

- (A) like idiots, talking to them like they
- (B) as if they were idiots, talking to them like they
- (C) like idiots, talking to them as if they
- (D) as idiots, talking to them like they
- (E) like idiots who

C is correct.

Like the government that came before it, which set new records for growth, laissezfaire capitalism is the cornerstone of the new government.

- (A) laissez-faire capitalism is the cornerstone of the new government
- (B) the cornerstone of the new government is laissez-faire capitalism
- (C) laissez-faire capitalism is the new government's cornerstone
- (D) the new government has made laissez-faire capitalism its cornerstone
- (E) the new government has a laissez-faire cornerstone of capitalism

D is correct

According to a recent poll of the entering class, joining a fraternity or sorority is still a priority of a majority of freshmen, <like that of earlier classes>.

- A) like that of earlier classes
- B) as that for earlier classes
- C) just as earlier classes did
- D) as have earlier classes
- E) as it was of earlier classes

E The intended comparison should be completed by a clause beginning with *as* and containing a subject and verb that correspond to the subject and verb of the main clause. In E, the best choice, it refers unambiguously to the phrasal subject *joining . . . sorority*, the verb *was* corresponds to *is*, and today's majority of freshman are appropriately compared to earlier classes. Choices A and B lack a verb corresponding to *is* and a clear referent for *that*. Choices C and D are confusing and illogical because their verbs, *did* and *have*, cannot substitute for *is* in the main clause.

Another example stressing the point, that *like* is used to compare nouns only, and *as* to compare actions.

During an ice age, the buildup of ice at the poles and the drop in water levels near the equator speed up the Earth's rotation, like a spinning figure skater whose speed increases when her arms are drawn in.

- (A) like a spinning figure skater whose speed increases when her arms are drawn in
- (B) like the increased speed of a figure skater when her arms are drawn in
- (C) like a figure skater who increases speed while spinning with her arms drawn in

- (D) just as a spinning figure skater who increases speed by drawing in her arms(E)
- (E) just as a spinning figure skater increases speed by drawing in her arms

rotation of the earth is compared to spinning of a figure skater (so E is the OA) A is like B. like is a proposition linking 2 nouns and 2 clauses should not be linked with it.

More than thirty years ago Dr. Barbara Mc-Clintock, the Nobel Prize winner, reported that genes can “jump,” as pearls moving mysteriously from one necklace to another.

- (A) as pearls moving mysteriously from one necklace to another
- (B) like pearls moving mysteriously from one necklace to another
- (C) as pearls do that move mysteriously from one necklace to others
- (D) like pearls do that move mysteriously from one necklace to others
- (E) as do pearls that move mysteriously from one necklace to some other one

B is right.

Example of Such as:

While the base salary for the top five officers of the company did not change from 1990 to 1991, cuts were made nonsalary compensation, as in allowances for overseas assignments and club memberships. (A) cuts were made nonsalary compensation, as in

- (B) cuts were made in such nonsalary compensation as
- (C) cuts were made in such nonsalary compensation as those in
- (D) cuts in nonsalary compensation were made in areas like
- (E) there were cuts made in nonsalary compensation, in areas like

B is the correct answer. It uses 'such as' to furnish 2 examples.

3) Compared to v/s. Compared with: To show comparison between unlike things, 'compare to' is used. To show comparison between like things, 'compare with' is used.

e.g. He compared her to a summer day.

Scientists compare the human brain to a computer. (Unlike thing)

The police compared the forged signature with the original. (Like things)

4) Because v/s. In That: When ETS puts 'because' and 'in that' in a sentence, more often than not, 'in that' would be correct. 'In that qualifies' the previous sentence, while 'because' is just used to show a simple causal relationship.

Teratomas are unusual forms of cancer because they are composed of tissues such as tooth and bone not normally found in the organ in which the tumor appears.

- A. because they are composed of tissues such as tooth and bone
- B. because they are composed of tissues like tooth and bone that are
- C. because they are composed of tissues, like tooth and bone, tissues
- D. in that their composition , tissues such as tooth and bone, is
- E. in that they are composed of tissues such as tooth and bone, tissues

E is the correct answer.

5) Less v/s. Fewer: Less means 'Not as much', Fewer means 'Not as many'

e.g. A shower takes less water than a bath, so take fewer baths and more showers.

6) Agree to v/s. Agree with: Agree with is used when a person is agreeing with another person. Agree to is used when a person is agreeing to something inanimate.

e.g. I agree to your proposal

I completely agree with you on this one.

7) Usual v/s. Is Usual: He is faster than is usual for any human being – Is correct.
He is faster than usual today – is correct

A Mercedes is more expensive than usual for a car – Incorrect

A Mercedes is more expensive than is usual for a car – Correct

When something is compared to a subgroup to which it belongs, is usual should be used. When something is compared to itself, usual is fine

e.g. He is nicer than usual.

8) Between v/s. Among: Between used for a comparison between two things only. Among is used for more than 2 things.

9) If v/s. Whether: If introduces a condition, whether produces a choice
Whether to go or not to go.

If I go, he will come.

10) Who v/s. whom: If answer is in 'HE', use 'WHO'. If answer is in 'HIM', use 'WHOM'.

e.g. Who broke the glass (HE did, so 'who')

By whom was the glass taken? (By 'HIM', so 'WHOM')

11) Where v/s. When: Where is used to point to a region/area/place When is used to point to a time.

Each of the factory towns which has pollution as a severe problem...

Each of the factory towns where the pollution problem is severe – is correct

12) Native of v/s. Native to: Native of can be used when referring to human beings. Native to usage is otherwise correct.

13) Can v/s. Could: If you are just assuming something, 'could' should be used.

e.g. Artificial intelligence emerged during the late 1950's as an academic discipline based on the assumption that computers are able to be programmed to think like people.

- (A) are able to be programmed to think like people
- (B) were able to be programmed to think as people
- (C) can be programmed to think as people can
- (D) could be programmed to think like people
- (E) are capable of being programmed to think like people do

Can is used for : General ability (I can speak English), opportunity (I can help her now), request (Can I have a glass of water?), possibility (Anyone can become rich and famous).

Could is used for: possibility (John could be the one who stole the money), condition (If I had more time, I could travel around the world), suggestion (You could spend your vacation here), polite request (Could I have something to drink?)

Notice the usage of modals in the following sentences:

I pay my taxes. General declaration of fact. Paying taxes is something I normally do.

I can pay my taxes. Expresses ability. I have the means (funds) to pay.

I might pay my taxes. Expresses possibility, but not certainty. Maybe I will pay; maybe I won't.

I will pay my taxes. Expresses future intent. I resolve to do it at some later time.

I should pay my taxes. Expresses mild obligation. It is required, and I expect to comply.

I could pay my taxes. Expresses possibility. If I have nothing else to do with the money, I might pay taxes.

I would pay my taxes. (In this case), expresses reservation. If I had the money (but I don't)....

I must pay my taxes. Expresses strong obligation. I am required and have to comply.

- Would is often used to show a condition in the past. E.g. I would have done it, if I had money then. (A thing that was not done but could have been done if money was available) OR

e.g.

In the mid-1920's the Hawthorne Works of the Western Electric Company was the scene of an intensive series of experiments investigating the effects that changes in working conditions would have on workers' performance (Changes in condition will have is wrong, it should be would have, as we are describing what the company had done and what they anticipated)

14) BECAUSE v/s. ON ACCOUNT OF: On GMAT, 'Because' is preferred over 'on account of'. This is because 'because' can introduce an entire subordinate clause in the sentence (Golden crab is not fished, on account of living... - is not correct).

Golden crab is not fished, because it lives... - is correct 15) CHIEF of WHICH v/s. CHIEF among which:

Jamieson's proposal was rejected for several reasons, the chief among which was cost.

- (A) the chief among which was cost
- (B) among which the chief was its cost
- © the main one was cost
- (D) the chief reason of which was its cost
- (E) the chief of which was cost

chief means main or principal, and all three words mean the top one. And when we refer to a member of a group, we use of. For example, if we want to name our best friend, we'd say He is the best of my friends, but not He is the best among my friends.

Now, run these through your head to see how they sound:

- The main reason of all the reasons.
- The main reason among all the reasons.

I think the first sounds better and is more precise.

16) PRACTICE v/s. PRACTISE: Practise is a verb and practice is a noun. I practise piano is correct. Also, I had my piano practice for the day is correct.

The doctor practised for 20 years; his brother a lawyer had a 2 year practice.

17) Resumptive modifiers

Since the 1930's aircraft manufacturers have tried to build airplanes with frictionless wings, shaped so smoothly and perfectly that the air passing over them would not become turbulent.

- (A) wings, shaped so smoothly and perfectly
- (B) wings, wings so smooth and so perfectly shaped
- (C) wings that are shaped so smooth and perfect
- (D) wings, shaped in such a smooth and perfect manner
- (E) wings, wings having been shaped smoothly and perfectly so

B is the correct answer.

Wings is required to unambiguously convey the meaning of the sentence. A resumptive modifier picks up a word or phrase from a sentence that seems to be finished and then adds information and takes the reader into new territory of thought.

In a crowded, acquisitive world, the disappearance of lifestyles such as those once followed by southern Africa's Bushmen and Australia's aborigines, requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods, seem inevitably doomed.

(B) requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods, seems to be inevitably doomed

© which require vast wild spaces and permit little accumulation of goods, seems to be inevitably doomed

(D) life-styles that require vast wild spaces and permit little accumulation of goods, seem inevitable

(E) life-stlyes requiring vast wild spaces and permitting little accumulation of goods, seems inevitable

E is the correct answer.

- The Swiss watchmakers' failure to capitalize on the invention of the digital timepiece was both astonishing and alarming — astonishing in that the Swiss had,

since the beginnings of the industrial revolution in Europe, been among the first to capitalize on technical innovations, alarming in that a tremendous industrial potential had been lost to their chief competitors, the watchmakers of Japan.

- The defensive coaches taught risk-taking, ball-hawking, and perpetual movement — three strategies that bewildered the opposition and resulted in many bad passes, steals, and easy fastbreak baskets.

Another example in the same league...

Proponents of artificial intelligence say they will be able to make computers that can understand English and other human languages, recognize objects, and reason as an expert does—computers that will be used to diagnose equipment breakdowns, deciding whether to authorize a loan, or other purposes such as these.

- (A) as an expert does—computers that will be used to diagnose equipment breakdowns, deciding whether to authorize a loan, or other purposes such as these
- (B) as an expert does, which may be used for purposes such as diagnosing equipment breakdowns or deciding whether to authorize a loan
- (C) like an expert—computers that will be used for such purposes as diagnosing equipment breakdowns or deciding whether to authorize a loan
- (D) like an expert, the use of which would be for purposes like the diagnosis of equipment breakdowns or the decision whether or not a loan should be authorized
- (E) like an expert, to be used to diagnose equipment breakdowns, deciding whether to authorize a loan or not, or the like

C is the answer.

18) EACH v/s. EVERY: Each refers to '2 times', every refers to 'More than 2 times'

The dog has bitten my younger son twice, and each time, he has had to be sent to his kennel.

each time, he has had to be sent to his every time, it has had to be sent to his each time, it has had to be sent to its every time, it has had to be sent to its each time, he has had to be sent to its

‘Each time’ because it has bitten only twice. The use of the pronoun "he" is unclear here - does it refer to the dog or to the son? In fact, tracing our way back along the sentence, we find that we come across the word "son" before we come across the word "dog", which rather implies that it is the son who owns, and is sent to, the kennel.

The way to get round this ambiguity is to use "it" followed by "its" (no apostrophe!). This limits the choices to (C) and (D). The only difference between these options is the fact that one uses the word "every" and the other uses the word "each". Since these refer to the two times that the dog bit the son, we shouldn't use "every" (that refers to three or more times). The correct option is therefore (C).

17) Economic v/s. Economical:

Economic means "having to do with the economy or the study of economics."

Economical means "careful or prudent in managing finances, money- saving."

The supply of oil being finite has become an economical and political consideration of the first magnitude for all modern industrial nations.

- (A) The supply of oil being finite has become an economical
- (B) The finite supply of oil has become an economical
- (C) That the supply of oil is finite has become an economical
- (D) The supply of oil being finite has become an economic
- (E) That the supply of oil is finite has become an economic - OA

Miscellaneous

- 1) Due to: If used correctly means 'Attributable to' and not 'because'
- 2) In 'Neither...nor' sentences, the verb has to agree with the subject following nor
e.g. Neither the evidence nor the facts are correct Neither his mom nor his dad agrees with him.
- 3) Avoiding redundant words: free gift, surrounded on all sides, the same exact thing, try to attempt, whether or not, the reason why
- 4) Use of subjunctive verb: To express a demand or a request, THAT always comes after the verb, the second verb is always in simple present tense.

Incorrect: If I was you, I would run.

Correct: If I were you, I would run.

(The verb follows if and expresses a non-factual condition.) Incorrect: I wish he was able to type faster.

Correct: I wish he were able to type faster.

(The second verb is in a clause following a verb expressing a wish. It also suggests a non-factual or doubtful condition.)

Incorrect: His requirement is that everyone is computer literate.

Correct: His requirement is that everyone be computer literate. (Subordinate clause follows main clause with a demand.)

Incorrect: He recommended that each driver reports his tips. Correct: He recommended that each driver report his tips.

e.g. 1) His father demanded that he return home by 9 PM.

Return – Simple present tense

Demanded- precedes 'that' in the sentence.

i. The manager demanded that the staff stay late to finish the work.

ii. Jack suggested that Sylvia should buy a new watch – Incorrect

(Should must be removed)

Jack suggested that Sylvia buy a new watch.

Use of subjunctive to express an idea that is contrary to fact or to speculate about a hypothetical situation

e.g. I wouldn't do it if I were you.

If air force were to crash with the president on board, the vice president would become the president.

If I were the president of America, I would relax.

5) If one pronoun is sufficient to introduce a modifier, another pronoun is not needed. E.g. Astronomers have discovered a supernova, one that they believe is of a type unknown. – Incorrect

Astronomers have discovered a supernova, one they believe to be of a type unknown. – correct

List of verbs normally followed by Infinitives

afford | agree | appear | arrange | ask | attempt | care | choose | claim | come |
 consent | dare | decide | demand | deserve | determine | elect | endeavour |
 expect | fail | get | guarantee | hate | help | hesitate | hope | hurry | incline | intend
 | learn | long | manage | mean | need | offer | plan | prepare | pretend | promise |
 refuse | resolve | say | seem | tend | threaten | want | wish

List of verbs that can only have gerunds after them

acknowledge | admit | adore | anticipate | appreciate | avoid | celebrate | confess
 | contemplate | delay | deny | describe | detest | discuss | dislike | dread | endure |
 enjoy

fancy | finish | imagine | involve | keep | justify | mention | mind | miss

| omit | postpone | practise

quit | recall | recommend | regret | report | resent | resume | risk | suggest |
 tolerate | understand

e.g. anticipate implementing is correct (Anticipate to implement is wrong).

Even though she didn't anticipate <to implement it, the advertising manager agreed with the personal> manager's proposal to strengthen her department.

- A) to implement it, the advertising manager agreed with the personal
- B) Implementing it, the advertising manager agreed with the personal
- C) Implementing it, the advertising manager agreed with the personnel
- D) to implement it, the advertising manager agreed with the personnel
- E) implementing it, the advertising manager agreed to the personnel

(E) NOTE: all answer choices are indeed different here. 'Personal' deals with a person's own special things; 'Personnel' deals with a lot of people. Verbs like 'anticipate' must be followed by a gerund, the verb form in 'ing'. The correct idiom usage should read: a person 'agrees with' another person, not with an inanimate thing such as a proposal. Therefore, she agrees 'to the proposal.' (E) is correct.

a. Simple Present tense: To express an action that is repeated as usual. It can be a habit, a hobby, a daily/scheduled event etc.

e.g. I play tennis I like to sing.

She always forgets her purse Cats like milk.

b. Simple past tense: Used to denote an action that started and finished at a specific time in the past.

e.g. I saw a movie yesterday

She washed her car

I didn't see a movie yesterday.

I finished work, walked to the beach and found a place to swim.

Imp: When I paid her one-dollar, she answered my question. When clauses are very important, because they happen first when both clauses are in simple past tense.

When he had run for mayor of Cleveland in 1968, Carl Stokes won the election, proving that an African American candidate can be elected in a city in which African Americans constitute a minority of the population.

- (A) When he had run for mayor of Cleveland in 1968,
- (B) He ran for mayor of Cleveland in 1968, and
- (C) Running, in 1968, for mayor of Cleveland,
- (D) When he ran for mayor of Cleveland in 1968,
- (E) In 1968 he had run for mayor of Cleveland, and

Choice (D)

Step 1: Look at the verb tenses. Is "had run" correct? No; "ran" would be better. Therefore eliminate choices (A) and (E).

Step 2: Is "ran" better than "running"? Yes, so eliminate choice (C). Finally, choice (B) doesn't fit with the rest of the sentence.

Step 3: Choice (D) remains.

Step 4: When he ran for mayor of Cleveland in 1968, Carl Stokes won the election, proving that an African American candidate can be elected in a city in which African Americans constitute a minority of the population. Yes.

HAVE BEEN:

For some birds the sense of smell appears to play a role in navigation, since pigeons with surgically removed olfactory nerves were found to have increased difficulties in homing.

- (A) were found to have increased difficulties
- (B) have been found to have increased difficulty
- (C) were found to have increasing difficulty
- (D) had been found to have increased difficulties
- (E) have been found to have increasing difficulties

Have been is used to describe an action that started in the past, and still continues.

HAD BEEN

To show that a thing started in the past, and continued till sometime in the past.

e.g. I had been waiting there for 5 hours before she finally arrived. (She finally arrived, which is in the past, and had been waiting started 5 hours before she arrived).

It can also be used to denote an action in past that occurred before some other action in past (Cause and effect)

e.g. Jason was tired because he had been jogging.

THE EXPLETIVE 'IT' and 2 questions, testing the same fundamentals:

1) For many travelers, charter vacations often turn out to cost considerably more than they originally seemed.

- a. they originally seemed
- b. they originally seem to
- c. they seemingly would cost originally
- d. it seemed originally
- e. it originally seemed they would.

2) Researchers are finding out that plastics are taking more time to deteriorate than they originally seemed.

- A) They originally seemed.
- B) they seemed originally
- C) it seemed that they would originally
- D) it originally seemed
- E) it originally seemed they would

EduShastra says:

'The tricky part is to choose between it and they. 'They' would imply that the plastics themselves first seemed to do one thing and then ended up doing another. The expletive 'it', the pronoun with no clear antecedent - makes more sense, it simply suggests that initial indications were misleading. Using 'it', it is necessary to include the phrase 'they would' to make it clear what seemed to be the case. So E is the best answer.

Erin says: (About charter vacations)

B would need to be in past tense, seemed. In fact, I often teach GMAT and TOEFL students

that the words original (and its derivations) and first usually require past tense.

Furthermore, the "past future" of would in E is more precise than the simple past in A (or that B is lacking, in case you're going to ask if B would be correct if we changed seem to seemed). Since we're talking about something we'd learn after a certain point in the past, would is

better.

For example:

- This Acura is a lot better than I thought it would be.

is better than

- This Acura is a lot better than I thought it was.

In the first example, we are saying that something turned out to be true. In the second example, we are saying that we were not aware of a fact that was true at that time.

And in the charter vacations question, there is no fact that the travelers were unaware of when they purchased the charter vacation--after the original purchase of the charter vacation (and probably toward the end of the vacation), the charter vacation turned out to be more costly than they had at first believed it would be.

It is as difficult to prevent crimes against property as those that are against a person.

- (A) those that are against a
- (B) those against a
- (C) it is against a
- (D) preventing those against a
- (E) it is to prevent those against a

Answer is E, for the expletive it.

Salt deposits and moisture threaten to destroy the Mohenjo-Daro excavation in Pakistan, the site of an ancient civilization that flourished at the same time as the civilizations in the Nile delta and the river valleys of the Tigris and Euphrates.

- (A) that flourished at the same time as the civilizations
- (B) that had flourished at the same time as had the civilizations
- (C) that flourished at the same time those had
- (D) flourishing at the same time as those did
- (E) flourishing at the same time as those were

A is the answer

Propositions:

During the recession of 1973, home mortgage foreclosures resulted in tens of thousands of Americans being evicted from homes that they can no longer afford monthly payments.

- (A) that they can
- (B) that they could
- (C) on which they can
- (D) because they can
- (E) for which they could

E is correct. B would need a for at the end. 'that they could no longer afford monthly payments for'.

USE of BEING

Framed by traitorous colleagues, Alfred Dreyfus was imprisoned for twelve years before there was exoneration and his freedom. (A) there was exoneration and his freedom

- B he was to be exonerated with freedom
- C being exonerated and freed
- D exoneration and his freedom
- E being freed, having been exonerated

C is correct. The main thing here is that we do not have the best option available to us:

before he was exonerated and freed

The second best option would be:

before being exonerated and freed

WHO v/s. THAT v/s. WHICH

Who refers to people. That and which refer to groups or thing(team, army etc. are referred to by that or which).

Examples Glen is the one who rescued the bird.

Georgia is on the team that won first place.

She belongs to an organization that specializes in saving endangered species.

As a result of medical advances, many people that might at one time have died as children of such infections as diphtheria, pneumonia, or rheumatic fever now live well into old age.

- (A) that might at one time have died as children
- (B) who might once have died in childhood
- (C) that as children might once have died
- (D) who in childhood might have at one time died
- (E) who, when they were children, might at one time have died People, so who is required. Hence B is the answer

Questions with Explanation:

1. Menlo University's range of graduate programmes have been developed to fulfil your needs whether you intend to pursue a career in industry, business, government, NGOs or academia, and whatever your background.

- A. have been developed to fulfil your needs whether you intend to pursue a career in industry, business, government, NGOs or academia, and whatever
- B. has been developed to fulfil your needs if you intend to pursue a career in industry, business, government, NGOs or academia, or whatever
- C. have been developed to fulfil your needs whether you intend to pursue a career in industry, business, government, NGOs or academia, and whatever
- D. has been developed to fulfil your needs whether you intend to pursue a career in industry, business, government, NGOs or academia, and whatever
- E. has been developed to fulfil your needs whether one intends to pursue a career in industry, business, government, NGOs or academia, or whatever

Explanation:

Answer – D

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Usage, Parallelism

- A - Singular Range will take singular has and not plural have.
- B - the usage of if is incorrect since if should be used only while making a conditional statement and whether should be used to evaluate alternatives. The usage of or is also incorrect since the two events are mutually exclusive, hence we need and to make the meaning clear.
- C - Singular Range will take singular has and not plural have.
- E - your needs is not parallel with one intends. The usage of or is also incorrect.

2. Nutritionists suggest that we should replace chips and sweetened soft drinks with healthier raw veggies, fruits, whole-grain biscuits and low-fat cheese.

- A. we should replace chips and sweetened soft drinks with healthier raw veggies, fruits, whole-grain biscuits and low-fat cheese.
- B. one replaces chips and sweetened soft drinks for healthier raw veggies, fruits, whole-grain biscuits and low- fat cheese.
- C. we replace chips and sweetened soft drinks with healthier raw veggies, fruits, whole-grain biscuits and low-fat cheese.
- D. us replace chips and sweetened soft drinks with healthier raw veggies, fruits, whole-grain biscuits or low-fat cheese.
- E. we replace chips as well as sweetened soft drinks with healthier raw veggies including fruits, whole-grain biscuits and low-fat cheese.

Explanation:

Answer:– C

Concepts Tested – Redundancy

- A - The use of ‘suggest’ and ‘should’ in the same sentence is an error of redundancy.
- B – ‘Replaces’ is incorrect since we need ‘replace’. Also you replace one thing ‘with’ another and not ‘for’ another.
- D – The use of ‘us’ is incorrect since the sentence needs the subject form ‘we’ and not the object form ‘us’
- E – Unnecessarily wordy.

3. Watching the TV or working on the computer leads to overeating.

- A. Watching the TV or working on the computer leads to overeating
- B. Watching the TV or working on the computer lead to overeating
- C. To watch the TV and to work on the computer leads to overeating
- D. Watching the TV and working on the computer leads to overeating
- E. Watching the TV or to work on the computer leads to overeating

Explanation:

Answer– A

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Parallelism

B - Since the connector is or the subject is either watching or working , hence the verb should be singular leads and not plural lead.

C & D are incorrect because the connector is and so the subject is both watching and working, hence the verb should be the plural lead and not the singular leads.

E - watching is not parallel with to work.

4. Trend Global is a company that will give its staff a 10 per cent pay hike, allows scooter rides in campus and even a massage facility.

- A. will give its staff a 10 per cent pay hike, allows scooter rides in campus and even a massage facility
- B. gives its staff a 10 per cent pay hike, allows scooter rides in campus and even offers a massage facility
- C. is giving its staff a 10 per cent pay hike in addition to allowing scooter rides in campus and is even offering a massage facility
- D. gives its staff a 10 per cent pay hike, allow scooter rides in campus and even offer a massage facility
- E. will give its staff a 10 per cent pay hike, allow scooter rides in campus and even offers a massage facility

Explanation: Ans. – B

Concepts Tested – Parallelism, Wordiness

In this sentence, three things need to be made parallel – pay hike, scooter rides and massage facility. B gets it right.

A – give is not parallel with allows

- C – Too wordy. is giving is not needed since it is not an action that is ongoing at the moment.
- D – gives is not parallel with allow
- E – give and allow are not parallel with offers

5. Upset over the high-handedness of the security agencies, the Police Chief expressed his displeasure to the government.

- A. Upset over the high-handedness of the security agencies, the Police Chief expressed his displeasure to the government.
- B. Upset over the high-handedness of the security agencies, the displeasure of the Police Chief was expressed to the government.
- C. Being that he was upset over the high-handedness of the security agencies, the Police Chief expressed his displeasure to the government.
- D. Upset from the high-handedness of the security agencies, the Police Chief expressed his displeasure to the government.
- E. The high-handedness of the security agencies upsetting him, the Police Chief expressed his displeasure to the government.

Explanation: –Ans. A

Concepts Tested – Modification, Idiom

- B – The modifying phrase at the beginning of the sentence refers to the police chief and not to his displeasure
- C – Being is redundant and
- D – Upset from is unidiomatic, the correct idiom is upset over.
- E – The phrase at the beginning of the sentence has a very awkward construction

6. The Cricket Board has constituted a three-member committee to investigate the case of the missing batsman that fled the team hotel in Amsterdam to go to London and has subsequently applied for political asylum there.

- A. to investigate the case of the missing batsman that fled the team hotel in Amsterdam to go to London and has subsequently applied for political asylum there.
- B. for investigating the case of the missing batsman, who fled the team hotel in Amsterdam to go to London and subsequently applied for political asylum there.
- C. to investigate the case of the missing batsman, having fled the team hotel in Amsterdam to go to London and subsequently applying for political asylum there.
- D. to investigate the case of the missing batsman, who fled the team hotel in Amsterdam to go to London and subsequently applied for political asylum there.
- E. for investigating the case of the missing batsman, who has fled the team hotel in Amsterdam to go to London and is subsequently applying for political asylum there.

Explanation: Answer – D

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Reference, Parallelism,

‘To investigate’ is preferred to ‘for investigating’ on the GMAT. Avoid –ing as much as possible.

A – ‘That’ needs to be replaced with ‘who’ since ‘That’ cannot be used to refer to a person (batsman). Past tense ‘Fled’ is not parallel with Present tense ‘has applied’.

B - ‘To investigate’ is preferred to ‘for investigating’ on the GMAT. Avoid –ing’ as much as possible.

C – ‘having fled’ is an incorrect modifier and distorts the meaning of the sentence

E - ‘To investigate’ is preferred to ‘for investigating’ on the GMAT. Past tense ‘Fled’ is not parallel with Present continuous ‘is applying’

7. The banned Rebel Party today dismissed allegations levelled by the opposition members on the nexus between them and the dissidents, saying that they did not have any relations with the dissidents.

- A. on the nexus between them and the dissidents, saying that they did not have any relations with the dissidents.
- B. on the nexus between it and the dissidents, saying that they did not have any relations with the dissidents.
- C. on the nexus between it and the dissidents, saying that it did not have any relations with the dissidents.
- D. about the nexus between them and the dissidents, saying that it did not have any relations with the dissidents.
- E. for the nexus between it and the dissidents and said that it did not have any relations with the dissidents.

Explanation: Answer– C

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Agreement, Diction

- A – Plural them and they incorrectly refer to singular Rebel Party.
- B - Plural they incorrectly refers to singular Rebel Party.
- D - Plural them incorrectly refers to singular Rebel Party
- E – for the nexus is idiomatically incorrect. Saying is preferred to and because this makes the second clause subordinated to the first one.

8. A Wall Street Journal report said that the ship, that departed from Long Beach on a seven-day voyage to the Mexican Riviera, is about 200 miles south of San Diego when a fire ignited in the engine room, cutting off power, telephone service and air conditioning

- A. that departed from Long Beach on a seven-day voyage to the Mexican Riviera, is about 200 miles south of San Diego when a fire ignited in the engine room, cutting off power, telephone service and air conditioning
- B. which departed from Long Beach for a seven-day voyage to the Mexican Riviera, was about 200 miles south of San Diego when a fire ignited in the engine room and cut off power, telephone service and air conditioning as well
- C. which departed from Long Beach on a seven-day voyage to the Mexican Riviera, were about 200 miles south of San Diego when a fire was ignited in the engine room that cut off power, telephone service and air conditioning
- D. which departed from Long Beach on a seven-day voyage to the Mexican Riviera, was about 200 miles south of San Diego when a fire ignited in the engine room, cutting off power, telephone service and air conditioning
- E. that has departed from Long Beach on a seven-day voyage to the Mexican Riviera, was about 200 miles south of San Diego when a fire ignited in the engine room, cutting off power, telephone service as well as air conditioning

Explanation: Answer – D

Concepts Tested – Tense

- A - The use of is is incorrect since the sentence is in the past tense
- B – Because of the use of and it seems as if the fire physically cut off power, telephone and air conditioning services. The use of as well at the end creates a redundancy since and has already been used in the sentence.
- C – Plural were incorrectly refers to singular ship. Fire was ignited makes it sound as if the fire was consciously ignited by a person. Use of that to modify engine room is incorrect.
- E – Present tense has started is incorrect tense since the sentence is in the past tense

9. Indonesia's Mount Merapi volcano has killed 191 people since it began erupting late last month, leading to the declaration of an emergency in the country.

- A. has killed 191 people since it began erupting late last month, leading to the declaration of an emergency in the country
- B. killed 191 people since it began erupting late last month, leading to the declaration of an emergency in the country.
- C. has killed 191 people since it began erupting late last month, which has lead to the declaration of an emergency in the country.
- D. had killed 191 people since it began erupting late last month, leading to the declaration of an emergency in the country.
- E. has been killing 191 people since it began erupting late last month, leading to the declaring of an emergency in the country.

Explanation: Answer – A

Concepts Tested – Tense, Pronoun reference, Diction

- B – Simple past tense ‘killed’ is incorrect since the action is still continuing.
- C – ‘Which’ incorrectly refers to ‘last month’
- D – Use of past perfect tense ‘had killed’ is incorrect since the sentence is in the present tense
- E – ‘Has been killing’ is the wrong tense. It should be ‘declaration’ and not ‘declaring’ of emergency

10. The three-pointed-star on the Mercedes bonnet can now be in your garage for a much lesser price than you ever imagined.

- A. lesser price than you ever imagined
- B. lower price than you ever imagined
- C. lesser price than you had ever imagined
- D. lower price than one would have ever imagined
- E. lesser price than you could ever have imagined

Explanation: Answer– B

Concepts Tested – Usage, Tense

A – ‘Lesser’ is used for quantity, ‘lower’ is used for price

C – Use of ‘lesser’; is wrong. Also past perfect tense ‘had’ is not required

D – ‘One’ is not parallel with ‘your’

E – Use of ‘lesser’; is wrong. Also unnecessarily wordy.

11. A majority of executives believe that gender diversity in leadership is linked to better financial performance and companies take few actions to support women in the workforce.

A. that gender diversity in leadership is linked to better financial performance and companies take few actions to support

B. gender diversity in leadership was linked to better financial performance, but companies take less actions to support

C. that gender diversity in leadership is linked to better financial performance, but companies take little actions to support

D. gender diversity in leadership was linked to better financial performance, but that companies take few actions to support

E. that gender diversity in leadership is linked to better financial performance, but companies take few actions to support

Explanation: Ans. E

Concepts Tested – Diction, Usage

A – The use of ‘and’ is incorrect since we need to show contrast in the sentence.

B – ‘believe’ needs to be followed with ‘that’. ‘Less’ actions is incorrect since actions can be

C – ‘Little’ is used with size; its use with actions is incorrect

D - believe' needs to be followed with that'

12. It's very important for CEOs, board members, and other nonfinancial executives to internalize the principles of value creation because doing it allows them to make independent, courageous, and even unpopular business decisions.

- A. because doing it allows them to make independent, courageous, and even unpopular business decisions
- B. because doing that allows them to make independent, courageous, but even unpopular business decisions
- C. because doing so allows them to make independent, courageous, and even unpopular business decisions
- D. because doing so allow him to make independent, courageous, and even unpopular business decisions
- E. because doing these allows them to make independent, courageous, as well as unpopular business decisions

Explanation: Answer– C

Concepts Tested – Pronoun reference, Diction

- A – In doing it' what does it' refer to
- B - In doing that' what does that' refer to; also use of but' is incorrect since there is no contrast in the sentence
- D – Who does him' refer to?
- E – Who does these' refer to?

13. Empirical analysis of specific acquisition strategies offer limited insight, largely because of the wide variety of types and sizes of acquisitions and due to the lack of an objective way to classify them by strategy.

- A. offer limited insight, largely because of the wide variety of types and sizes of acquisitions and due to the lack of an objective way to classify them by
- B. offer limited insight, largely due to the wide variety of types and sizes of acquisitions and also due to the lack of an objective way to classify these acquisitions by
- C. offer limited insight, largely because of the wide variety of types and sizes of acquisitions and the lack of an objective way to classify these acquisitions by
- D. offers limited insight, largely because of the wide variety of types and sizes of acquisitions and the lack of an objective way to classify these acquisitions by
- E. offers limited insight, largely because of the wide variety and types or sizes of acquisitions and the lack of an objective way to classify them by

Explanation: Answer– D

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Usage, Pronoun reference

A – Singular subject analysis requires singular verb offers and not plural offer. Use of due to is incorrect since due to is not replacing caused by in the sentence.

B – Singular subject analysis requires singular verb offers and not plural offer. Use of due to is incorrect since due to is not replacing caused by in the sentence.

C – Singular subject analysis requires singular verb offers and not plural offer.

E – variety and types or sizes has no meaning. It should be varieties of something – varieties of types or varieties of sizes. Use of them is ambiguous.

14. Companies, investors, and governments must relearn the guiding principles of value creation if they are to defend against future economic crises.

A. Companies, investors, and governments must relearn the guiding principles of value creation if they are to defend against future economic crises.

B. Companies, investors, along with governments must relearn the guiding principles of value creation if it is to defend against future economic crises.

C. Companies, as well as investors and governments, must relearn the guiding principles of value creation if they are to defend from future economic crises.

D. Companies, investors, and governments must relearn the guiding principles of value creation if these are to defend from future economic crises.

E. Companies, investors, and governments must relearn the guiding principles of value creation if future economic crises are to be defended.

Explanation: Answer– A

Concepts Tested – Usage, Pronoun reference, Idiom

B – The use of along with to connect three things is incorrect, and should be used in its place. Singular its needs to be replaced with plural they since the nouns are all plural

C – The correct idiom is defend against and not defend from

D – Use of these is ambiguous. The correct idiom is defend against and not defend from

E – Use of passive voice should be avoided. It should be defended against.

15. The combination of growth and return on invested capital (ROIC) relative to its cost are what drive value.

- A. The combination of growth and return on invested capital (ROIC) relative to its cost are what drive value
- B. The combination of growth and return on invested capital (ROIC) relative to their cost is what drives value
- C. The combination of growth and return on invested capital (ROIC) relative to its cost is what is driving value
- D. The combination of growth as well as return on invested capital (ROIC) relative to its cost was what drove value
- E. The combination of growth and return on invested capital (ROIC) relative to its cost is what drives value

Explanation: Answer– E

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Pronoun reference

- A – The subject is singular combination so the verb should be singular is and not plural are
- B – Their incorrectly refers to singular capital
- C – Avoid -ing's or the continuous tense
- D – Combination should go with and and not as well as. Incorrectly uses the past tense was.

16. Since companies are rethinking their portfolios for the post-crisis world, they should ask themselves if they are still the best owner of their assets.

- A. Since companies are rethinking their portfolios for the post-crisis world, they should ask themselves if they are still the best owner of their assets
- B. As companies rethink their portfolios for the post-crisis world, they will ask themselves if they still continue to be the best owner of their assets
- C. As companies rethink their portfolios for the post-crisis world, they should ask themselves whether they are still the best owners of their assets
- D. As companies rethink their portfolios for the post-crisis world, each of them should ask themselves if they are still the best owners of their assets
- E. Although companies rethink their portfolio for the post-crisis world, they should ask themselves whether they are still the best owners of their assets

Explanation: Answer– C

Concepts Tested – Usage, Pronoun Agreement

- A – Use of since is incorrect as there is no cause and effect relation in the sentence. Avoid –ing's (rethinking). Do not use If to evaluate alternatives; use 'whether' instead.
- B – Use of will is incorrect since the sentence is implying suggestion for which should is the correct word. Use of if is incorrect.
- D – Each cannot ask themselves. Use of if is incorrect.
- E – The use of although is incorrect since the sentence does not have a contrast.

17. Reactivating deals that were put on hold may be unwise in some industries where fundamental changes during the crisis have weakened the competitive position of deal targets or hurt the structural attractiveness of their markets

- A. where fundamental changes during the crisis have weakened the competitive position of deal targets or
- B. in which fundamental changes during the crisis has weakened the competitive position of deal targets and
- C. where fundamental changes during the crisis have weakened the competitive position of deal targets or
- D. in which fundamental changes during the crisis have weakened the competitive position of deal targets or
- E. where fundamental changes during the time of the crisis have weakened the competitive position of targets of the deal and

Explanation: Answer– D

Concepts Tested – Usage, SV Agreement

- A – Where incorrectly refers to industries (where can only refer to a specific place or location)
- B – Plural subject changes requires plural subject have and not the singular has. Also the correct connector is or and not and.
- C – Where incorrectly refers to industries
- E – Where incorrectly refers to industries. Also the correct connector is or and not and.

18. As investors are demanding companies to actively manage their business portfolios, executives must increasingly balance investment opportunities against the capital that's available to finance them.

- A. As investors are demanding companies to actively manage their business portfolios, executives must increasingly balance investment opportunities against the capital that's available to finance them
- B. As investors demand that companies actively manage their business portfolios, executives must increasingly balance investment opportunities against the capital that's available to finance these opportunities
- C. As investors demand that companies should actively manage their business portfolios, executives must increasingly balance investment opportunities with the capital that's available to finance it
- D. Due to the investors demand that companies actively manage their business portfolios, executives must increasingly balance investment opportunities with the capital that's available to finance them
- E. Because of investors who are demanding that companies should actively manage their business portfolios, executives must increasingly balance investment opportunities against the capital that's available to finance them

Explanation: answer– B

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Reference, Usage, Diction

A – ‘demand’ should be followed by ‘that’. Use of ‘them’ is ambiguous

C – You balance one thing ‘against’ another and not ‘with’ other

D – The use of ‘due to’ is incorrect since it is not replacing ‘caused by’. You balance one thing ‘against’ another and not ‘with’ other

E – This option distorts the meaning of the sentence since it is not because of investors that executives must do something but because of the investors demand.

19. A new breed of investor, among private-equity firms, hedge funds, and activist shareholders, is aggressively looking for opportunities to create value from portfolio moves in companies the older investors regard as too passive.

- A. is aggressively looking for opportunities for creating value from portfolio moves in companies that the older investors regard as too passive.
- B. is aggressively looking for opportunities to create value from portfolio moves in companies that the older investors regard as too passive.
- C. is aggressively looking for opportunities to create value from portfolio moves in companies the older investors consider as too passive.
- D. are aggressively looking for opportunities to create value from portfolio moves in companies the older investors regard to be too passive.
- E. are aggressively looking for opportunities at creating value from portfolio moves in companies that the older investors regard as too passive.

Explanation: Answer– B

Concepts Tested – Diction, Idiom, SV Agreement

A – ‘opportunities for creating’ is unidiomatic, it should read ‘opportunities to create’

C – ‘consider as’ is the incorrect idiom. ‘Consider’ should not be followed by anything

D – Subject is singular ‘breed’ so verb should be singular ‘is’ and not plural ‘are’. Regard ‘to be’ is incorrect, the correct idiom is regard ‘as’

E – Subject is singular ‘breed’ so verb should be singular ‘is’ and not plural ‘are’. Avoid –ing ‘at creating’

20. Public companies will be required to raise their governance game if they want to be able to compete against private firms

- A. Public companies will be required to raise their governance game if they want to be able to compete against private firms
- B. Public companies should raise their governance game if they wish to compete with private firms
- C. Public companies would need to raise their governance game if they wish to compete against private firms
- D. Public companies have to need to raise their governance game if they are to be in competition with private firms
- E. Public companies will need to raise their governance game if they are to compete with private firms

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Redundancy, Idiom

- A – ‘want to be able’ is redundant and wordy. Compete ‘with’ is the correct idiom.
- B – ‘Should’ is incorrect since there is no suggestion implied in the sentence.
- C – Since the sentence is in the present tense the correct word is ‘will’ and not ‘would’. Compete ‘with’ is the correct idiom.
- D – Wordy and awkward construction

21. A delegation of 60 farmers called on the chief minister so as to plead for revival of the benefit scheme together with the revised compensation package offered by the government and the chief minister has very graciously conceded their request

- A. chief minister so as to plead for revival of the benefit scheme together with the revised compensation package offered by the government and
- B. chief minister and pleaded for revival of the benefit scheme together with the revised compensation package offered by the government but
- C. chief minister and were pleading towards revival of the benefit scheme as well as the revised compensation package offered by the government and
- D. chief minister and pleaded for revival of the benefit scheme together with the revised compensation package offered by the government and
- E. chief minister to plead for revival of the benefit scheme together with the revised compensation package offered by the government but

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Usage, Tense

- A – Use of so as to is incorrect since so as to will never be used to replace in order to
- B – The use of but is incorrect since there is no contrast in the sentence
- C – Were pleading is the wrong tense since we need simple past tense to make it parallel to called
- E - The use of but is incorrect since there is no contrast in the sentence

22. The telecom minister had been indicted by the Supreme court in the 2G spectrum scam, which resulted in a loss of about \$1.7 trillion to the exchequer.

- A. had been indicted by the Supreme court in the 2G spectrum scam, which resulted
- B. has been indicted in the 2G spectrum scam by the Supreme court, which resulted
- C. has been indicted by the Supreme court in the 2G spectrum scam, which resulted
- D. is indicted by the Supreme court in the 2G spectrum scam that resulted
- E. has been indicted by the Supreme court in the 2G spectrum scam, resulting

Explanation: - Answer - – C

Concepts Tested – Tense, Pronoun reference

- A – The use of past perfect tense had been is incorrect
- B – It appears as though the scam was carried out by the Supreme Court; which incorrectly refers to the Supreme Court
- D – is is the incorrect tense
- E – It appears as though the indictment (and not the scam) has resulted in the scam.

23. A group of students in an Indian village has been selected for testing a new low-cost electronic notepad being built around a new class of green, power-stingy microchips that use a fraction of the electricity of current computer chips

- A. has been selected for testing a new low-cost electronic notepad being built around a new class of green, power-stingy microchips that use a fraction of the electricity of current computer chips
- B. have been selected to test a new low-cost electronic notepad being built around a new class of green, power-stingy microchips that use a fraction of the electricity used by current computer chips
- C. has been selected to test a new low-cost electronic notepad to be built on a new class of green microchips, which are also power-stingy and which use a fraction of the electricity used by current computer chips
- D. have been selected for testing a new low-cost electronic notepad being built around a new class of green, power-stingy microchips that use a fraction of the electricity of current computer chips
- E. has been selected to test a new low-cost electronic notepad being built around a new class of green, power-stingy microchips that use a fraction of the electricity used by current computer chips

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Diction, SV Agreement

- A – The phrase ‘electricity of current computer chips’ completely distorts the meaning of the original sentence by making it look as if the electricity is coming from these chips
- B – The singular subject ‘group’ requires singular verb ‘has’ and not plural ‘have’
- C – The notepad is not ‘to be’ built in future but is already ‘being’ built right now; ‘also’ is not needed in the sentence, neither is the second ‘which’
- D – The singular subject ‘group’ requires singular verb ‘has’ and not plural ‘have’; also the phrase ‘electricity of current computer chips’ completely distorts the meaning of the original sentence

24. I-slate is targeted at millions of Indian school children who do not have access to electricity.

- A. I-slate is targeted at millions of Indian school children who do not have access to electricity.
- B. I-slate is targeted towards millions of Indian school children who do not have access to electricity.
- C. I-slate is targeted at millions of Indian school children that do not have access to electricity.
- D. I-slate is targeted for millions of Indian school children who did not have access to electricity.
- E. I-slate is targeted at millions of children in Indian schools who do not have access to electricity.

Explanation: - Answer - – A

Concepts Tested – Idiom, Pronoun Reference

- B – ‘targeted towards’ is the incorrect idiom. The correct idiom is targeted at
- C – ‘That’ cannot refer to schoolchildren, we need ‘who’ instead
- D – ‘targeted for’ is the incorrect idiom. The correct idiom is targeted at
- E – Distorts the meaning of the original sentence by making it seem as if the schools (and not the students) don’t have access to electricity.

25. In October, the chairman of Tata Sons, Ratan Tata, gifted \$50 million for his alma mater, the Harvard Business School to give back to the school a little bit of what it had given him

- A. In October, the chairman of Tata Sons, Ratan Tata, gifted \$50 million for his alma mater, the Harvard Business School to give back to the school a little bit of what it
- B. In October, the chairman of Tata Sons, Ratan Tata, has gifted \$50 million to his alma mater, the Harvard Business School, which is an attempt to give back to the school a little bit of what it
- C. In October, the chairman of Tata Sons, Ratan Tata, gifted \$50 million to his alma mater, the Harvard Business School, in an attempt to give back to the school a little bit of what they
- D. In October, the chairman of Tata Sons, Ratan Tata, gifted \$50 million to his alma mater, the Harvard Business School, in an attempt to give back to the school a little bit of what it
- E. In October, the chairman of Tata Sons, Ratan Tata, decided to gift \$50 million to his alma mater, the Harvard Business School, it being an attempt to give back to the school a little bit of what it

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Usage, Tense, Pronoun Reference

- A – ‘_Gifted for’ is unidiomatic, it should be ‘_gifted to’
- B – ‘_has gifted’ is the incorrect tense since the sentence is in the past tense. ‘_Which’ incorrectly refers to Harvard Business School
- C – Plural ‘_they’ incorrectly refers to the singular ‘_Harvard Business School’
- E – Use of ‘_being’ makes the sentence passive and awkward.

26. A staunch critic of the Umpire Decision Review System (UDRS), the football team captain did a volte-face on Thursday by backing the controversial innovation and saying it would have to be used if the standard of umpiring keeps going down

- A. A staunch critic of the Umpire Decision Review System (UDRS), the football team captain did a volte-face on Thursday by backing the controversial innovation and saying
- B. A staunch critic of the Umpire Decision Review System (UDRS), the controversial innovation was backed by the football team captain when he did a volte-face on Thursday saying that
- C. A staunch critic of the Umpire Decision Review System (UDRS), the football team captain did a volte-face on Thursday and backed the controversial innovation saying that
- D. A staunch critic of the Umpire Decision Review System (UDRS), the football team captain had a volte-face on Thursday and is backing the controversial innovation by saying that
- E. A staunch critic of the Umpire Decision Review System (UDRS), the football team captain did a volte-face on Thursday and has now decided to back the controversial innovation when he said that

Explanation: - Answer - – C

Concepts Tested – Modification, Subordination

- A – This incorrectly makes ‘_backing’ and ‘_saying’ parallel but the idea is to make ‘_saying’ subordinated to the previous clause because the captain is not doing two things. He is only doing one thing, which is ‘_backing’, and he is doing this by ‘_saying’ something.
- B – The modifying phrase at the beginning of the sentence should be followed by the subject of the sentence which is the football captain and not the controversial innovation
- D – The use of the possessive ‘_had’ is incorrect. The football captain didn’t have anything, he did something.

E – Poor sentence construction at the end – has now decided to back the controversial innovation when he said that – the use of when is incorrect

27. The plan calls for deep cuts in domestic and military spending, gradually increasing the federal gasoline tax by 15-cents-a-gallon, elimination of popular tax breaks and incentives and increasing the retirement age for social security

- A. gradually increasing the federal gasoline tax by 15-cents-a-gallon, elimination of popular tax breaks and incentives and increasing the retirement age for
- B. a gradual 15-cents-a-gallon increase in the federal gasoline tax, eliminating of popular tax breaks and incentives as well as increased retirement age for
- C. a gradually increasing federal gasoline tax by 15-cents-a-gallon and the elimination of popular tax breaks and incentives along with an increased retirement age for
- D. through a gradual 15-cents-a-gallon increase in the federal gasoline tax, elimination of popular tax breaks and incentives and an increased retirement age of
- E. a gradual 15-cents-a-gallon increase in the federal gasoline tax, elimination of popular tax breaks and incentives and an increased retirement age for

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Parallelism

- A – deep cuts is not parallel with gradually increasing
- B – deep cuts is not parallel with eliminating
- C – deep cuts is not parallel with gradually increasing
- D – deep cuts is not parallel with through a gradual increase

28. The National Commission on Fiscal Responsibility and Reform are a bipartisan panel created for finding ways to reduce the mounting federal debt.

- A. are a bipartisan panel created for finding ways to reduce
- B. is a bipartisan panel created for finding ways for reducing
- C. are a bipartisan panel created to find ways of reducing
- D. is a bipartisan panel created to find ways for reducing
- E. is a bipartisan panel created to find ways to reduce

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Usage

- A – The subject commission is singular so the verb should also be the singular is and not the plural are
- B – Avoid ing's (finding and reducing)
- C – The subject commission is singular so the verb should also be the singular is and not the plural are. of reducing is considered unidiomatic on the GMAT, the idiomatic expression is to reduce
- D – for reducing is considered unidiomatic on the GMAT

29. The football team, tired after four hours of practice and wanted to reach home quickly, took a short cut.

- A. tired after four hours of practice and wanted to reach home quickly, took a short cut.
- B. tired after four hours of practice and wanting to reach home quickly, took a short cut.
- C. tired after four hours of practice and because they wanted to reach home quickly, took a short cut.
- D. tired after four hours of practice and wanting to reach home quickly, will take a short cut.
- E. tiring after four hours of practice and wanting to reach home quickly, took a short cut.

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Parallelism

A – The idea is not to make tired parallel with wanted because tired is being used as a participle whereas wanted is being used as a verb and we can't make a participle parallel with a verb. The correct alternative should be the participle wanting

C – Tired is not parallel with the phrase because they wanted

D – By virtue of its construction, the sentence has to be in the past tense hence the use of will is incorrect

E – The idea is not to make tiring parallel with wanting because tiring is being used as a verb whereas wanting is being used as a participle and we can't make a participle parallel with a verb. The correct alternative should be the participle tired

30. The proposed simplification of the tax code would repeal or modify a number of popular tax breaks, including the deductibility of mortgage interest payments, so that income tax rates could be reduced across the board.

- A. would repeal or modify a number of popular tax breaks, including the deductibility of mortgage interest payments, so that income tax rates could be reduced
- B. will repeal or modify a number of popular tax breaks, including the deductibility of mortgage interest payments, so that income tax rates can be reduced
- C. will repeal or modify a number of popular tax breaks, which includes the deductibility of mortgage interest payments, so that income tax rates could be reduced
- D. would repeal or modify a number of popular tax breaks, including the deductibility of mortgage interest payments, so as to reduce income tax rates
- E. would repeal and modify a number of popular tax breaks, including the deductibility of mortgage interest payments, so that income tax rates could be reduced

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Tense, SV Agreement, Diction

- A - ‘would’ is incorrect since the sentence is talking about the future in the present.
- C – Plural ‘tax breaks’ cannot use singular verb ‘includes’
- D - ‘would’ is incorrect since the sentence is talking about the future in the present. ‘So as to’ cannot be used to replace ‘in order to’
- E – One cannot repeal ‘and’ modify both.

31. Marc Murphy, the chef and an owner of the Landmarc restaurants in Manhattan, is roasting turkey breasts in one oven while he braises the legs in the other.

- A. the chef and an owner of the Landmarc restaurants in Manhattan, is roasting turkey breasts in one oven while he braises the legs in the other
- B. Landmarc restaurants’ chef and owner in Manhattan, roasts turkey breasts in one oven while braising the legs in another
- C. the chef and an owner of the Landmarc restaurants in Manhattan, roast turkey breasts in one oven while braising the leg in another
- D. the chef and an owner of the Landmarc restaurants of Manhattan, roasted turkey breasts in one oven while braising the legs in another
- E. the chef and an owner of the Landmarc restaurants in Manhattan, roasts turkey breasts in one oven while braising the legs in another

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Parallelism, Modification, SV Agreement

- A – ‘Roasting’ is not parallel with ‘braises’
- B – The modifying phrase is very awkwardly constructed
- C – the correct verb should be singular ‘roasts’ and not plural ‘roast’
- D – ‘roasted’ is not parallel with ‘braising’

32. The analysis of results on the national tests found that math scores for black boys were not much different than those for black girls, but black boys lagged behind Hispanics of both sexes and that they fell behind white boys by at least 30 points, which is sometimes interpreted as three academic grades.

- A. found that math scores for black boys were not much different than those for black girls, but black boys lagged behind Hispanics of both sexes and that they fell behind white boys by at least 30 points, which is sometimes interpreted as three academic grades.
- B. has found that math scores for black boys were not much different from those for black girls, and that black boys lagged behind Hispanics of both sexes and that they fell behind white boys by at least 30 points, sometimes interpreted as three academic grades.
- C. found that math scores for black boys are not much different than black girls, but that black boys lagged behind Hispanics of both sexes and that they fell behind white boys by at least 30 points, a gap sometimes interpreted as three academic grades.
- D. found that math scores for black boys were not much different from those for black girls, but that black boys lagged behind Hispanics of both sexes and that they fell behind white boys by at least 30 points, a gap sometimes interpreted as three academic grades.
- E. found that math scores for black boys were not much different as compared to black girls, but that black boys lagged behind Hispanics of both sexes and that they fell behind white boys by at least 30 points, a gap sometimes interpreted as three academic grades.

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Idiom, Parallelism, Tense

- A – The correct idiom is different ‘from’ and not different ‘than’. You need a ‘that’ after ‘but’ to get the parallel construction right.

B – ‘has found’ is the incorrect tense. The correct tense should be simple past ‘found’.

C – The correct idiom is different ‘from’ and not different ‘than’. Also incorrectly compares ‘scores’ with ‘black girls’.

E – The correct idiom is different ‘from’ and not different ‘as compared to’

33. The report urges convening a White House conference, encouraging Congress to appropriate more money for schools and establishing networks of black mentors

A. convening a White House conference, encouraging Congress to appropriate more money for schools and establishing networks of black mentors

B. convening a White House conference, to encourage Congress to appropriate more money for schools and for establishing networks of black mentors

C. convening a White House conference, encouraging Congress to appropriate more money for schools and to establish networks of black mentors

D. the convening a White House conference, encouraging Congress to appropriate more money for schools and establishing networks of black mentors

E. for convening a White House conference, for encouraging Congress to appropriate more money for schools and establishing networks of black mentors

Explanation: Answer – A

Concepts Tested – Parallelism

B – ‘convening’ is not parallel with ‘to encourage’.

C – ‘convening’ and ‘encouraging’ are not parallel with ‘establish’

D – ‘the convening of’ is not parallel with ‘encouraging’ and ‘establishing’

E – ‘for convening’ and ‘for encouraging’ are not parallel with ‘establishing’

34. Home security is blossoming for toy makers that can match the technical power and flexibility of the computer industry and the mass-market prices that come from large production runs.

- A. that can match the technical power and flexibility of the computer industry and the mass-market prices that come from
- B. who can match the technical power and flexibility of the computer industry with the mass-market prices that comes from
- C. that can match the technical power and flexibility in the computer industry as well as the mass-market prices which come from
- D. who can match the technical power and flexibility of the computer industry with the mass-market prices that come from
- E. that can match the technical power and flexibility of the computer industry and the mass-market prices that comes from

Explanation:- Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Reference, SV Agreement

- A – You need ‘who’ and not that’ to refer to toymakers
- B – The plural prices’ requires the plural verb come’ and not singular comes’.
- C - You need ‘who’ and not that’ to refer to toymakers. match X as well as Y’ is an incorrect idiom, the correct idiom is match X with’ Y.
- E - You need ‘who’ and not that’ to refer to toymakers. The plural prices’ requires the plural verb come’ and not singular comes’

35. Starting Thursday, Wal-Mart Stores is planning to offer free shipping on its Web site on almost 60,000 gift items, including many toys and electronics

- A. is planning to offer free shipping on its Web site on almost 60,000 gift items, including
- B. plan to offer free shipping on its Web site on almost 60,000 gift items, including
- C. plans to offer free shipping on their Web site on almost 60,000 gift items, including
- D. will plan to offer free shipping on its Web site on almost 60,000 gift items, including
- E. is planning to offer free shipping on its Web site on almost 60,000 gift items, that include

Explanation: - Answer - – A

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Pronoun Reference

- B – ‘Walmart Stores’ is the name of the company and so is singular; hence it does not agree with the plural ‘plan’
- C – ‘Walmart Stores’ is the name of the company and so is a singular noun; hence it does not agree with the plural pronoun ‘their’
- D – ‘Will’ distorts the meaning of the original sentence by incorrectly implying that the company will start planning from Wednesday.
- E – The use of ‘that’ to introduce a non-restrictive clause is incorrect on the GMAT, ‘which’ should be used instead.

36. For smaller retailers and Web sites, which pay regular mail rates and may be shipping from only one location, free shipping is not nearly as affordable and often must be added into prices

- A. which pay regular mail rates and may be shipping from only one location, free shipping is not nearly as affordable and often must
- B. that pay regular mail rates and may ship from only one location, free shipping is not nearly as affordable and often must
- C. who pay regular mail rates and may ship from only one location, free shipping is not nearly so affordable and it often must
- D. which pays regular mail rates and may ship from only one location, free shipping is not as nearly affordable and often must
- E. which pay regular mail rates and may ship from only one location, free shipping is not nearly as affordable and often must

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Reference, Parallelism

- A – ‘pay’ is not parallel with ‘shipping’
- B – ‘that’ is the incorrect connector since nothing is being restricted in this sentence.
- C – ‘so affordable’ is unidiomatic, the correct expression should read ‘as affordable’
- D – Since subject is plural ‘retailers’ and ‘websites’ the verb should be the plural ‘pay’ and not the singular ‘pays’. The use of ‘as nearly’ distorts the meaning of the sentence.

37. Political satire typically seizes on a public -'s foibles or flaws and exaggerates them.

- A. Political satire typically seizes on a public -'s foibles or flaws and exaggerates them
- B. Political satire seizes typically on a public -'s foibles and flaws or exaggerates them
- C. Political satire typically seizes on a public -'s foibles or flaws thereby exaggerating it
- D. Political satire tends to typically seize on a public -'s foibles or flaws and exaggerate them
- E. Political satire typically seizes on a public -'s foibles or flaws and is exaggerating them

Explanation: - Answer - – A

Concepts Tested – Diction, Pronoun Reference, SV Agreement

- B – The placement of and and or is incorrect and should be interchanged to make the meaning of the sentence clear
- C – use of thereby is redundant. It has no referent.
- D – Singular satire will take the singular verb exaggerates and not the plural exaggerate
- E – is exaggerating is the wrong tense and distorts the meaning of the sentence.

38. The weak dollar, the volatile stock market the lacklustre economy, the yawning budget deficit, the Federal Reserve being accommodative— all these and more have people rushing for gold.

- A. the lacklustre economy, the yawning budget deficit, the Federal Reserve being accommodative — all these and more have people rushing for gold.
- B. the lacklustre nature of the economy, the yawning of the budget deficit, the accommodative Federal Reserve — all these and more has people rushing for gold.
- C. the lacklustre economy, the yawning budget deficit, the accommodative Federal Reserve — all this and more has people rushing for gold.
- D. the lacklustre economy, the budget deficit yawn, the accommodative Federal Reserve — all these and more had people rushing for gold.
- E. the lacklustre economy, the yawning budget deficit, the accommodative Federal Reserve — all these and more have people rushing for gold.

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Diction, Pronoun Reference

- A – the Federal Reserve being accomodative' is passive and awkward.
- B – the yawning of' is incorrect since nobody is actually yawning
- C – It should be all these' and not this' since there is more than one thing.
- D – Use of past perfect tense had' is incorrect since there are no two things taking place at different times in the past.

39. 2009 had fewer new individual buyers of life insurance than any year since Limca, a market research firm, began tracking the data in 1988.

- A. 2009 had fewer new individual buyers of life insurance than any year since Limca, a market research firm, began tracking the data in 1988.
- B. 2009 had fewer new individual buyers of life insurance than any year since 1988 when Limca, a market research firm, began tracking this data.
- C. 2009 had fewer new individual buyers of life insurance than in any year since 1988 when Limca, a market research firm, began tracking this data.
- D. 2009 had lesser new buyers of individual life insurance than any year since Limca, a market research firm, began tracking the data in 1988.
- E. 2009 had lesser new individual buyers of life insurance than any year since Limca, a market research firm, began tracking the data in 1988.

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Modification, Diction

- A – any year since' should be followed by the name of a year and not Limca
- C – in' any year is incorrect since the in' is not required
- D – any year since' should be followed by the name of a year and not Limca. lesser' is not the correct word since buyers can be counted, it should be fewer'
- E – New individual buyers' distorts the meaning and should be replaced with new buyers of individual'. lesser' is not the correct word since buyers can be counted, it should be fewer' instead

40. According to a 2009 Prudential survey, 37 percent of people think that Medicare will cover their long-term care costs but it won't.

- A. 37 percent of people think that Medicare will cover their long-term healthcare costs but it won't.
- B. 37 percent of people think that Medicare will cover their long-term healthcare costs and it won't.
- C. 37 percent of people think Medicare would cover their long-term healthcare costs but it won't.
- D. 37 percent of people think that Medicare will cover their long-term healthcare costs but they won't.
- E. 37 percent of people are thinking that Medicare will be covering their longterm healthcare costs but it won't.

Explanation: - Answer - – A

Concepts Tested – Diction, Pronoun Agreement

- B – and' is an incorrect connector because we need a connector such as but' which shows contrast
- C – Since the sentence is in the present tense the correct verb is will' and not would'
- D – they' incorrectly refers to singular noun Medicare'
- E – Avoid -ing's' as much as you can (thinking, covering)

41. Bloomingdale's store in Santa Monica, which opened this summer, is about 105,000 square feet on two floors, less than one-eighth the size of the chain's Manhattan flagship store.

- A. store in Santa Monica, which opened this summer, is about 105,000 square feet on two floors, less than one-eighth the size of the chain's Manhattan flagship store.
- B. Santa Monica store, which opened this summer, is about 105,000 square feet on two floors, less than one-eighth the size of the chain's Manhattan flagship store.
- C. store in Santa Monica, which opened this summer, is about 105,000 square feet on two floors, fewer than one-eighth the size of the Manhattan flagship store.
- D. Santa Monica store, which opened this summer, is about 105,000 square feet on two floors, less than one-eighth the size of the Manhattan flagship store.
- E. Santa Monica store, which opened this summer, is about 105,000 square feet on two floors, less than one-eighth the size of their Manhattan flagship store.

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Reference, Usage

- A – which incorrectly refers to Santa Monica instead of the store
- C – which incorrectly refers to Santa Monica instead of the store. Fewer than is unidiomatic since size cannot be counted.
- D – the Manhattan flagship store should be its Manhattan flagship store
- E – their incorrectly refers to Bloomigdale which is singular

42. In what labour -s and lawyers view to be a ground-breaking case that involved workers and social media, the National Labour Relations Board has accused a company of illegally firing an employee after she criticized her supervisor on her Facebook page.

- A. In what labour -s and lawyers view to be a ground-breaking case that involved workers and social media, the National Labour Relations Board has accused
- B. In what labour -s and lawyers view to be a ground-breaking case involving workers and social media, the National Labour Relations Board accused
- C. Labour -s and lawyers view as a ground-breaking case that involves workers and social media, the National Labour Relations Board has accused
- D. In what labour -s and lawyers view as a ground-breaking case involving workers and social media, the National Labour Relations Board has accused
- E. In what labour -s and lawyers are viewing as a ground-breaking case involving workers and social media, the National Labour Relations Board is accusing

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Idiom, Tense

- A – view to be is an incorrect idiom, the correct idiom is view as
- B – view to be is an incorrect idiom, the correct idiom is view as. Use of the simple past tense accused is incorrect since the sentence is in the present tense
- C – Awkward and distorts the meaning of the original sentence
- E – Avoid the continuous tense viewing since nobody is viewing anything

43. The notion of gold being more expensive than ever happens to fit with a larger narrative which also does not square with the facts, namely, that inflation is an imminent threat.

- A. of gold being more expensive than ever happens to fit with a larger narrative which also does not square with the facts, namely, that
- B. that gold is more expensive as ever happens to fit with a larger narrative that also does not square with the facts, namely,
- C. that gold is more expensive than ever happens to fit with a larger narrative that also does not square with the facts, namely, that
- D. of gold being more expensive than ever happened to fit with a larger narrative that also did not square with the facts, namely, that
- E. that gold is as expensive than ever happens to fit with a larger narrative that also do not square with the facts, namely, that

Explanation: - Answer - – C

Concepts Tested – Usage, Pronoun Reference, SV Agreement

- A – notion must idiomatically be followed by that and not of. Use of which is incorrect since there is no comma or preposition before it
- B – more expensive as ever is incorrect since more will always take a than and not as.
- D - notion must idiomatically be followed by that and not of. Use of simple past tense happened is incorrect since the sentence is in the present tense
- E – Singular narrative requires the singular verb does and not the plural do

44. With health care costs climbing even higher during this enrolment season, more employers are adopting a tiered system for passing on the bulk of these costs to their employees by assigning bigger contributions to workers in top salary brackets and to offer some relief to workers who make less money.

- A. for passing on the bulk of these costs to their employees by assigning bigger contributions to workers in top salary brackets and to offer some relief to workers
- B. to pass on the bulk of these costs to its employees by assigning bigger contributions to workers in top salary brackets and by offering some relief to workers
- C. for passing on the bulk of these costs to their employees through assigning bigger contributions for workers in top salary brackets but offering some relief to workers
- D. to pass on the bulk of these costs to their employees by assigning bigger contributions to workers in top salary brackets and offering some relief to workers
- E. to pass on the bulk of this costs to their employees by assigning bigger contributions to workers in top salary brackets and by offering some relief to workers

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Diction, Parallelism, Pronoun Agreement

- A – Avoid -ing's' (for passing). Assigning' is not parallel with to offer'
- B – The singular its' does not agree with the plural employers
- C - Avoid -ing's' (for passing). The use of but' is incorrect since there is no contrast being implied in the sentence
- E – this costs' should be these costs' since costs are more than one.

- 45.** For years, employees had seen what they pay toward health care increases as companies ask them to contribute more for premiums and deductibles.
- A. had seen what they pay toward health care increases as companies ask them to contribute more for premiums and deductibles
 - B. saw what they pay toward health care increased as companies ask them to contribute more to premiums and deductibles
 - C. have seen what they pay toward health care increase as companies ask them to contribute more to premiums and deductibles
 - D. have been seeing what they pay toward health care increases as companies asks it to contribute more to premiums and deductibles
 - E. have seen what they pay toward health care increasing as companies are asking them to contribute more to premiums and deductibles

Explanation:- Answer - – C

Concepts Tested – Tense

- A – The use of the past perfect tense ‘had’ is incorrect since the sentence should be in the present tense
- B - The use of the simple past tense ‘saw’ and ‘increased’ is incorrect since the sentence should be in the present tense
- D – The continuous tense should be avoided as much as possible (seeing). Also ‘increases’ is incorrect since you see something ‘increase’ and not ‘increases’
- E – Very awkward construction. Excessive use of the continuous tense (-ing’s)

46. Despite the financial setbacks of the last three years, Ms. Hanson bets that there are still many East Coast women with considerable capital that are ready to redeploy part of them

- A. bets that there are still many East Coast women with considerable capital that are ready to redeploy part of them
- B. is betting that there are still many East Coast women with considerable capital who are ready to redeploy part of it
- C. is betting that there are still many East Coast women having considerable capital who are ready to redeploy part of that
- D. has been betting that there were still many East Coast women with considerable capital who are ready to redeploy part of it
- E. is betting that there will still be many East Coast women with considerable capital who would be ready to redeploy part of these

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Tense, Pronoun Agreement

A – We need the continuous tense betting because this is an ongoing activity at this point in time, so the use of bets is incorrect. Plural them incorrectly refers to singular capital

C – Avoid -ing's (having)

D – has been is incorrect since we just need the simple present tense is. The use of were is also incorrect for the same reason

E – Incorrectly uses the future tense. These incorrectly refers to singular capital

47. In the next few weeks, both the Federal Trade Commission and the Commerce Department is planning to release independent, and possibly conflicting reports about online privacy.

A. both the Federal Trade Commission and the Commerce Department is planning to release independent, and possibly conflicting,

B. the Federal Trade Commission and the Commerce Department are both planning to release independent, and possibly conflicting,

C. the Federal Trade Commission and the Commerce Department both are planning to release independent, but possibly conflicting,

D. both the Federal Trade Commission as well as the Commerce Department are planning to release independent, and possibly conflicting,

E. both the Federal Trade Commission and the Commerce Department are planning to release independent, and possibly conflicting,

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Modification

A – both requires the use of are and not is.

B – The placement of both is incorrect since both should come before the Federal Trade Commission and The Commerce department. (SC Grail

C – Placement of both is awkward. The use of but is incorrect since no contrast is implied in the sentence

D – The connector as well as requires the use of the singular is

48. Consumer advocates are worrying that the competing agendas of economic policy makers, who want uniform international standards, and federal regulators, who are trying to balance consumer protection and commercial rights, would neglect the interests of people most affected by the privacy policies

- A. are worrying that the competing agendas of economic policy makers, who want uniform international standards, and federal regulators, who are trying to balance consumer protection and commercial rights, would neglect the interests of people
- B. worry that the competing agendas of economic policy makers, wanting uniform international standards, and federal regulators, trying to balance consumer protection and commercial rights, neglects the interests of people
- C. worried that the competing agendas of economic policy makers, who wanted uniform international standards, and federal regulators, who were trying to balance consumer protection and commercial rights, was neglecting the interests of people
- D. worry that the competing agendas of economic policy makers, that want uniform international standards, and federal regulators, that are trying to balance consumer protection and commercial rights, would neglect the interests of people
- E. worry that the competing agendas of economic policy makers, who want uniform international standards, and federal regulators, who are trying to balance consumer protection and commercial rights, will neglect the interests of people

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Tense, Pronoun Reference

- A – Avoid the continuous tense worrying'. Use of would' is incorrect since the sentence is in the present tense, so go with will' instead
- B – The use of the modifying phrases starting with wanting' and trying' is incorrect. Also agendas' does not agree with neglects'
- C – The use of simple past tense worried' is incorrect since the sentence is in the present tense. Wanted' is not parallel with trying'. agendas' does not agree with the singular was'.
- D – that' cannot refer to policy makers' or regulators'. Use of would' is incorrect since the sentence is in the present tense, so go with will' instead

49. The White House, meanwhile, has set up its own interagency panel that would look at how to protect consumers while also make United States companies more competitive internationally.

- A. that would look at how to protect consumers while also make
- B. that will look at the protection of consumers while also making
- C. for looking at how to protect consumers while also making
- D. that will look at how to protect consumers while also making
- E. for looking at protecting consumers and also making

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Usage, Tense

- A - Use of ‘would’ is incorrect since the sentence is in the present tense, so go with ‘will’ instead. ‘Make’ should be ‘making’ since this is happening simultaneously with another activity
- B - ‘look at the protection of consumers’ distorts the meaning of the sentence
- C - ‘for looking’ is unidiomatic
- E - ‘for looking at protecting’ is unidiomatic and awkward

50. The new proposal will encourage larger transparency about what data is being collected and how they will be used, and discourage the need for vaguely worded privacy or user notices.

- A. encourage larger transparency about what data is being collected and how they will be used, and discourages the need for vaguely worded
- B. encourage greater transparency regarding what data is being collected and how it will be used, but discourage the need of vaguely worded
- C. encourage greater transparency about what data is being collected and how it will be used, and discourage the need for vaguely worded
- D. encourage greater transparency on what data is being collected and how it will be used, and this will discourage the need for vaguely worded
- E. encourage greater transparency for what data is being collected and how it will be used, and discourages the need for vaguely worded

Explanation: - Answer - – C**Concepts Tested – Usage, SV Agreement**

- A – ‘larger’ is used more to denote size, the correct word should be ‘greater’. ‘Data’ will agree with singular ‘it’ and not plural ‘they’. ‘Discourages’ should be ‘discourage’ because of the use of ‘will’
- B – Use of ‘but’ is incorrect since no contrast is being implied in the sentence
- D – The correct expression should be transparency ‘about’ and not ‘on’. The phrase ‘and this will encourage’ distorts the meaning of the sentence
- E – The correct expression should be transparency ‘about’ and not ‘for’. ‘Discourages’ should be ‘discourage’

51. Zeno's paradoxes are a set of problems generally thought to have been devised by Zeno of Elea to support Parmenide's doctrine that "all is one" and that, contrary to the evidence of our senses, the belief in plurality and change is mistaken, and in particular that motion is nothing but an illusion.

- A. by Zeno of Elea to support Parmenide's doctrine that "all is one" and that, contrary to the evidence of our senses, the belief in plurality and change is mistaken, and in particular that motion
- B. from Zeno of Elea to support Parmenide's doctrine that "all is one" and contrary to the evidence of our senses, the belief in plurality and change is mistaken, and in particular that motion
- C. by Zeno of Elea supporting Parmenide's doctrine that "all is one" and that, contrary to the evidence of our senses, the belief in plurality and change was mistaken, and in particular motion
- D. of Zeno of Elea in an attempt to support Parmenide's doctrine that "all is one" and that, despite our senses giving evidence to the contrary, the belief in plurality and change is mistaken, and in particular that motion
- E. by Zeno of Elea for supporting Parmenide's doctrine that "all is one" and contrary to the evidence of our senses, the belief in plurality and change was mistaken, and in particular that motion

Explanation: - Answer - – A**Concepts Tested – Usage, Parallelism**

- B – The correct usage is devised ‘by’ and not ‘from’. We need another ‘that’ before ‘contrary’ to get the parallel construction right

- C – Avoid the continuous tense ‘supporting’. We need another ‘that’ before ‘motion’ to get the parallel construction right
- D – devised ‘of’ is the incorrect idiom
- E – ‘for supporting’ is unidiomatic. Use of ‘was’ is incorrect since we need the present tense ‘is’

52. Credited as one of the founders of Western Philosophy, the author is an enigmatic figure known chiefly through the accounts of later classical writers and the plays of his contemporaries.

- A. Credited as one of the founders of Western Philosophy, the author is an enigmatic figure known chiefly through the accounts of later classical writers
- B. Credited with being one of the founders of Western Philosophy, the author’s enigmatic figure is known chiefly through the accounts of later classical writers
- C. Credited to be one of the founders of Western Philosophy, the author is an enigmatic figure known chiefly through the account of later classical writers
- D. Credited with being one of the founders of Western Philosophy, the author is an enigmatic figure known chiefly through the accounts of later classical writers
- E. Credited as one of the founders of Western Philosophy, the author is an enigmatic figure known chiefly from the account of later classical writers

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Idiom, Modification

- A – The correct idiom is credited ‘with’ and not ‘as’
- B – What follows the modifying phrase at the beginning of the sentence should be the author and not the author’s enigmatic figure
- C - The correct idiom is credited ‘with’ and not ‘to be’. Singular ‘account’ should be plural ‘accounts’ because there are more than one of them
- E - The correct idiom is credited ‘with’ and not ‘as’. Also the idiomatic expression is chiefly ‘through’ and not ‘from’

53. The prisoner's dilemma is a fundamental problem in game theory, which demonstrates why two people might not cooperate even if it is in both their best interests to do it.

- A. fundamental problem in game theory, which demonstrates why two people might not cooperate even if it is in both their best interests to do it
- B. fundamental problem in game theory demonstrating why two people might not cooperate even if it was both in their best interests to do so
- C. problem fundamental to game theory that demonstrates why two people might not cooperate even if it is in both their best interests to do it
- D. fundamental problem in game theory that demonstrates two people who might not cooperate even if it is in both their best interests to do it
- E. fundamental problem in game theory that demonstrates why two people might not cooperate even if it is in both their best interests to do so

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Reference, Usage

A – ‘which’ incorrectly refers to the ‘game theory’ and not to the ‘prisoner’s dilemma’.

Instead of do ‘it’ one should always use ‘do so

B – The use of ‘demonstrating’ to modify game theory is incorrect. Use of past tense ‘was’ is also incorrect since the sentence should be in the present tense

C – ‘problem fundamental to game theory’ distorts the meaning of the original sentence.

Again it’s the ‘game theory’ that ‘demonstrates’ and not ‘prisoner’s dilemma’.

Instead of do ‘it’ one should always use ‘do so’

D – ‘demonstrates two people’ makes no sense since people cannot be demonstrated. Instead of do ‘it’ one should always use ‘do so’

54. After its international debut, the progress of the Cube towards the toy shop shelves of the West was briefly halted so that it could be manufactured to Western safety and packaging specifications.

- A. After its international debut, the progress of the Cube towards the toy shop shelves of the West was briefly halted so that it
- B. Since its international debut, the progress of the Cube towards the toy shop shelves of the West had been briefly halted so that it
- C. After its international debut, the progress of the Cube towards the toy shop shelves of the West was briefly halted so as to ensure that it
- D. The cube's progress towards the toy shop shelves of the West was briefly halted after its international debut so that it
- E. Since its international debut, the progress of the Cube towards the toy shop shelves of the West was briefly halted so that it

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Modification, Diction

- A – 'After its international debut' should refer to the 'cube' and not to the 'cube's progress'
- B – 'Since' distorts the meaning of the original sentence
- C – 'After its international debut' should refer to the 'cube' and not to the 'cube's progress'.
- 'So as to' cannot be used to replace 'in order to'
- E – Awkward construction. 'After its international debut' should refer to the 'cube' and not to the 'cube's progress'

55. In 1994 agreements existed between Canada and several countries in Europe, agreements that allowed any car authorized in one participating country to be sold in any of the others.

- A. existed between Canada and several countries in Europe, agreements that allowed any car authorized in one
- B. had existed between Canada and several countries in Europe, agreements that allowed any car authorized in one
- C. existed among Canada and several countries in Europe, which allowed any car authorized in one
- D. had existed between Canada and several countries in Europe, which allowed any car authorized in one
- E. existed between Canada or several countries in Europe, agreements that allowed any car authorized in that

Explanation: - Answer - – A

Concepts Tested – Tense, Pronoun Reference

- B – Use of past perfect tense ‘had’ is not required
- C – ‘which’ incorrectly refers to ‘Europe’ instead of ‘cars’
- D - Use of past perfect tense ‘had’ is not required. ‘Which’ incorrectly refers to ‘Europe’ instead of ‘cars’
- E – ‘that’ at the end of the sentence does not make any sense

56. The Civil Partnership Act 2004, introduced by the Labour government and supported by the Conservative and Liberal Democrat opposition, grants civil partnerships in the United Kingdom with rights and responsibilities identical to a civil marriage.

- A. introduced by the Labour government and supported by the Conservative and Liberal Democrat opposition, grants civil partnerships in the United Kingdom with rights and responsibilities identical to
- B. introduced by the Labour government and supporting by the Conservative and Liberal Democrat opposition, granted civil partnerships in the United Kingdom with rights and responsibilities identical to that of
- C. being introduced by the Labour government and supported by the Conservative and Liberal Democrat opposition, grants civil partnerships on the United Kingdom that has rights and responsibilities identical to those of
- D. introduced by the Labour government and supported by the Conservative and Liberal Democrat opposition, grants civil partnerships in the United Kingdom with rights and responsibilities identical to those of
- E. introduced by the Labour government and supported by the Conservative and Liberal Democrat opposition, have granted civil partnerships in the United Kingdom with rights and responsibilities identical to those of

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Comparison, Parallelism

- A – Incorrectly compares ‘rights and responsibilities’ with a ‘civil marriage’
- B – ‘introduced’ and ‘supporting’ are not parallel. Use of simple past tense ‘granted’ is incorrect. ‘that’ should be plural ‘those’ since there than one thing
- C – ‘being’ is unnecessary and awkward. ‘on the United Kingdom’ should be ‘in the United Kingdom’. ‘that’ incorrectly modifies ‘United Kingdom’
- E – Singular ‘act’ does not agree with plural ‘have’

57. The Merchant Kalashnikov was a three-act opera by Anton Rubinstein, which has a libretto by Nikolai Kulikov, based on The Song of the Merchant Kalashnikov by Mikhail Lermontov.

- A. was a three-act opera by Anton Rubinstein, which has a libretto by Nikolai Kulikov, based on
- B. is a three-act opera by Anton Rubinstein, with a libretto by Nikolai Kulikov, based on
- C. is a three-act opera of Anton Rubinstein, with a libretto by Nikolai Kulikov, basing it on
- D. was a three-act opera by Anton Rubinstein, having a libretto by Nikolai Kulikov, based after
- E. is a three-act opera from Anton Rubinstein, with a libretto by Nikolai Kulikov, based from

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Tense, Idiom

A – The use of simple past tense was is incorrect since this fact is still

C – The phrase starting with basing makes no sense

D – The use of simple past tense was is incorrect since this fact is still true. having incorrectly modifies Anton Rubinstein. Based after is the wrong idiom, the correct idiom is based on

E – It has to be opera by and not opera from. Based from is the wrong idiom, the correct idiom is based on

58. Receiver of Wreck is an - of the British government whose main task was to process incoming reports of shipwrecks so as to give legitimate owners the opportunity of retrieving their property and ensure that law abiding finders of wreck receive an appropriate reward.

- A. was to process incoming reports of shipwrecks so as to give legitimate owners the opportunity of retrieving their property and ensure that law-abiding finders of wreck receive
- B. had been processing of incoming reports of shipwrecks in order to give legitimate owners the opportunity to retrieve their property and ensuring that law-abiding finders of wreck receive
- C. has been to process incoming reports of shipwrecks so as to give legitimate owners the opportunity for retrieval of their property and for ensuring that law-abiding finders of wreck received
- D. is to process incoming reports of shipwrecks so as to give legitimate owners the opportunity to retrieve their property and ensure that law-abiding finders of wreck received
- E. is to process incoming reports of shipwrecks in order to give legitimate owners the opportunity to retrieve their property and ensure that law-abiding finders of wreck receive

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – Tense, Usage

- A - The use of simple past tense 'was' is incorrect since this fact is still true. 'So as to' cannot be used to replace 'in order to'. 'Opportunity of retrieving' is unidiomatic.
- B - The use of past perfect tense 'had' is incorrect since this fact is still true. 'Give' and 'ensuring' are not parallel
- C - 'has been' is incorrect since this 'is' still his task. 'So as to' cannot be used to replace 'in order to'. Use of simple past tense 'received' is incorrect because this fact is still true
- D - 'So as to' cannot be used to replace 'in order to'. Use of simple past tense 'received' is incorrect

59. The Illusionist, a novel by Irish author Jennifer Johnston, had been first published in 1995 by Sinclair Stevenson and is considered to be one of her best works.

- A. a novel by Irish author Jennifer Johnston, had been first published in 1995 by Sinclair Stevenson and is considered to be one
- B. is a novel by Irish author Jennifer Johnston, which was first published in 1995 by Sinclair Stevenson and is considered as one
- C. a novel by Irish author Jennifer Johnston, was first published in 1995 by Sinclair Stevenson and is considered one
- D. a novel by Jennifer Johnston, an Irish author, was first published in 1995 by Sinclair Stevenson and was considered as one
- E. a novel by Irish author Jennifer Johnston, is first published in 1995 by Sinclair Stevenson and is considered to be one

Explanation: - Answer - – C

Concepts Tested – Tense, Idiom

- A – Use of past perfect tense ‘had’ is incorrect since there are no two things happening in the past at different time periods. ‘Considered to be’ is the wrong idiom, it should be just ‘considered’.
- B – The idea behind giving a comma after ‘The Illusionist’ is to introduce a modifying phrase but the use of ‘is’ negates this and is hence incorrect. ‘which’ incorrectly refers to Jennifer Johnston. ‘Considered as’ is the wrong idiom.
- D – Incorrectly uses two modifying phrases back to back at the beginning of the sentence. ‘Was considered’ should be ‘is’ considered since the novel is still considered one of his best works. ‘Considered as’ is the wrong idiom.
- E – Awkward construction. Completely distorts the meaning of the original sentence.

60. Sleight of hand, also known as prestidigitation or legerdemain, are a set of techniques used by a magician to manipulate objects such as cards and coins secretly.

- A. also known as prestidigitation or legerdemain, are a set of techniques used by a magician to manipulate objects such as cards and coins
- B. also known as prestidigitation or legerdemain, is a set of techniques used by a magician to manipulate objects such as cards and coins
- C. also known to be prestidigitation or legerdemain, is a set of techniques used by a magician to manipulate objects like cards and coins
- D. which is also known as prestidigitation or legerdemain, a set of techniques used by a magician to manipulate objects such as cards and coins
- E. also known as prestidigitation or legerdemain, are a set of techniques used by a magician to manipulate objects like cards and coins

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Usage

A – ‘Sleight of hand’ is singular and does not agree with the plural ‘are’.

C – The use of ‘known to be’ is incorrect in this sentence, the correct usage should be ‘known as’. The use of ‘like’ to give examples is incorrect, the correct word should be ‘such as’

D – The sentence does not have a verb such as ‘is’.

E – ‘Sleight of hand’ is singular and does not agree with the plural ‘are’. The use of ‘like’ to give examples is incorrect, the correct word should be ‘such as’

61. Contrary to popular belief, video games aren’t just for killing an idle Thursday evening, in fact, a variety of recent studies have begun to demonstrate their teaching potential.

- A. video games aren’t just for killing an idle Thursday evening, in fact, a variety of recent studies have begun to demonstrate
- B. video games aren’t just to kill an idle Thursday evening, but a variety of recent studies, in fact, have begun to demonstrate
- C. video games aren’t just for killing an idle Thursday evening; in fact, a variety of recent studies has begun to demonstrate
- D. video games aren’t just for killing an idle Thursday evening; in fact, a variety of recent studies have begun to demonstrate
- E. video games aren’t just for killing an idle Thursday evening, and a variety of recent studies have begun in demonstration of

Explanation:- Answer - – D**Concepts Tested – Punctuation, Diction, SV Agreement**

A- A comma cannot be used to link two independent clauses. We require a conjunction, full stop or a semi colon after evening'.

B – The use of but' is incorrect since there is no contrast being implied in the sentence.

C – Plural studies' cannot take singular has'

E – begun in demonstration of makes no sense.

62. Preliminary analysis of information collected by a NASA science probe that passed by Comet Hartley 2 last week shows unmistakable correlations between jets of dust around the comet's body and carbon dioxide also known as dry ice.

A. shows unmistakable correlations between jets of dust around the comet's body and carbon dioxide

B. show unmistakable correlations between jets of dust around the comet's body with carbon dioxide

C. shows unmistakable correlations among jets of dust around the comet's body and carbon dioxide

D. show unmistakable correlations between jets of dust around the body of the comet along with carbon dioxide

E. shows unmistakable correlations of jets of dust around the comet's body with carbon dioxide

Explanation: - Answer - – A**Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Idiom**

B – Analysis' agrees with singular shows' and not plural show'. Between' always take and', not with'

C – We use between' for two things, among' for more than 2 things

D - Analysis' agrees with singular shows' and not plural show'. Between' always take and', not along'

E – Completely distorts the meaning of the original sentence by omitting between'.

63. Among the 1,500 sources of gamma rays Fermi has mapped so far, nothing resembles the bubble-shaped structures, that stretches across more than half of the visible sky from the constellation Virgo and the constellation Grus.

- A. that stretches across more than half of the visible sky from the constellation Virgo and the constellation Grus.
- B. that stretch across greater than half of the visible sky from the constellation Virgo to the constellation Grus.
- C. which stretches across an area more than half of the visible sky from the constellation Virgo to the constellation Grus.
- D. which stretch across more than half of the visible sky, starting from the constellation Virgo to the constellation Grus.
- E. which stretch across more than half of the visible sky from the constellation Virgo to the constellation Grus.

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Idiom

- A – ‘Structures’ will agree with plural ‘stretch’, not singular ‘stretches’. ‘The correct idiom is from A...to B’, not from A and B. ‘That’ will almost always be incorrect after a comma.
- B – The use of ‘greater’ than is incorrect since we aren’t really comparing anything in this sentence. The idea is to show how much of the sky is covered for which ‘more’ is a better option. ‘That’ will almost always be incorrect after a comma.
- C - ‘Structures’ will agree with plural ‘stretch’, not singular ‘stretches’.
- D – ‘Starting from’ should also have an ‘ending at’ which is missing in this sentence

64. Chocolate had been once the drink of Mayan and Aztec kings and now a cocoa shortage may make chocolate an exclusive luxury again.

- A. had been once the drink of Mayan and Aztec kings and now a cocoa shortage may make chocolate
- B. was once the drink of Mayan and Aztec kings but now a cocoa shortage may make chocolate
- C. had once been the drink of Mayan and Aztec kings and now a cocoa shortage will make chocolate
- D. was once the drink of Mayan and Aztec kings and now a cocoa shortage may make chocolate
- E. was once the drink of Mayan and Aztec kings although now a cocoa shortage may make chocolate

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Tense, Diction

- A – Use of past perfect tense had is incorrect since there are no two things taking place at different times in the past.
- B – The use of but is incorrect since no contrast is being implied in the sentence
- C - Use of past perfect tense had is incorrect since there are no two things taking place at different times in the past. Will is the wrong word since the sentence only says that this may happen.
- E - The use of although is incorrect since no contrast is being implied in the sentence

65. According to a new Science journal paper, the exquisite balance and near gravity defying grace of cats extends to the way they drink.

- A. the exquisite balance and near gravity-defying grace of cats extends to the way they drink
- B. the exquisite balance and near gravity-defying grace of cats extend to the way it drinks
- C. the exquisite balance as well as the near gravity-defying grace of cats extend to the way they drink
- D. the exquisite balance and near gravity-defying grace of cats are extensions of the way it drinks
- E. the exquisite balance and near gravity-defying grace of cats extend to the way they drink

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Pronoun Agreement

- A – The subject has two things – balance and grace, hence the verb should be plural extend and not singular extends
- B – It does not agree with the plural cats
- C – Since the connector is as well as the verb should be singular extends and not plural extend
- D – Extensions distorts the meaning of the sentence. It does not agree with the plural cats

66. According to a new study that is the first to explain the physics of animal self-drying, wet dogs and other wet animals shake their body in such a precise and effective manner that washing machine designers are taking notice of these.

- A. wet dogs and other wet animals shake their body in such a precise and effective manner that washing machine designers are taking notice of these.
- B. wet dogs and other wet animals are shaking their bodies in so precise and effective a manner that washing machine designers are taking notice of this.
- C. wet dogs and other wet animals shakes their bodies in a precise and effective manner so as to cause washing machine designers to take notice of this.
- D. wet dogs and other wet animals shake their bodies in such a precise and effective manner that washing machine designers are taking notice of this.
- E. wet dogs and other wet animals shake its body with such a precise and effective manner that washing machine designer is taking notice of this.

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Pronoun Agreement, SV Agreement

- A – these is incorrect since there is only one thing that the designers are taking notice of
- B – Avoid the continuous tense are shaking
- C – Dogs and animals agree with the plural shake and not with the singular shakes. So as to cannot be used to replace in order to.
- E – Its does not agree with plural animals/dogs. Singular washing machine designer is incorrect since all designers are taking notice of this

67. The problem with the traditional view of stegosaurus is that some specimens, like a skeleton of Stegosaurus armatus found nearly a century ago, has metacarpals articulated in a different disposition

- A. is that some specimens, like a skeleton of Stegosaurus armatus found nearly a century ago, has metacarpals articulated
- B. is some specimens, such as a skeleton of Stegosaurus armatus found nearly a century ago, have metacarpals articulating
- C. was that some specimens, such as a skeleton of Stegosaurus armatus found nearly a century ago, had metacarpals articulated
- D. had been that some specimens, like a skeleton of Stegosaurus armatus found nearly a century ago, have metacarpals articulated
- E. is that some specimens, such as a skeleton of Stegosaurus armatus found nearly a century ago, having metacarpals articulated

Explanation: - Answer - – C

Concepts Tested – Usage, SV Agreement

- A – ‘like’ cannot be used to give examples, use ‘such as’ instead. ‘has’ does not agree with the plural ‘specimens’
- B – ‘is’ needs to be followed by ‘that’. Avoid the continuous tense ‘articulating’.
- D - Use of past perfect tense ‘had’ is incorrect since there are no two things taking place at different times in the past. ‘like’ cannot be used to give examples, use ‘such as’ instead. ‘have’ does not agree with rest of the sentence which is in the past tense.
- E – ‘having metacarpals articulated’ makes no sense.

68. The company made eco-friendly products, including bags, coolers, and kites from materials like discarded energy bar wrappers and yogurt cups.

- A. made eco-friendly products, including bags, coolers, and kites from materials like discarded energy bar wrappers and yogurt cups
- B. makes eco-friendly products, including bags, coolers, and kites from materials such as discarded energy bar wrappers and yogurt cups
- C. makes eco-friendly products, such as bags, coolers, and kites from materials like discarded energy bar wrappers and yogurt cups
- D. is making eco-friendly products, like bags, coolers, and kites from materials such as discarded energy bar wrappers and yogurt cups
- E. makes eco-friendly products, which include bags, coolers, and kites out of materials like discarded energy bar wrappers and yogurt cups

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Usage, Tense

A - like cannot be used to give examples, use such as instead

C - like cannot be used to give examples, use such as instead

D - Avoid the continuous tense making. like cannot be used to give examples, use such as instead

E - like cannot be used to give examples, use such as instead

69. The spotted hyena, now found only in sub-Saharan Africa, had been once found in many parts of Europe and Asia.

A. The spotted hyena, now found only in sub-Saharan Africa, had been once found in many parts of Europe and Asia.

B. The spotted hyena, having been found only in sub-Saharan Africa, was once found in many parts of Europe and Asia.

C. The spotted hyena, now only found in sub-Saharan Africa, was once found in many parts of Europe and Asia.

D. The spotted hyena, now found only in sub-Saharan Africa, was once found in many parts of Europe and Asia.

E. The spotted hyena, now found in sub-Saharan Africa, was once only found in many parts of Europe and Asia.

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Tense, Modification

- A – Use of past perfect tense had is incorrect since there are no two things taking place at different times in the past.
- B – The modifying phrase having been found only in sub-Saharan Africa' makes no sense in the sentence
- C – Placement of only is incorrect. Only should be used as an adjective to modify a noun (sub-Saharan Africa) and not as an adverb to modify a verb (found)
- E – The placement of only completely distorts the meaning of the original sentence

70. Robots as well as other machines equipped with artificial intelligence shoots military targets, distributes cash, drive cars and deliver medication to patients.

- A. Robots as well as other machines equipped with artificial intelligence shoots military targets, distributes cash, drive cars and deliver medication to patients.
- B. Robots and other machines equipped with artificial intelligence shoot military targets, distribute cash, drives cars and delivers medication to patients.
- C. Robots and other machines equipped with artificial intelligence shoot military targets, cash distribution, drive cars and deliver medication to patients.
- D. Robots together with other machines equipped with artificial intelligence shoot military targets, distributes cash, in addition to driving cars and delivering medication to patients.
- E. Robots and other machines equipped with artificial intelligence shoot military targets, distribute cash, drive cars and deliver medication to patients.

Explanation: - Answer - – E

Concepts Tested – SV Agreement, Parallelism

- A – Subject is robots so verb should be the plural shoot/distribute and not the singular shoots/distributes.
- B – shoot and distribute are not parallel with drives and delivers
- C – cash distribution does not fit in with the other three parts
- D – Shoot is not parallel with distributes. in addition to just makes the sentence wordier.

71. The Chinese suan pan is different than the European abacus in that the board is split into two decks, with two beads on each rod in the upper deck and five beads on each in the bottom, representing the digits 0 through 4.

- A. The Chinese suan pan is different than the European abacus in that the board is split into two decks, with two beads on each rod in the upper deck and five beads on each in the bottom, representing the digits 0 through 4.
- B. The Chinese suan pan differs from the European abacus because the board is split into two decks, having two beads for each rod in the upper deck and five beads, representing the digits 0 and 4, on each in the bottom.
- C. The Chinese suan pan differs from the European abacus in that the board is split into two decks, with two beads on each rod in the upper deck and five beads, representing the digits 0 through 4, each in the bottom.
- D. The Chinese suan pan differs from the European abacus in that the board is split into two decks, with two beads on each rod in the upper deck and five beads, representing the digits 0 through 4, on each in the bottom.
- E. The Chinese suan pan differs from the European abacus due to the fact that the board has been split into two decks, with two beads on each rod in the upper deck and five beads, which are representative of the digits 0 through 4, on each in the bottom.

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Idiom, Modification, Usage

A – ‘different than’ is the incorrect idiom, the correct idiom is ‘different from’. ‘representing the digits 0 through 4’ should come after ‘five beads’ and not after ‘bottom’

B – ‘differs....because’ does not make sense. Avoid the ‘-ing’ (having)

C – ‘each in the bottom’ is incorrect, the correct phrase should be ‘on each in the bottom’

E – The use of ‘due to’ is incorrect since it is not replacing ‘caused by’. ‘which are representative of the digits 0 through 4, is a wordy and awkward phrase.

72. Myanmar's democracy icon Aung San Suu Kyi, freed recently from seven years of house arrest, told thousands of wildly cheering supporters that she would continue to fight for human rights and that the rule of law in the military-controlled nation.

- A. told thousands of wildly cheering supporters that she would continue to fight for human rights and that the rule of law in the military-controlled nation.
- B. told thousands of wildly cheering supporters that she would continue to fight for human rights and the rule of law in the military-controlled nation.
- C. had told thousands of wildly cheering supporters that she will continue to fight for human rights and the rule of law in the military-controlled nation.
- D. told thousands of wildly cheering supporters she would continue to fight towards human rights and for the rule of law in the military-controlled nation.
- E. has told thousands of wildly cheering supporters that she would continue to fight for human rights and the rule of law in the military-controlled nation as well.

Explanation: - Answer - – B

Concepts Tested – Diction, Tense

A – The second that before the rule of law..... does not make sense and creates an incomplete sentence

C – Use of past perfect tense had is incorrect since there are no two things taking place at different times in the past. Since the sentence is in the past tense the correct word is would and not will

D – that is missing before she would....

E – has told is in the present tense so the correct word should be will and not would.

The as well at the end of the sentence is redundant

73. Foreign exchange reserves, often taken to be a yardstick for gauging a country's financial strength, are the foreign currency deposits and bonds held by central banks or monetary authorities

- A. often taken to be a yardstick for gauging a country's financial strength, are the foreign currency deposits and bonds held by
- B. often taken as a yardstick to gauge a country's financial strength, is the foreign currency deposits and bonds held by
- C. often taken as a yardstick to gauge a country's financial strength, are the foreign currency deposits and bonds held by
- D. often taken for a yardstick to gauge a country's financial strength, are the foreign currency deposits and bonds being held by
- E. often taken to be a yardstick for the gauging a country's financial strength, is the foreign currency deposits and bonds held by

Explanation:- Answer - – C

Concepts Tested – Idiom, SV Agreement

- A – The correct idiom is ‘taken as’ and ‘taken to be’. ‘for gauging’ is unidiomatic.
- B – Plural ‘foreign exchange reserves’ agrees with plural ‘are’ and not singular ‘is’
- D – The correct idiom is ‘taken as’ and ‘taken for’. Use of ‘being’ is unnecessary and awkward.
- E – The correct idiom is ‘taken as’ and ‘taken to be’. ‘for gauging’ is unidiomatic. Plural ‘foreign exchange reserves’ agrees with plural ‘are’ and not singular ‘is’

74. An environmental disaster, the World Cup, political malapropisms, new senses to ancient words, a booming economic colossus and a heroic rescue that captivated the world contributed for the year's top words compiled by the Global Language Monitor

- A. political malapropisms, new senses to ancient words, a booming economic colossus and a heroic rescue that captivated the world contributed for
- B. political malapropisms, new senses given to ancient words, booming of an economic colossus and a heroic rescue that captivated the world contributed to
- C. political malapropisms, new senses to ancient words, a booming economic colossus and a heroic rescue that will captivate the world contribute to
- D. political malapropisms, new senses to ancient words, a booming economic colossus and a heroic rescue that captivated the world contributed to
- E. political malapropisms, new senses to ancient words, a booming economic colossus, a heroic rescue that captivated the world have contributed for

Explanation: - Answer - – D

Concepts Tested – Idiom, Parallelism, Diction

- A – The correct idiom is contributed to and not contributed for.
- B – new senses given distorts the meaning of the sentence. booming of an economic colossus breaks the parallel construction
- C – will captivate is incorrect since the sentence is talking about something that has already happened
- E – You need an and before the last item in the list a heroic rescue...... The correct idiom is contributed to and not contributed for.

75. By observing the techniques of medicine men, such as physical manipulation and the application of herbs, one has the capacity to learn things about the human body not normally taken into consideration by practitioners of Western medicine.
- (A) By observing the techniques of medicine men, such as physical manipulation and the application of herbs, one has the capacity to learn things
 - (B) By observing the techniques of medicine men, such as physical manipulation and the application of herbs, one can learn things
 - (C) If you observe the techniques of medicine men, such as physical manipulation and the application of herbs, one can learn things
 - (D) Observing the techniques of medicine men, such as physical manipulation and the application of herbs, things can be learned
 - (E) Observing the techniques of medicine men, such as physical manipulation and the application of herbs, the capacity is given to one to learn things

Explanation: Expression, Passive Voice) Answer: B

. Start with grammatical issues before moving to expression. First of all, you can eliminate (D) and (E) because the original *by* in *by observing* is necessary in order for the end of the sentence to make sense. *Observing* on its own makes it seem as though the act of observation is in progress rather than being a potential practice. Also, you can eliminate (C) for its pronoun errors: the choice begins with *if you observe* but later adds *one can learn*. *You* and *one* are not interchangeable; they describe different subjects and therefore can't be used interchangeably. The sentence could use *you* in both instances (though that would still likely be incorrect since *you* is too informal and imprecise for the GMAT) or *one*, but it can't use both. (A) and (B) remain at this point. (B) is the correct answer because *one can learn* is far more direct than *one has the capacity to learn*.

76. Scientists have created a new substance that is so transparent as to be almost invisible.
- (A) so transparent as to be
 - (B) so transparent it has been
 - (C) so transparent that it was
 - (D) transparent enough that it is
 - (E) transparent enough so as to be

(Idioms, Expression, Imperfect Options) Answer: A

While the standard idiom is 50... *that*, *so... as* can also be used in certain situations but *so... it* is never correct. Eliminate (B). Eliminate (C) for a verb tense error: The

sentence begins in the present tense (*is... transparent*) and has no reason to switch from *is* to the past tense *was* at the end. (D) and (E) are not idiomatic; *transparent enough* has to be followed by *to be* in this situation and *transparent enough so as to be* combines incompatible idioms. The sentence could read *transparent enough to be* or *50 transparent as to be* but (E) wrongly offers a mixture of the two options. Even though the original sentence is rather clumsy, (A) is still the best option of the ones you're given.

77. Like most religions, the teachings of Sikhism are codified in a book.

- (A) Like most religions, the teachings of Sikhism are codified in
- (B) Like most other religions, the teachings of Sikhism are codified in
- (C) Sikhism's teachings, like those of most other religions, are codified in
- (D) For their codification, like the teachings of most religions, Sikhism has
- (E) Like those of most religions, Sikhism has codified its teachings in

Explanation: (Comparisons, Pronouns) Answer: C

Since this sentence creates a comparison, apply what you know about comparisons to it: comparisons need to involve like objects, so religions need to be compared to religions and teachings to teachings. Only answer choice (C) compares like objects by comparing *Sikhism's teachings* to *those [teachings] of other religions*.

78. Blood banks can only make a donation useful to a hospital by testing them quickly for a variety of illnesses and, before they expire, distributing them.

- (A) by testing them quickly for a variety of illnesses and, before they expire, distributing them
- (B) by testing it quickly for a variety of illness and distributing it before expiration
- (C) by quickly testing it for a variety of illnesses and distributing it before it expires
- (D) by quickly testing it for a variety of illnesses and by, before they expire, distributing them
- (E) by quickly testing it for a variety of illnesses and to distribute it before it expires

Explanation: (Pronouns, Expression) Answer: C

First of all, the subject for the underlined portion is *a donation*. Since the subject is singular, the pronouns that refer to it need to be singular as well. Eliminate (A) and (D) for using *they* and/or *them* rather than *it*. Compare (B), (C), and (E). Eliminate

(E) because *testing* and *to distribute* are not parallel. Since both are in parallel situations, each describing what the blood banks need to do, they need to have the same structure. Finally, (C) is better than (B) because *quickly testing it* is more direct than *testing it quickly* and because *before expiration* at the end of (B) is less clear than *before it expires*. Go with (C).

79. Certain gerontologists have reported that the more older people continue to challenge their brains with reading, writing, and other thought-provoking exercises, their cognitive functions are less likely to diminish.

- (A) their cognitive functions are less likely to diminish
- (B) the less likely are their cognitive functions to be diminished
- (C) the less are they likely to have diminished cognitive function
- (D) the less likely their cognitive functions will diminish
- (E) they are less likely to have diminished cognitive function

Explanation (Idioms, Parallelism) Answer: D

The beginnings of the five choices present you with three options, forcing you to decide whether *the less* or *they/their* is correct. The non-underlined portion makes the decision for you; since it contains the phrase *the more*, the correct answer needs to parallel that structure in a parallel location and begin with *the less*. Eliminate (A) and (E). Comparing the remaining choices, you see that you have *the less are they likely* and *the less likely their*. The second phrasing is grammatically correct and parallel while the first, by separating *less* and *likely*, is unidiomatic. That leaves you with (D).

80. Archaeologists believe that the Dead Sea Scrolls, discovered in Khirbet Qumran between 1947 and 1967 and estimated at almost 2000 years old, provided rare insight into first century C. E. religious communities.

- (A) and estimated at almost 2000 years old, provided rare insight
- (B) and estimated at almost 2000 years old, provide rare insight
- (C) and estimated to be almost 2000 years old, to provide rare insight
- (D) and estimated to be almost 2000 years old, provide rare insight
- (E) and they estimate them to be almost 2000 years old, providing rare insight

(Subjunctive, Verb Tense, Subordination) Answer: D

The phrase *estimated at* is unidiomatic, so even if you're not sure how to fix it, you can eliminate (A) and (B). The remaining choices provide only one option, *estimated to be*, so think no more on the issue and look for another problem. *To provide* in (C) is wrong; try reading it into the sentence to see that this verb tense does not work in context. (D) and (E) present significantly different options. (E) switches the subordinate and declarative phrases of (D) and the original sentence but it's wrong because the original *estimated to be* is in a subordinate phrase and is parallel with *discovered in*. The phrase has to remain subordinate based on its position in the sentence. Also, by making *provided* into *providing*, (E) subordinates the final phrase and deeply distorts the meaning of the original sentence. (D) survives.

- 81.** Recent indications of weakness in the economy have led consumers to be more conservative with their purchases; so depressed have sales figures been as a result that the government has launched several initiatives to actively encourage consumer spending.

- (A) so depressed have sales figures been as a result that
- (B) the sales figures have been so depressed as a result that
- (C) as a result, so depressed has the sales been that
- (D) the resulting sales figures having been so depressed that
- (E) the sales figures have been so depressed that, as a result,

(Idioms, Modifier) Answer: A

There's nothing strictly wrong with the original sentence; it uses the *so... that* idiom correctly, the verb tenses are fine, and it makes sense. Scan the answer choices for better options. You can eliminate (C) because its subject *sales* and verb *has been* do not agree. (D) creates a sentence fragment since it makes every phrase after the semicolon subordinate (remember that a semicolon is only used correctly when the pieces on both sides of it could function as grammatically correct and complete sentences on their own). Finally, *as a result* functions as a modifier that refers to the sales slump. Choices (B) and (E) misplace the modifier and unnecessarily distort the original meaning of the sentence. That leaves (A).

82. Proponents of the theory of spontaneous generation argued that simple living organisms sprang to life not through a recognizable reproductive process but came to life independently from non-living matter.
- (A) sprang to life not through a recognizable reproductive process but came to life
 - (B) did not spring to life through a recognizable reproductive process and came to life
 - (C) did not spring to life through a recognizable reproductive process but came to life
 - (D) sprang to life not through a recognizable reproductive process but
 - (E) did not spring to life through a recognizable system of reproduction but had come to life

(Verb Tense) Answer: D

The two things compared here are two processes by which "organisms" might have come to life. To keep them parallel, we must say it "sprang to life not [through one process], but [through an alternate process]..." And since the two verbs mean the same thing, it is needlessly wordy to say both "sprang" and "came to life." (B) uses the wrong conjunction, since the two processes are contrasted. (C) is parallel, but doesn't correct the wordiness. (E) is even wordier and shifts tense inappropriately. Choice (D) is concise and parallel. It is correct.

83. The first decision to be made by a person being considered for employment at Reven-Tech is if to submit to a drug test.
- (A) being considered for employment at Reven-Tech is if to submit
 - (B) considered for employment at Reven-Tech is if he or she should submit
 - (C) being considered for employment at Reven-Tech is whether submission
 - (D) considered for employment at Reven-Tech is whether, when submitted
 - (E) considered for employment at Reven-Tech is whether to submit

(Expression, Idioms) Answer: E

We're told that this highly suspicious company requires its potential employees to have drug tests and the first decision that the answer choices ask you to make is whether *being considered* or *considered* is the better option. The *being* is unnecessary so eliminate (A) and (C). Next, should the underlined portion contain *if* or *whether*? Since the sentence is describing options rather than a hypothetical

situation, *whether* is correct. Eliminate (B). Finally, (D) makes no sense in context. (E) is correct.

84. The doctor observed the butterfly rash on her patient's arm and the patient's evident fatigue, which was consistent with the symptoms of Lupus.

- (A) which was consistent with the symptoms
- (B) which were consistent with the symptoms
- (C) that were consistent with those
- (D) which symptoms were consistent with symptoms
- (E) symptoms which were consistent with those

(Pronouns) Answer: E

The largest problem in the original sentence is *which* because, as the sentence originally stands, it's not clear what *which* refers to (the observation or the symptoms). It more likely refers to the symptoms, but *symptoms* haven't even been discussed yet at this point in the sentence. Thus, for a few reasons, *which* on its own is an unclear pronoun. Eliminate (A), (B), and (C). Notice that *that* in (C) makes the situation no better. *Which symptoms* in (D) is not a common idiom and the rest of the choice is too wordy, so (E) it is.

85. A report released by the American Diabetes Association maintains that much of the increase in cases of type II diabetes can be attributed to the poor eating and exercise habits of young Americans.

- (A) much of the increase in cases of type II diabetes can be attributed
- (B) many of the increase in cases of type II diabetes are attributable
- (C) they can attribute much of the increase in cases of type II diabetes
- (D) doctors attribute much of the increase in cases of type II diabetes
- (E) many of the cases of increased type II diabetes can be attributed

(Numbers, Passive Voice, Imperfect Options) Answer: A

15. First of all, *much* is better than *many* because an increase isn't countable and therefore requires *much*. Eliminate (B). Notice that you can't yet eliminate (E) because it changes the subject of *many* to *cases*. Since you can count *cases*, *many* is correct. Next, the original sentence contains the passive expression *can be attributed*. (C) makes the expression active but adds the entirely unclear pronoun *they*. (D) does the same by adding *doctors*, but the addition alters the meaning of the original sentence; the original sentence doesn't suggest that doctors are the

intended subject or that they're actually attributing diabetes to such causes. Therefore, keep the passive expression (it's not always wrong) in order to preserve the meaning of the sentence. Finally, eliminate (E) because *cases of increased type II diabetes* is not a phrase that uses an idiomatic word order. (A) wins.

86. Although some parents believe that the local all-girls school should begin to admit boys, others claim that girls would participate actively in class only if they had all-girls classes.

- (A) that girls would participate actively in class only if they had all-girls classes
- (B) that girls will only participate actively in a class if it is all-girls
- (C) that girls will only participate actively in an all-girls class
- (D) that girls would participate actively only in a class that were all-girls
- (E) that girls in all-girls classes will participate actively in that situation only

(Expression, Verb Tense) Answer: C

16. The initial sentence is a mess in terms of word order and clarity. Break down the different options. First of all, *would participate* is the incorrect tense; the verbs up to this point in this sentence have been in the simple present tense and there's no reason to switch into the conditional *would*. Eliminate (A) and (D). Next, *in an all-girls class* is far more succinct than *in a class if it is all-girls* so take out (B). Finally, (C) is the best of your remaining options because it is less repetitive and is more consistent with the meaning of the original sentence than (E). Go with (C).

87. With the assistance of informants, cases can often be made against otherwise elusive criminals.

- a. With the assistance of informants, cases can often be made against otherwise elusive criminals.
- b. Cases can often be made against otherwise elusive criminals with the aid of informants.
- c. With the assistance of informants, we can often make cases against otherwise elusive criminals.
- d. Otherwise elusive criminals can often have cases made against them with the assistance of informants.
- e. With the assistance of informants, litigators can often make cases against otherwise elusive criminals.

(Modifiers) Answer: E

The original phrase, *With the assistance of informants*, is a modifier. Based on the structure of the original sentence, it appears to modify *cases* but it doesn't really make sense for a case—an inanimate, abstract thing—to be assisted by people. What is more logical is that the people who are building the case are assisted by the informants. Since those people are not mentioned in the original sentence, the modifier *dangles* and needs something concrete to modify. Scanning through your options, you'll see that only (C) and (E) give you concrete subjects. (C) is out because *we* isn't logical; there's no indication that *we* are making cases. (E) is your best option.

88. A new initiative requires that cable companies report to their new customers all the costs, including taxes, that they will be expected to pay.

- (A) to their new customers all the costs, including taxes, that they will be expected to pay
- (B) to their new customers all the costs, including taxes, that the customers will be expected to pay
- (C) to its new customers all the costs, including taxes, that they will have to pay
- (D) to the companies' new customers all the costs, including taxes, that the companies have paid
- (E) to their new customers all the costs, including taxes, that its customers will be expected to pay

(Pronouns) Answer: B

With two pronouns underlined, this sentence is likely to test your knowledge of proper pronoun usage. The pronoun *their* should refer to *cable companies*. Both items are plural and the referent of the pronoun is clear so all's well so far. Eliminate (C). Next, you have *they* in the final phrase of the sentence. Now, at this point, you've been given a lot of plural nouns, including *companies*, *costs*, *taxes*, and *customers*. While it's logical that *customers* is the intended referent of *they*, the sentence itself allows for some ambiguity (technically speaking, the companies could be the ones expected to pay these costs). Where a pronoun is ambiguous, a pronoun is used incorrectly. Eliminate (A), and take out (E) as well since *its* certainly doesn't help matters any: What singular subject could *its* logically and usefully refer to? Of your remaining options, you can remove (D) from consideration because changing the verb to *have paid* unnecessarily distorts the meaning of the original sentence. (B) survives.

89. Imperceptible to the eye or the ear, carbon monoxide is formed from materials containing carbon, or carbonaceous materials, are only partially combusted.
- (A) carbon monoxide is formed from
 - (B) carbon monoxide is formed by
 - (C) the formation of carbon monoxide is when
 - (D) carbon monoxide is formed when
 - (E) carbon monoxide forms when its

(Modifiers, Meaning) Answer: D

As we saw in number 17, this sentence begins with a modifier. Unlike the modifier in that sentence, this one is used correctly because it does indeed modify *carbon monoxide*. Eliminate (C) for creating an error where there was none. Next, you need to decide whether *from*, *by*, or *when* should end the underlined section. When you originally read the sentence, you probably noticed that something was very wrong. Since you can't change the end of the sentence, you need to alter the underlined portion in order to make the sentence grammatically correct. Only *when* does that (try reading them in), so eliminate (A) and (B). Finally, (D) is better than (E) because in this case the passive *is formed* is more accurate than *forms* and because the *its* in (E) is unnecessary. Go with (D).

90. Galileo's theory that ours was indeed a solar system, in which Earth and other planets revolve around the sun, reinforced those of Copernicus.
- (A) ours was indeed a solar system, in which Earth and other planets revolve around the sun, reinforced those of Copernicus
 - (B) ours was indeed a solar system, in which Earth and other planets revolve around the sun, reinforced that of Copernicus
 - (C) our solar system was indeed solar for Earth and the other planets revolve around the sun, reinforced Copernicus'
 - (D) our system was indeed solar, in which Earth and other planets revolved around the sun, reinforced those of Copernicus
 - (E) Earth and the other planets revolve around the sun in our solar system reinforces that of Copernicus

(Ellipsis) Answer: B

The sentence creates a parallel between Galileo's theory and Copernicus's theory, as you can see when you simplify the sentence's structure: *Galileo's theory...reinforced those of Copernicus*. The original sentence is right to try to compare theory to theory, but *those* is the incorrect pronoun; since *theory* is

singular, the pronoun that refers to it needs to be *that*. Eliminate (A) and (D). Next, *reinforced* needs to be in the past tense like *was* earlier in the sentence. Eliminate (E). Finally, (C) presents a less clear and less direct alternative to (B), leaving (B) as the right answer.

91. A result of the recent election is realizing that in this increasingly urban area-there is now more worry about crime than health care.

- (A) realizing that in this increasingly urban area, there is now more worry about crime
- (B) the realization that in this increasingly urban area, they now worry more about crime
- (C) the realization that in this increasingly urban area, voters now worry more about crime
- (D) a realizing that in this increasingly urban area, there is now more concern about crime
- (E) the realization that in this increasingly urban area, concerns about crime are greater

(Participle, Passive Voice) Answer: C

First of all, *realizing* in the original sentence is wrong because it doesn't really describe *a result*. Instead, the participle defines a process. Even though the phrasing may sound strange, *the realization* is correct because, as a noun, *realization* can logically describe a result. Eliminate (A) and (D). (B) introduces its own unique error with the entirely vague *they*. Since we don't know what *they* refers to, the pronoun is incorrect. (C) and (E) remain. (E) sounds fine when read on its own, but if you read it into the sentence you'll see the problem: *concerns about crime are greater than [those about] health care*. Without *those about*, the sentence misuses ellipsis.

(C) it is.

92. Having lost his sight to sustained eyestrain. John Milton nevertheless composed *Paradise Lost*, considered by many to be the greatest English epic.

- (A) Having lost his sight to sustained eyestrain
- (B) With his sight lost to sustained eyestrain
- (C) Blinded by sustained eyestrain
- (D) Having been blinded by excessive eyestrain
- (E) Blinded with sustained eyestrain

(Expression) Answer: C

None of the choices is overtly wrong in terms of grammar, so focus on expression. *Having lost his sight*, *with his sight lost*, and *having been blinded* are far wordier than *blinded*. Since *blinded* accurately captures the same idea, you can eliminate (A), (B), and (D). (E) uses the wrong preposition; *with* suggests that eyestrain constitutes blindness, that it is the same thing as blindness rather than a cause of it. (C) is the answer.

93. One benefit of learning to speak a language while learning to read it rather than separately is that the student can more effectively apply his or her knowledge in social settings.

- (A) rather than separately
- (B) rather than independently
- (C) instead of separately
- (D) instead of as separate processes
- (E) rather than in a separate process

(Ellipsis, Parallelism) Answer: E

The problem with the original sentence is *separately*. *Separately* is an adverb but in this context it's not clear exactly which verb it's modifying. (B) and (C) share the same problem. (D) and (E) both bring out the parallelism in the sentence, which you can see if you rewrite the sentence: "One benefit of learning to speak a language while learning to read it rather than as/in a separate process is...." You'll notice that (D) changes *process* to the plural *processes* and undermines the parallelism; the underlined portion should refer to only one process, that of learning to speak a language, in order to create a parallel alternative to *while learning to read it*. (E) wins.

94. Since 1954, when the Supreme Court ruled that segregation was unconstitutional, the Supreme Court heard cases in which lawyers debated what constituted segregation.

- (A) heard cases in which lawyers debated what constituted segregation
- (B) had heard cases in which lawyers debated what constituted segregation
- (C) has heard cases in which lawyers debated what constituted segregation
- (D) has heard cases in which lawyers debated what has constituted segregation
- (E) was hearing cases in which lawyers debated what constituted segregation

(Verb Tense) Answer: C

24. *Since 1954* means that you're dealing with a process that began in the past and is still in progress. Therefore, *has heard* is better than *heard*, *had heard*, or *was hearing* because the perfect tense (*has heard*) describes a situation that began in the past and continues into the present. Eliminate (A), (B), and (E). (D) is wrong because changing *constituted* into the perfect *has constituted* unnecessarily changes the meaning of the sentence. Go with (C).

95. Economic analysts predict that there is going to be considerable alterations to the interest rate in the coming months.

- (A) there is going to be considerable alterations to the interest rate
- (B) the interest rate are going to alter considerably
- (C) there are going to be considerable alterations to the interest rate
- (D) considerable alterations to the interest rate will occur
- (E) the interest rate will change considerably

(Subject/Verb Agreement, Expression) Answer: E

25. Subject/verb agreement can be harder to see when you're dealing with phrases like *there are* or *there has*, which introduce the subject only *after* the verb. In this sentence, *alterations* is the subject of *there is* but, since the subject is plural, the verb needs to be the plural *are*. Eliminate (A). You can eliminate (B) as well since the singular *interest rate* does not agree with the plural *are*. The other options are grammatically fine but vary with respect to expression. (C) is much wordier than the other options and, since both (C) and (D) are passive and less direct variations of (E), (E) stands as the best, clearest, and most articulate option.

96. Yellowstone National Park officials have begun to fine those campers who fail to lock their cars at night, exposing their cars and other campers with scavenging bears.

- (A) night, exposing their cars and other campers with
- (B) night and expose their cars and other campers toward
- (C) night, and expose their cars and others campers with
- (D) night and who expose their cars and other campers to
- (E) night, by exposing their cars and other campers to

(Idioms, Meaning) Answer: D

First of all, the correct idiom is *exposing... to*. Eliminate (A), (B), and (C). (E) deeply distorts the original meaning of the sentence. It illogically suggests that the campers fail to lock their cars *by* exposing the cars and campers to danger, that the exposure creates the unlocked cars. If that makes no sense to you, that's okay because it makes no sense. Eliminate (E). (D) uses the correct idiom and creates a clear parallel structure between *who fail* and *who expose*. (D) it is.

97. Except for one class in history and one in biology, all the student's graduation requirements have been fulfilled.

- (A) Except for one class in history and one in biology, all the student's graduation requirements have been fulfilled.
- (B) Except for needing to take one class in history and one in biology, the student has fulfilled all of his requirements for graduation.
- (C) The student has fulfilled all his graduation requirements except for one class in history and one in biology.
- (D) Except for one history class and one biology class, the student has fulfilled all of his graduation requirements.
- (E) Aside from the history class and biology class that he needs to take, the student's graduation requirements have all been fulfilled.

(Modifiers, Expression, Imperfect Options) Answer: D

27. One of the reasons this question is difficult is because *except for* and *aside from* do not create modifiers; the phrases they begin don't describe an unnamed subject or object. Once you realize that, you can see that what really differentiates the answer choices is expression, not grammar. Scanning for differences, you can see that *have been fulfilled* is a passive and wordier alternative to *has fulfilled*. Eliminate (A) and (E). Next, *graduation requirements* is superior to *requirements for graduation* so eliminate (B). Finally, the meaning of (C) is less clear than that of (D) because of the confusing word order of (C). Therefore, (D) wins.

98. The audience for the new opera, an inventive rendition of Wagner's *Tristan and Isolde*, was clearly enthralled by the show for the attendees paused for some moments before applauding vigorously at its conclusion.

- (A) was clearly enthralled by the show for the attendees
- (B) were clearly enthralled by the show for they
- (C) were clearly enthralled by the show as they
- (D) was clearly enthralled by the show for they
- (E) was clearly enthralled by the show as is clear since its attendees

(Subject/Verb Agreement, Pronouns) Answer: A

Audience is what's called a collective noun because, like *jury* or *family* it describes a group of people that functions as a singular subject; one says *the family is* rather than *the family are*. Therefore, the singular *was* is the correct verb for *audience* and you can eliminate (B) and (C). Next, you have to decide among/or *the attendees*, *for they*, and *as is clear since its attendees*. (D) has a pronoun error since *they* has no clear referent. The singular *audience* wouldn't work as the referent, and the sentence doesn't provide us with any other options. *Its attendees* in (E) is fine, however wordy, but that wordiness when combined with the clumsy phrase *as is clear since* makes (A) the best

99. The basic needs of the average cat are simple and largely inexpensive: food, water, affection, and shelter, and occasional visits to the veterinarian.

- (A) and occasional visits to the veterinarian
- (B) with occasional veterinarian visits
- (C) with occasional visits to the veterinarian
- (D) yet occasionally visiting the veterinarian
- (E) but some occasional visits to the veterinarian are needed

(Parallelism, Meaning) Answer: C

29. To deal with the sentence successfully you first need to consider its meaning. The sentence lists five items, four of which support the claim that cats' needs are "simple and largely inexpensive." You know that the fifth item, the trips to the vet, aren't part of this list and shouldn't be parallel with it because, first, the *and* before shelter suggests that the initial list ends with *shelter* and, second, trips to the vet are not inexpensive. Therefore, the final item needs to be expressed as an exception. Eliminate (A). At this point, the primary problem is one of expression. *Veterinarian visits*, while shorter, is less clear and idiomatic than *visits to the veterinarian*. Out with (B). As for (D), we have a dangling modifier: who is occasionally visiting the vet? Eliminate. Finally, (E) is a passive and much wordier option than (C). (C) it is.

100. Deforestation significantly alters the population of an area by creating a habitat in which few species and vegetation can survive.

- (A) in which few species and vegetation can survive
- (B) in which few species and little vegetation can survive

- (C) where little species and vegetation can survive
- (D) in which fewer species than vegetation can survive
- (E) where little species and few vegetation can survive

(Numerical Idioms) Answer: B

30. Whenever you see *few* underlined, look to see if it's used correctly. Remember that *few* is the correct adjective for things that can be counted. Species can be counted, so *few* is right in the first instance. Nevertheless, *few* is made to perform double duty, describing both species and, through ellipsis, vegetation. Vegetation cannot be counted so *few* is the wrong adjective for it, meaning you'll need a separate adjective for vegetation. Eliminate (A), and (C) and (E) as well, because *little* is an incorrect adjective for *species*, suggesting as it does more about size than number. The new comparative structure of (D) sidesteps the "few/less" issue, but in doing so it unnecessarily alters the meaning of the sentence. Eliminate it and (B) remains. (By the way, *in which* is slightly better than *where* because it's more formal, but there's nothing inherently wrong with *where*. Some differences aren't all that important.)

Basic Level Practice 1

1. The Lake Titicaca has the most volume of the water of any lake in South America, making it the largest lake on that continent.

- a) The Lake Titicaca has the most volume of the water of any lake in South America
- b) Lake Titicaca has the most volume of water of any lake in South America
- c) Lake Titicaca has the most volume of a water of each lake in South America
- d) The Lake Titicaca has the most volume of water of any lake in South America
- e) Lake Titicaca has the most volume of water of some lakes in South America

2. The courts ruled that have there being safety protocols initiated, the accident would not have occurred.

- a) The courts ruled that have there being safety protocols initiated
- b) The courts ruled that had there being safety protocols initiated
- c) The courts rule that had there been safety protocols initiated
- d) The courts ruled that had there been safety protocols initiated
- e) The courts ruled that have there been safety protocols initiated

3. Because they were eye witnesses to the crime, Amy, Sue and Jack were called to testify at the robbery hearing.

- a) Amy, Sue and Jack were called to testify at the robbery hearing
- b) Amy, Sue and Jack they were called to testify at the robbery hearing
- c) Amy, Sue and Jack was called to testify at the robbery hearing
- d) Amy, Sue and Jack were calling to testify at the robbery hearing
- e) Amy, Sue and Jack were called to testifying at the robbery hearing

4. Terry is a great pianist who plays gooder than anyone in our city and has even become famouser than anyone in our state.

- a) who plays gooder than anyone in our city and has even become famouser than anyone
- b) whom plays better than anyone in our city and has even become more famous of anyone
- c) who plays better of anyone in our city and has even become famouser than anyone
- d) who plays gooder than anyone in our city and has even become more famous than anyone
- e) who plays better than anyone in our city and has even become more famous than anyone

5. Due to traffic being backed up, by the time I arrived at my parent's house the reunion was over for hours and all my relatives have gone.

- a) was over for hours and all my relatives have gone
- b) had been over for hours and all my relatives had gone
- c) were over for hours and all my relatives had gone
- d) has been over for hours and all my relatives was gone
- e) had been over for hours and all my relatives had been gone

6. When Mary risers in the morning, she already has her clothes layed out to wear to work in order to save time so she isn't late.

- a) rises in the morning, she already has her clothes layed out
- b) raises in the morning, she already has her clothes lain out
- c) rises in the morning, she already has her clothes lain out
- d) rose in the morning, she already has her clothes laid out
- e) rises in the morning, she already has her clothes laid out

7. The jury have been in deliberation since very early this morning over this case.

- a) The jury have been in deliberation
- b) The jury has been in deliberation
- c) The jury it has been in deliberation
- d) The jurys have been in deliberation
- e) The jury has been for deliberation

8. After history class, my wife asked me to stop and pick up three meat, two sticks of butter and a carton of milk from the store.

- a) three meat, two sticks of butter and a carton of milk
- b) three meat, two butter and a milk
- c) three cuts of meat, two butter and a carton of milk
- d) three cuts of meat, two sticks of butter and a carton of milk
- e) three meats, two butters and a milk

9. When John returned from Thai Land, he said the people were intellegenter and more small than what he imagined.

- a) were intelligenter and more small than what he imagined
- b) was more intelligent and more small than he imagined
- c) were more intelligent and smaller than he had imagined
- d) were intelligenter and smaller than he had imagined
- e) was more intelligent and smaller than he was imagining

10. Mr. Schuler had finished repairing my computer by the time I arrived at his shop even though I was early.

- a) by the time I arrived at his shop even though I was early
- b) when I arrived at his shop a bit early
- c) because I was early to arrive at his shop
- d) by the time I arrived at his shop because I was early
- e) in case I arrived at his shop early

11. Jimmy likes to play basketball as he were Michael Jordan, flying through the air and dunking the ball.

- a) as he were Michael Jordan
- b) as though he were Michael Jordan
- c) like he were Michael Jordan
- d) as though he was like Michael Jordan
- e) as if he was like Michael Jordan

12. Alice doesn't really like to eat vegetables, but she ate a little peas, some carrots and both corn at her grandmother's for dinner.

- a) she ate a little peas, some carrots and both corn
- b) she ate some peas, much carrots and a couple corn
- c) she ate some peas, a lot of carrots and a couple ears of corn
- d) she ate a little peas, a little carrots and lots of corn
- e) she ate some peas, a lot of carrots and a much ears of corn

13. After being frightened, the mouses ran so fast the children couldn't see their feets.

- a) the mouses ran so fast the children couldn't see their feets
- b) the mice ran so fast the children couldn't see their feet
- c) the mice ran so fast the childs couldn't see their feet
- d) the mouses ran so fast the children couldn't see their feet
- e) the mice ran so fast the children couldn't see their feets

14. The girls didn't have a good time at the dance last night because no boys ask them to dance.

- a) because no boys ask them to dance
- b) because none of the boys they liked ask them to dance
- c) therefore no boys did ask them to dance
- d) so none of the boys asked none of the girls to dance
- e) because none of the boys asked them to dance

15. Jonathon didn't believe in UFOs until he saw one hover above his house and take off like a streak across the sky.

- a) didn't believe in UFOs until he saw one
- b) don't believe in UFOs until he saw one
- c) believed not in UFOs until he seen one
- d) hasn't believed in UFOs until he sees one
- e) didn't never believe in UFOs until he saw one

16. The suit made superbly by the tailor, causing the cowardly, old man feel like a fierce, young lion.

- a) The suit made superbly by the tailor, causing
- b) The suit was altered superbly by the tailor, causing
- c) When the suit can be made superbly by the tailor, it caused
- d) The suit was altered superbly by the tailor, making
- e) The altered suit is made superbly by the tailor, causing

17. Ralph is hating Jessica's new dress even though he loves her deeply.

- a) is hating Jessica's new dress even though he loves
- b) hates Jessica's new dress even though he will be loving
- c) will be hating Jessica's new dress even though he is loving
- d) hates Jessica's new dress even though he is loving
- e) hates Jessica's new dress even though he loves

18. The fanatical, young group of girls have been waiting in the concert line all night by the time the tickets go on sale.

- a) have been waiting in the concert line all night
- b) will have been waiting in the concert line each night
- c) will have been waiting in the concert line the entire night
- d) had been waiting in the concert line all night
- e) has been waiting in the concert line the whole night

19. Perplexing questions there are in quantum mechanics because of how things change in their behavior on a subatomic level.

- a) Perplexing questions there are in quantum mechanics
- b) There is in quantum mechanics many perplexing questions
- c) There is lots of perplexing questions when it comes to quantum mechanics
- d) Perplexing questions there is in the field of quantum mechanics
- e) There are some very perplexing questions in quantum mechanics

20. Molly said her friend that Jeff told that he was going to ask her to marry him at the party tonight.

- a) Molly said her friend that Jeff told that
- b) Molly told her friend that Jeff said that
- c) The friend was telling by Molly that Jeff told everyone that
- d) Molly was telling to her friend that Jeff said that
- e) Molly told her friend that Jeff was telling that

21. Mr. Worthington, accompanied by his wife, are receiving the Teacher's Excellence Award tonight at the university auditorium.

- a) Mr. Worthington, accompanied by his wife, are receiving
- b) Mr. Worthington, and his wife who is accompanying him, are receiving
- c) Mr. Worthington, accompanied by his wife, is receiving
- d) Mr. Worthington and his wife is receiving
- e) Mr. Worthington is receiving, who is accompanied by his wife,

22. My sister, Lucy, still hasn't decided the country where she wants to travel after she graduates from university.

- a) still hasn't decided the country where she wants to travel
- b) which country she wants to visit still doesn't know it
- c) is undecided about the country where she wants to travel
- d) hasn't decided which country where she is traveling
- e) still hasn't decided what country she wants to visit

23. The Eiffel Tower is the tallest building in Paris, standing as tall as an 81-story building, and is built as the entrance arch to the 1889 World's Fair.

- a) standing as tall as an 81-story building, and is built
- b) standing taller as an 81-story building, and was built
- c) standing as tall as an 81-story building, and was built
- d) standing as tall as a 81-story building, and was being built
- e) stood as tall as an 81-story building, and would be built

24. My teacher used to always say that the harder you study, the easier any subject would be to master.

- a) the harder you study, the easier any subject would be
- b) the more hard you study, the easier any subject would be
- c) the harder you study, the easiest any subject would be
- d) the harder you study, the more easy any subject would be
- e) the more hard you study, the more easy any subject would be

25. Marjorie don't want to go to the amusement park with the kids and they no want to go to the beach with her.

- a) don't want to go to the amusement park with the kids and they no want
- b) don't want to go to the amusement park with the kids and they don't want
- c) no wants to go to the amusement park with the kids and they no want
- d) doesn't want to go to the amusement park with the kids and they don't want
- e) wants to not go to the amusement park with the kids and they want not

26. Forensic experts caught a break in the disappearance of the woman when they found a cloth from her jacket on iron post and her shoe in an lake.

- a) a cloth from her jacket on iron post and her shoe in an lake
- b) some cloth from her jacket on a iron post and her shoe in a lake
- c) an piece of cloth from her jacket on an iron post and her shoe in an lake
- d) a piece of cloth from her jacket on an iron post and her shoe in a lake
- e) cloth from her jacket on iron post and her shoe in a area of the lake

27. The boys were really hungry so they ordered two pizzas, ate the first one, finished the other one and then ordered other.

- a) finished the other one and then ordered other
- b) finished the other one and then ordered another
- c) finished another and then ordered other pizza
- d) finished the other pizza and then ordered other
- e) finished other and then ordered another one

28. Two-thirds the students voted to visit the zoo and other one-third voted to go the amusement park, so the class went to the zoo.

- a) Two-thirds the students voted to visit the zoo and other one-third
- b) Two-thirds of students voted to visit the zoo while another one-third
- c) Since two-thirds of the students voted to visit the zoo, leaving a one-third that
- d) More than two-thirds of the students voted to visit the zoo and another one-third
- e) Two-thirds of the students voted to visit the zoo and another one-third

29. Three people from work had to be going to prison because they had stealed money from the company.

- a) had to be going to prison because they had stealed
- b) were having gone to prison because they stealed
- c) went to prison because they had stolen
- d) are gone to prison because they had to be stealing
- e) went to prison because they are stealing

30. The army is focusing on specialized training in order to be better prepared to combat terrorism.

- a) is focusing on specialized training in order to be better prepared to combat
- b) are focusing on specialized training so they are better prepared to combat
- c) are focusing on specialized training in order of being better prepared to combat
- d) is focusing on specialized training for to be better prepared combating
- e) are to focus on specialized training so they can be better prepared at combating

31. Although a trend in the stock market have shown investor confidence may finally be rising, the current economic recovery continues to fluctuate sporadically which keeps hopes in check.

- a) have shown investor confidence may finally be rising
- b) has shown investor confidence is to be finally rising
- c) is to show that consumer confidence may be rising
- d) has shown investor confidence may finally be rising
- e) may be showing a raising in investor confidence

32. The 16th President of the United States, Abraham Lincoln was borned the second child to Nancy and Thomas Lincoln, February 12th, 1809 in Hardin County, Kentucky.

- a) was borned the second child to
- b) was born the second child to
- c) could have been born the second child for
- d) born as a second child for
- e) has been born the second child to

33. The Fountain of Time sculpture is a monument to the first 100 years of peace between the United States and Great Britain because it is located in Washington Park in Chicago's South Side.

- a) because it is located in Washington Park in Chicago's South Side
- b) at the Washington Park in Chicago's South Side location
- c) and is located within Washington Park in Chicago's South Side
- d) which locates within Washington Park at Chicago's South Side
- e) of the location at Chicago's South Side within Washington Park

34. In August 2010, a report was published on stone projectile points dating back 64,000 years excavating from layers of ancient sediment in Sibudu Cave, South Africa.

- a) was published on stone projectile points dating back 64,000 years excavating from layers
- b) were published on stone projectile points dating back 64,000 years layers excavated
- c) published about stone projectile points dating back 64,000 years excavated from layers
- d) was published on stone projectile points dating back 64,000 years excavated from layers
- e) on stone projectile points dating back 64,000 years was published about layers

35. William Basse, a British poet, is best known for his Epitaph on Shakespeare, which is a poem in the form of a sonnet.

- a) for his Epitaph on Shakespeare, which is a poem in the form of a sonnet
- b) because of his Epitaph on Shakespeare, which is a sonnet poem
- c) by the way of his Epitaph on Shakespeare sonnet poem
- d) his poem being Epitaph on Shakespeare, a sonnet

e) for his Epitaph on Shakespeare, it is a poem in the form of a sonnet

36. John and Eric wanted to go on the class trip to Europe, but either of them had money sufficient to go.

- a) but either of them had money sufficient to go
- b) however neither of them had too much money to go
- c) but both of them didn't have enough money for going
- d) but either of them had enough money to go
- e) but neither of them had sufficient money to go

37. When it came down to who would be chosen as team captain, Joe, Charlie and me were the final candidates.

- a) Joe, Charlie and me were the final candidates
- b) Joe, Charlie and me are those of us who are the final candidates
- c) Joe, Charlie and I were the final candidates
- d) we were the final candidates, Joe, Charlie and me
- e) the best choice being Joe, Charlie and I

38. My boss was quite angry with him because it took over a hour to prepare for the audit.

- a) with him because it took over a hour
- b) with himself because it took over an hour
- c) because it took himself over an hour
- d) with hisself because it took over an hour
- e) with himself because it took over a hour

39. The Soviet Red Army formed at least 42 divisions during the Second World War which had substantial ethnic majorities in their composition.

- a) formed at least 42 divisions during the Second World War which had
- b) was formed at least 42 divisions during the Second World War that had
- c) was comprised of at least 42 divisions throughout World War II who has
- d) formed at least 42 divisions during the Second World War which have had
- e) created some 42 divisions for World War II wherein

40. Bob won the fishing competition because he caught three pounds greater than his closest rival George.

- a) caught three pounds greater than
- b) has caught three pounds better than
- c) would have caught three pounds more than
- d) caught better than three pounds greater to
- e) had caught three pounds more than

41. Mr. Gordons comic book collection grew extensively with it's addition of Korean Manhwa comics.

- a) Mr. Gordons comic book collection grew extensively with it's
- b) Mr. Gordon's comic book collection it grew extensively with the
- c) Mr. Gordons collection of comic books grew extensively with its
- d) Mr. Gordon's comic book collection grew extensively with its
- e) The collection of Mr. Gordon's comics grew extensively because of it's

42. John Glenn, Jr., which was the first American to orbit the earth, was both an astronaut and a United States Senator.

- a) which was the first American to orbit the earth
- b) which was orbiting the earth as the first American
- c) who was the first American astronaut for which to orbit the earth
- d) who was the first American to orbit the earth
- e) the first American of who orbited the earth

43. The eerie, bluely Northern Lights were an awesome spectacle for the kids on their first trip to Alaska.

- a) The eerie, bluely Northern Lights were an awesome
- b) The blue Northern Lights of eeriness were an awesome
- c) The eerie, blue Northern Lights were a awesome
- d) The bluely and eerily Northern Lights was an awesome
- e) The eerie, blue Northern Lights were an awesome

44. Our trip to Australia will be very long due that it will take 14 hours to arrive there by plane.

- a) due that it will take
- b) as it could possibly be taking
- c) since it takes
- d) for it to take
- e) that it will take

45. The X-Files was a popular television series which explored the popular theory of a government plot to cover up anything pertaining to the existence of extraterrestrial life.

- a) which explored the popular theory of a government plot to cover up
- b) that explores the theoretical plot of popular cover up of
- c) which explored the popular plot of the government that should hide
- d) who explored the plot theory of the government's attempt to hide
- e) which theoretically explored the popular government cover up for

46. The freshly baked pie is smelling so good that the kids couldn't wait to eat it.

- a) is smelling so good
- b) was smelling so good
- c) smelled too good
- d) smelled so good
- e) was so well smelling

47. Johnny was so feeling bad that he couldn't go to school and had to go to the doctor instead.

- a) was so feeling bad
- b) was feeling so bad
- c) was feeling too bad
- d) could have been feeling so bad
- e) felt so bad enough

48. Hurling is a team sport created by the ancient Gaelic people who is played by using sticks and a ball to score a goal.

- a) who is played by using sticks and a ball to score a goal
- b) that is played by using sticks and a ball to score a goal
- c) which plays by the use of sticks and a ball to score a goal
- d) that, using sticks and a ball, someone scores a goal
- e) who scores a goal by the use of sticks and a ball

49. There are a group of kids in our neighborhood who like to get together on the weekends and help less fortunate children.

- a) There are a group of kids in our neighborhood who like to get together on the weekends and help
- b) Getting together on the weekends are a group of kids which like helping
- c) A group of kids on the weekend getting together in our neighborhood like the helping of
- d) There is a group of kids in our neighborhood who like to get together on the weekends and help
- e) In our neighborhood, there is a group of kids who likes to get together on the weekends and helping

50. I arrived at the event early so that I could set close to the celebrities and have a vantage point to sit up my camera to take good photos.

- a) could set close to the celebrities and have a vantage point to sit up my camera to take
- b) had a good seat to set close to the celebrities and have a vantage point to set up my camera to take
- c) could sit close to the celebrities and have a vantage point of setting up my camera of taking
- d) should be able to sit close to the celebrities for having a vantage point to set up my camera in taking
- e) could sit close to the celebrities and have a vantage point to set up my camera to take

Answer : Basic

1. b 11. b 21. c 31. d 41. d
2. d 12. c 22. e 32. b 42. d
3. a 13. b 23. c 33. c 43. e
4. e 14. e 24. a 34. d 44. c
5. b 15. a 25. d 35. a 45. a
6. e 16. d 26. d 36. e 46. d
7. b 17. e 27. b 37. c 47. b
8. d 18. c 28. e 38. b 48. b
9. c 19. e 29. c 39. a 49. d
10. a 20. b 30. a 40. e 50. E

Intermediate Level

1. Robert didn't have either no money or a ride to the party so he stayed home, invited some neighborhood friends over and played board games.

- a) didn't have either no money or a ride to the party
- b) had neither money nor a ride to the party
- c) didn't have neither money or a ride to the party
- d) had no money nor a ride to the party
- e) had either no money or no ride to the party

2. Mrs. Baker is the lady which has the annoying dog who likes to jump up on people and lick their faces.

- a) which has the annoying dog who likes to jump up on people
- b) who has the annoying dog who likes to jump up on people
- c) that has the annoying dog who likes to jump up on people
- d) who has the annoying dog that likes to jump up on people
- e) which has the annoying dog that likes to jump up on people

3. Natalie had no intention of to go to the ceremony to receive her award to swimming because she had won by default and felt as if she didn't deserve it.

- a) no intention of to go to the ceremony to receive her award to swimming
- b) no intention of going to the ceremony for receiving her award to swim
- c) no intention of to go to the ceremony to receive her award for swimming
- d) no intention of going to the ceremony to receive her award for swimming
- e) no intention of going to the ceremony to receive her award to swim

4. Because he was angry with the team, Aaron failed to play his best during the game and everyone knew he was capable to play better.

- a) failed to play his best during the game and everyone knew he was capable to play better
- b) failed playing his best during the game and everyone knew he was capable of playing better
- c) failed playing his best during the game and everyone knew he was capable to play better
- d) failed to play his best during the game and everyone knew he was capable of playing better
- e) failed to playing his best during the game and everyone knew he was capable of playing better

5. Charlotte and Annie shopped so long that they barely had no time left for to arrive at the concert before it started.

- a) they barely had no time left for to arrive
- b) they barely had any time left to arrive
- c) they barely have any time left to arrive
- d) they barely had no time left arriving
- e) they barely have any time left which to arrive

6. Had Mr. Michaels taken the earlier train, he could have avoided the lengthy delay due to the severe storm that flooded the crossing.

- a) taken the earlier train, he could have avoided
- b) took the earlier train, he could had avoided
- c) had took the earlier train, he could have avoided
- d) taken the earlier train, he could have to avoid
- e) taken the earlier train, he could had avoided

7. Mr. Tuttle, along with five other teachers, are driving to the convention themselves instead of taking the bus like most of the others.

- a) are driving to the convention themselves
- b) is driving to the convention himself
- c) are driving to the convention himself
- d) is driving to the convention themselves
- e) are going driving to the convention by themselves

8. Johnny has been practicing very hard to compete in the band solo competition and of that Mark has been practicing too.

- a) of that Mark has been practicing too
- b) practices very hard is Mark also
- c) also Mark is practicing too
- d) Mark has been practicing hard also
- e) Mark too was practicing so hard

9. Located on the North Sea coast of Scotland, Lauriston Castle was the stronghold of Gregory the Great which was the last one of the Pictish kings.

- a) which was the last one of the Pictish kings
- b) who was the last one of the Pictish kings
- c) who was one of the last Pictish kings
- d) who was a Pictish king being the last
- e) which was one of the last Pictish kings

10. Monday's test was said to be very difficult, so not only Matt but too his friends had to study all weekend instead of hanging out.

- a) so not only Matt but too his friends had to study
- b) so not only Matt but also his friends have to study
- c) so too Matt and also his friends they needed studying
- d) so not only Matt but also his friends had to study
- e) therefore Matt and also his friends they have to study

11. It is well known that if the South had used better military tactics, they could had won the war with the North.

- a) had used better military tactics, they could had won
- b) have used better military tactics, they could have won
- c) could have used better military tactics, they could have won
- d) had used better military tactics, they could win
- e) had used better military tactics, they could have won

12. The sport of freestyle Frisbee in the early to mid 1970s emerged then to feature fast-paced trick throws and catches with a plastic disc.

- a) in the early to mid 1970s emerged then to feature
- b) emerged in the early to mid 1970s and featured
- c) came to be the early to mid 1970s and was featured as
- d) did emerge in the early to mid 1970s and had
- e) was a early to mid 1970s emergence that featured

13. Mr. Myers was very angry that he missed the meeting with the international clients because of the bus broke down.

- a) because of the bus broke down
- b) because the breaking down of the bus
- c) for the reasoning that the bus broke down
- d) because the bus had broken down
- e) due to the bus had broke down

14. The gymnastic team had put so much time into practice it was heartbreaking when they found out they couldn't participate in the competition.

- a) so much time into practice it was heartbreaking
- b) lots of extra time into practice so it was quite depressing
- c) so much time into practice that it was heartbreaking
- d) too much time into practice that it was heartbreaking
- e) incredible effort into practice that it was a let down

15. If my new job interview works out just right, I might be able to afford that nice apartment by the park.

- a) I might be able to afford that nice apartment by the park
- b) I could be able to rent the really nice apartment overlooking the park
- c) the chances are I can be affording the apartment in the park
- d) perhaps that nice apartment by the park should be affordable
- e) I think I can be able to afford that nice apartment by the park

16. Because when Gene Roddenberry created the fictional transporter for the Star Trek series which aired in the 1960s, scientists today are discovering the very real possibilities of particle transference.

- a) Because when Gene Roddenberry created the fictional transporter
- b) Although the fictional transporter who by Gene Roddenberry was created
- c) Even though Gene Roddenberry created the fictional transporter
- d) When the fictional transporter was created by Gene Roddenberry
- e) It's clear that Gene Roddenberry created the fictional transporter

17. Referring to the dangerous cliffs that were located near to the back of their new home, the boys' mother advised that they not ought to play close to them.

- a) advised that they not ought to play
- b) was advising that they ought to not play
- c) advised they might not ought to play
- d) said advisably that they ought not playing
- e) advised that they ought not to play

18. Due to his high metabolism rate, Jeff can eat anything he wants and he barely gain any weight at all.

- a) barely gain any weight at all
- b) barely gains any weight at all
- c) hardly at all gains any weight
- d) can barely gain some whenever
- e) scarcely can gain much weight

19. The community turned out to help the Jones family who's house was destroyed by fire over the weekend.

- a) who's house was destroyed by fire
- b) because a fire destroyed a house
- c) whereby a fire destroyed much of the house
- d) whose house was destroyed by fire
- e) when a raging fire destroys their house

20. Brad wanted to go to fish with his dad, but they had to wait because it was a dreary and rainy day.

- a) wanted to go to fish with his dad, but they had to wait
- b) and his dad were wanting to go to fish, but they were waiting
- c) wanted to go fishing with his dad, but they had to wait
- d) wanted to go fishing, but they were waiting
- e) planned on going fishing with his dad, but it needed waiting

21. After returning home from school, Alison got her little brother to make feeding for the dog.

- a) Alison got her little brother to make feeding for the dog
- b) Alison's little brother she got to feed the dog
- c) her little brother was made to feed the dog by Alison
- d) Alison got her little brother to feed the dog
- e) Alison made her little brother feeding him the dog

22. Since all flights were being cancelled because of the blizzard, Eric has to be taking the train if he wants to get home for Christmas.

- a) Eric has to be taking the train if he wanted to get
- b) the train was what Eric must have to take for getting
- c) taking a train was that which Eric had to consider for getting
- d) the option was of Eric having to take a train to get
- e) Eric had to take a train if he wanted to get

23. Because of her excellent grades in school, Jessica's parents permitted her to go visit her best friend who lived in California.

- a) permitted her to go visit her best friend who lived in California
- b) allowed her going to visit California where her best friend lived
- c) said she could go visiting her best friend in California
- d) allowed her to go to visit her best friend which lived in California
- e) had permitted her going visiting her best friend in California

24. The old fisherman who had a wooden leg that made an eerie sound scaring the children with it as he walked.

- a) that made an eerie sound scaring the children with it as he walked
- b) that made an eerie sound which scaring the children as he walked
- c) it made an eerie sound scaring the children when he was walking
- d) that it made a scary sound for the children while he walks
- e) which made an eerie sound as he walked which scared the children

25. Ms. Whittaker having such a horrible headache she couldn't teach her second period class and she asked a temporary teacher to take her place.

- a) having such a horrible headache
- b) had such a horrible headache that
- c) was having such a horrible headache so
- d) being inflicted with a horrible headache that
- e) had such an awful headache which

26. Our archeological team which consisted of 30 specialists traveled to the Amazon to search for advanced civilizations that were thought to have thrived in the thick jungle.

- a) team which consisted of 30 specialists traveled
- b) team, consisting of 30 specialists, were traveling
- c) team, which consisted of 30 specialists, traveled
- d) team which were consisting of 30 specialists are traveling
- e) team of 30 specialists which were to travel

27. Mohammed Ali is a former American boxer and three-time World Heavyweight Champion who, as it can be said, was well known for his fighting style described as “float like a butterfly, sting like a bee”

- a) as it can be said, was well known
- b) coincidentally, is to be well known
- c) as it is a fact, was quite famous
- d) incidentally, is quite well known
- e) being a true fact, is heralded

28. Aaron’s report on the “Persian Immortals” told how a powerful army acted as both Imperial Guard and standing army during the expansion of the Persian Empire in the fourth and fifth century B.C.

- a) told how a powerful army acted as both
- b) said much how a powerful army filled the ranks of both
- c) determined that a powerful army acted as such
- d) was saying that of a great army which acted as each a
- e) did tell how a powerful army carried out the responsibilities of a

29. Ivan was so excited about to travel to Japan that he almost forgot to take his passport.

- a) was so excited about to travel to Japan that
- b) so much was excited about traveling to Japan
- c) was so excited about traveling to Japan that
- d) had so much excitement about to travel to Japan that
- e) was being excited about traveling to Japan so

30. When the volunteers arrived at the concert, they were given the choice of to either work in concessions or cleaning up after the event.

- a) they were given the choice of to either work
- b) a choice was given them of either working
- c) they had the choice of to work
- d) giving them the choice of either to work
- e) they had the choice of either working

31. Susie was running so late that barely did she have the time to eat lunch before going to the meeting.

- a) that barely did she have the time to eat lunch before
- b) that she barely had enough time to eat lunch before
- c) she barely had enough time to eat lunch and then
- d) she had barely time enough eating lunch before
- e) she herself barely had time enough to eat her lunch before

32. The reporter knew that the actress was very busy, but he wanted to know if he could ask her a few questions.

- a) wanted to know if he could ask
- b) would like to know if it's ok asking
- c) requested if he can ask
- d) requested to know if he could maybe ask
- e) would know if he could be asking

33. The chef's soufflé was much so a mess he had to throw it away and start over.

- a) was so much a mess he had to throw it away
- b) was so a mess that he threw it away
- c) was such a mess that he had to throw it away
- d) was so much messy that he needed to begin again
- e) turned out such a mess he must throw it way

34. Jessie is looking for you and wants to know if you will like to go to her birthday party next weekend.

- a) wants to know if you will like to go
- b) would like knowing if you can go
- c) is wanting to know if you like going
- d) wants to know if you would like to go
- e) is wondering if you would be interested to go

35. Bigfoot, also knowing as Sasquatch, is supposedly an ape-like creature that inhabits forests, mainly in the forests of the Pacific Northwest of North America.

- a) also knowing as Sasquatch
- b) being known too as Sasquatch
- c) Sasquatch which it too is known as
- d) that is also is known as
- e) also known as Sasquatch

36. The citizen didn't have no hesitation about apprehending the thief that stole the old lady's purse.

- a) The citizen didn't have no hesitation about
- b) There was no hesitation of the citizen for
- c) No hesitation was of the citizen about
- d) The citizen didn't hesitate when
- e) None hesitation was shown by the citizen for

37. Just before the test began, Alexander asked his classmate if he might be borrowing an extra sheet of paper.

- a) if he might be borrowing an extra sheet of paper
- b) if he would be borrowing an extra sheet of paper
- c) if he might be able to borrow an extra sheet of paper
- d) if an extra sheet of paper might be borrowed
- e) perhaps if he could borrow an additional piece of paper

38. My brother was fired from his job at the aerospace company because he don't pass the random drug test.

- a) he don't pass the random drug test
- b) the random drug test wasn't passed by him
- c) he wasn't passing the random drug test
- d) he didn't pass the random drug test
- e) he didn't barely pass the random drug test

39. Gary's brother told him that he would attend the graduation ceremony if it would be possible.

- a) would attend the graduation ceremony if it would be possible
- b) will attend the graduation ceremony if it is possible
- c) might be able to attend the graduation ceremony if it could be a possibility
- d) should be able to attend the graduation ceremony if it might be a possibility
- e) will attend the graduation ceremony if it was possible

40. Due to the generous invitation by the host, Jeremy, along with five of his best friends, is attending the grand opening of the new night club.

- a) Jeremy, along with five of his best friends, is attending
- b) Jeremy and five of his best friends is attending
- c) Jeremy himself, along with five of his best friends, is attending
- d) Jeremy, along with a group of his best friends, are attending
- e) Jeremy, his best friends which are also invited, are attending

41. The professor assumed that Michelle probably have stayed up late last night since she fell asleep in class.

- a) Michelle probably have stayed up
- b) for a fact Michelle was staying up too
- c) Michelle must have stayed up
- d) Michelle probably must had stayed up
- e) it was possible of Michelle staying up

42. Jerrod was advised by his lawyer that he should have better told the truth or he could go to jail for a long time.

- a) he should have better told the truth or he could go
- b) telling the truth should be done since he could go
- c) Jerrod might ought to tell the truth for not going
- d) the truth have better be told or he should go
- e) Jerrod had better tell the truth or he could go

43. The newly released 3D Disney movie was supposed to be the best of all time and Joe's little sister begged for taking her to see it.

- a) begged for taking
- b) cried and begged him to take
- c) pestered him greatly for taking
- d) persistently begged him to take
- e) insisted him taking

44. Since we didn't know where Bobby lives, we will have to ask around for someone to give us his address.

- a) Since we didn't know where Bobby lives
- b) Therefore we don't know where Bobby lives at
- c) Because we don't know where Bobby lives
- d) Because where Bobby lives isn't in our knowledge
- e) In that we know not to where Bobby resides

45. The music for which we heard last night at the concert was exceptionally good.

- a) for which we heard last night at the concert
- b) to which we listened at the concert last night
- c) last night at the concert that we listened
- d) of last night's concert who we heard
- e) which we listened last night at the concert

46. The brave men at the Alamo decided to stay and fight even though they were greatly outnumbered by Santa Ana's Mexican forces.

- a) decided to stay and fight even though
- b) made a decision for staying and fighting although
- c) all came to a decision for to stay and fight in the end that
- d) deciding to stay and fight because
- e) who decided unanimously to staying and fighting even though

47. Multitudes of slaves in Egypt was made to bear immense stones up the slopes of the pyramids to build them.

- a) was made to bear immense stones
- b) had to carry up huge stones of
- c) were made to carry gigantic stones up
- d) were got to lift heavy stones and carry them up
- e) had forcibly to carry very large stones up

48. Jane told Marcos that in spite to him being small, he would still be a great asset to the team because of his athletic abilities.

- a) that in spite to him being small, he would still
- b) in spite of his being of small stature, he possibly might
- c) that despite he is small, he could yet
- d) that in spite of him being small, he would definitely
- e) because he was being small, despite that, he could still

49. Margaret, accompanied by her entire family, are arriving to give an acceptance speech at the Best Writers Guild Award Ceremony.

- a) Margaret, accompanied by her entire family, are arriving to give
- b) Margaret's entire family along with herself is arriving to give
- c) The entire family of Margaret will arrive for giving
- d) Herself, along with all the family of Margaret, will be giving
- e) Margaret, accompanied by her supportive family, is arriving soon to give

50. Can you be telling me the best route to take from here to Providence, Rhode Island?

- a) Can you be telling me the best route to take
- b) Could you possibly tell me the best route to take
- c) Might you of told me the goodest route to be taking
- d) May you tell me the most direct route to take
- e) Can you of told me which is the best route for taking

Answers Intermediate Level.

1. b 11. e 21. d 31. b 41. c
2. d 12. b 22. e 32. a 42. e
3. d 13. d 23. a 33. c 43. d
4. d 14. c 24. e 34. d 44. c
5. b 15. a 25. b 35. e 45. b
6. a 16. c 26. c 36. d 46. a
7. b 17. e 27. d 37. c 47. c
8. d 18. b 28. a 38. d 48. d
9. c 19. d 29. c 39. b 49. e
10. d 20. c 30. e 40. a 50. B

Advance Level

1. After the bomb exploded and the terrorists entered the building, the boy acted as though he were dead so he wouldn't be noticed.

- a) acted as though he were dead so he wouldn't be noticed
- b) acted as though he was dead so he shouldn't be noticed
- c) acted as though he was dead so he wouldn't be noticed
- d) acted as he were dead so he shouldn't be noticed
- e) acted as he was dead so he wouldn't be noticed

2. Alison is still sleeping which means she must had had a good time at the Guns and Roses concert last night.

- a) which means she must had had a good time
- b) that means she must have had a good time
- c) that means she must had had a good time
- d) which means she must have had a good time
- e) which means she must have a good time

3. For this particular job interview, it was stated you come in early for specialized testing.

- a) it was stated you come in early for specialized testing
- b) it was stated you to come in early for specialized testing
- c) it was stated that you come in early for specialized testing
- d) it was stated that you to come in early for specialized testing
- e) it is required that you come in early by specialized testing

4. Hiram Bingham, explorer and professor of South American history, first crossed the Andes Mountains in February 1909, the wettest month of the year, which makes his travels difficult.

- a) which makes his travels difficult
- b) that had made his travels difficult
- c) which should have made his travels difficult
- d) because it made his travels difficult
- e) making his travels difficult

5. Catherine travels a great deal with her mother and this is the reason she isn't available to lead the city Finance Committee.

- a) this is the reason she isn't available to lead
- b) this is why she isn't available in leading
- c) this is the reason that Catherine isn't available to lead
- d) this is the reason Catherine isn't available to lead
- e) might this be the reason that she can't lead

6. Because she didn't know the answer, Janie found it to be quite awkward when she was questioned in the final round of the Junior Science Competition.

- a) Janie found it to be quite awkward when she was questioned
- b) it was an awkward experience at the time she was questioned
- c) it was quite awkward to answer the question
- d) Janie found it to be quite awkward when she is being questioned
- e) it was an awkward feeling answering the question

7. When the new lawn mower quit working, Carl's anger toward it was unleashed and he kicked the gate and broke it.

- a) Carl's anger toward it was unleashed and he kicked the gate and broke it
- b) Carl became angry and the gate was kicked and broke
- c) Carl's anger toward it was unleashed and it was broken when he kicked the gate
- d) Carl became angry and he kicked the gate and broke it
- e) Carl kicked the gate and broke it when it angered him

8. Scientists and archeologists remain puzzled to this day about how the pyramids were by the ancient Egyptians built.

- a) about how the pyramids were by the ancient Egyptians built
- b) because of the pyramid structures who the ancient Egyptians had built
- c) about the ancient Egyptians building for the pyramids
- d) by the inspiring pyramid structures built by the Egyptians ancient
- e) by how the pyramids were built by the ancient Egyptians

9. Molly would like to go with her friends to the concert than going to the sales convention with her parents.

- a) Molly would like to go with her friends to the concert than
- b) It would have more appeal for Molly in going to the concert with her friends than
- c) Going with her friends to the concert would Molly like more than to
- d) Molly would rather go to the concert with her friends instead of
- e) Molly would be more pleased for going with her friends to the concert than

10. Once he had finished taking his exams, he hurried home to prepare for his friend's surprise birthday party.

- a) Once he had finished taking his exams, he hurried home
- b) Running home after Eric finished his exams he had
- c) Upon completing his exams, Eric hurried home
- d) After finishing Eric's exams, he ran home
- e) Eric quickly ran home upon he completed his exams

11. Sally found her roommate's bed unused, so Sally figured that she must have slept over at Steve's house.

- a) so Sally figured that she must have slept over at
- b) therefore it was figured that she slept over to
- c) because of this Sally made the assumption that she must had been sleeping at
- d) so it would have been determined by Sally that she slept over in
- e) therefore Sally assumed that she probably could have possibly stayed at

12. Mr. and Mrs. O'Leary couldn't get away from their grandchildren, and this is why they didn't make it to the opening night of the new theater performance.

- a) Mr. and Mrs. O'Leary couldn't get away from their grandchildren, and this is why they didn't
- b) The grandchildren of Mr. and Mrs. O'Leary wouldn't let them go, so this is the reason
- c) The fact that Mr. and Mrs. O'Leary didn't want to leave their grandchildren is the reason why they didn't
- d) This being the reason why Mr. and Mrs. O'Leary didn't want to leave their grandchildren and couldn't
- e) The problem was that Mr. and Mrs. O'Leary couldn't leave their grandchildren and that is why they hadn't

13. The judge had required them return from deliberation and to give their verdict on the case.

- a) The judge had required them return from deliberation
- b) By the judge were they required to return from deliberation
- c) The judge gave a requirement that they are returning

- d) The judge required them to return
- e) It was required by the judge them to return

14. You should had gone with us to the concert last night because we got to meet Elton John!

- a) You should had gone with us to the concert
- b) You should have gone with us to the concert
- c) You must have gone to the concert with us
- d) Too bad you weren't going with us to the concert
- e) It's a shame with us you didn't go last night to the concert

15. German engineered cars are not only fast but too they are of precision quality.

- a) not only fast but too they are
- b) very fast but also of precision quality
- c) so very fast that they too are
- d) not only extremely fast but shall be
- e) not only fast but also

16. Since China is his favorite country, Marvin hoped that he go on the business trip that his company was sponsoring.

- a) hoped that he go
- b) was wishing that he be able to go
- c) had a wish to be going
- d) had great hope of being able for going
- e) strongly hoped that he could go

17. In my country, a girl and boy must not be able to go out on a date unless they are accompanied by a chaperone.

- a) must not be able to go out
- b) shouldn't consider going out
- c) best not think about the idea for go
- d) mustn't even consider the going
- e) probably mustn't think about the going out

18. In spite of the fact that Justin had sprained his ankle early in the baseball game, he continued playing and even scored the winning run.

- a) In spite of the fact that Justin had sprained
- b) Because of the fact that Justin sprained
- c) Despite Justin had sprained
- d) Although the spraining that Justin has done to
- e) Even though the fact was that Justin was spraining

19. By the time the meal had been prepared, the guests were incredibly hungry by the chef.

- a) had been prepared, the guests were incredibly hungry by the chef
- b) was being prepared, the guests were incredibly hungry
- c) had been prepared by the chef, the guests were quite hungry
- d) by the chef was prepared, the guests were very hungry
- e) had been prepared, all the guests had been hungered by the chef

20. Since you're going into town anyway, would you mind to mail this letter for me?

- a) would you mind to mail
- b) could you mind mailing
- c) wouldn't you mind mailing
- d) would you mind mailing
- e) could you be mailing

21. My mother wanted to bake my father a wonderful cake for his birthday, but there weren't enough sugar to prepare it properly.

- a) there weren't enough sugar to prepare
- b) there was no enough sugar for preparing
- c) not enough sugar was for preparing
- d) there wasn't enough sugar to prepare
- e) existed not enough sugar for preparing

22. Mark Antony is a famous Latin singer, he is also married to Jennifer Lopez.

- a) singer, he is also married to
- b) singer because he is married too with
- c) singer which happens to also be married to
- d) singer, he is happily married with
- e) singer who is happily married to

23. Without fully understanding the problem, it was difficult to explain to the mechanic.

- a) Without fully understanding the problem
- b) Because I didn't understand the problem well
- c) Because the problem wasn't fully understood
- d) Because of the lack of understanding of the problem
- e) The problem which I didn't understand well

24. Even though the Apollo 13 space craft was supposed to landing on the moon, there was a problem and it had to return to Earth.

- a) Even though the Apollo 13 space craft was supposed to landing
- b) Although the Apollo 13 space craft has supposed to land

- c) The landing of the Apollo 13 space craft was supposed to be
- d) Even though the Apollo 13 space craft was supposed to land
- e) Supposedly because the Apollo 13 space craft was landing

25. Our school band could might have won first place, but they didn't get to the completion on time and were disqualified.

- a) could might have won first place
- b) possibly could be winning first place
- c) probably could have won first place
- d) of first place could have won
- e) might had been winning first place

26. When I got into trouble at school, the principal called in my parents and both my mother talked to him and my father.

- a) both my mother talked to him and my father
- b) either of them both talked to him
- c) both my mother and my father talked to him
- d) it was both my parents talking to him
- e) he talked with both my mother or my father

27. In 1877, a network of lines was discovered on the surface of Mars by an Italian astronomer, Giovanni Schiaparelli.

- a) a network of lines was discovered
- b) a network of lines were discovered
- c) discovered a network of lines
- d) it was discovered that a network of lines
- e) which had been discovered a network of lines

28. The cheeks, chin, ears, fingers, nose and toes is affected the most by frostbite, which occurs when the skin is exposed to extreme cold.

- a) is affected the most by frostbite
- b) would happen to be affected much more by frostbite
- c) are the areas of skin that are affected most by frostbite
- d) are the frostbite areas affected
- e) can be affected by frostbite so much more

29. I always enjoy spending summers at my aunt and uncle's home because the entire valley is able to be seen from their front porch.

- a) the entire valley is able to be seen
- b) the entire valley can be seen
- c) you are being able to see the entire valley
- d) it is seen the entire valley
- e) the entire valley must be seen

30. He encouraged massive strides in equality, Dr. Martin Luther King Jr., who was a champion in proclaiming equal rights for all people.

- a) He encouraged massive strides in equality, Dr. Martin Luther King Jr., who was a champion in proclaiming equal rights for all people.
- b) Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. encouraged massive strides in equality, who was a champion in proclaiming equal rights for all people.
- c) Dr. Martin Luther King Jr., who was a champion in proclaiming equal rights for all people, encouraging massive strides in equality.
- d) Being a champion in proclaiming equal rights for all people, Dr. Martin Luther King Jr. encouraged massive strides in equality.
- e) Encouraging massive strides in equality, Dr. Martin Luther King Jr., who was a champion in proclaiming equal rights for all people.

31. In the beginning, it was made clear to wait in the cafeteria until you were called for an interview.

- a) In the beginning, it was made clear
- b) It was made quite clear in the beginning
- c) The supervising manager made it quite clear in the beginning
- d) Before the process started, it was made crystal clear
- e) In the beginning, they made it clear to us

32. After discussing things with my friends, we decided that the English exam was not only long but as well as difficult.

- a) was not only long but as well as difficult
- b) was not only long but also quite difficult
- c) was very long and much difficult
- d) was extremely long and well as difficult
- e) had been long but too difficult also

33. Since her report was due on Monday, Tracy decided that she had better work on it this weekend instead of going to the lake with her friends.

- a) had better work on it this weekend instead of going
- b) should have had to work on it this weekend instead of going
- c) might ought to work on it this weekend besides to go
- d) better have worked on it this weekend and not going
- e) had better work on it this weekend by not going

34. I don't feel like going to the library this afternoon, but should be rather going to the shopping mall.

- a) should be rather going to the shopping mall
- b) would rather be going to the shopping mall
- c) to the shopping mall should rather go
- d) must rather go shopping at the mall
- e) would rather be liking to go to the shopping mall

35. Timothy should have been really sick for him not to be at work on such an important day.

- a) should have been really sick
- b) ought to be very sick
- c) might happen to be really sick
- d) must have been very sick
- e) happened being very sick

36. Even though the nightclub was very pleasant, I had a horrible time last night because the woman stepped on my toe I was dancing with.

- a) the woman stepped on my toe I was dancing with
- b) the woman I was dancing with on my toe she stepped
- c) on my toe a woman stepped that I was dancing with
- d) the woman I was dancing with kept stepping on my toe
- e) my toe was stepped on with the woman I was dancing by

37. Since the library carries catalogues of most of the universities in the U.S., you ought be able to find information there.

- a) you ought be able to find
- b) this is where you should be able to find
- c) you should be able to locate
- d) you could possibly be able to locate
- e) you might being able in finding

38. My boss would love to hire Chris as his assistant, but he may already been offered a position from the other company where he interviewed.

- a) he may already been offered a position
- b) already he could be offered a position
- c) a position which Chris might had been offered
- d) maybe he had been offered a position
- e) Chris may have already been offered a position

39. Because they are extremely brittle, scientists could also want to be careful when handling ancient manuscripts.

- a) could also want to be careful
- b) must take great care
- c) should want to be really careful
- d) ought to preferably take careful
- e) really should ought to be taking care

40. With global warming causing so much havoc with weather patterns recently, many farmers hope that their crops are producing more.

- a) hope that their crops are producing more
- b) are wishing that their crops ought to produce more
- c) are hoping that that their crops will be producing more
- d) wishes the production of their crops was more
- e) desperately hope that their crops are giving more production

41. While performing for an audience of thousands, the young child prodigy played the piano as if she was playing for many years.

- a) as if she was playing for many years
- b) as though she had been playing for many years
- c) just like for many years she was playing
- d) as if her playing were of too many years
- e) like she must have been playing for great time

43. The Titanic was the largest ship to sail the seas of its day and it was sunk by hitting a large floating glacier on its maiden voyage to New York City.

- a) day and it was sunk
- b) day, it was sunk
- c) day which had been sank
- d) day and it was being sunken
- e) day, that was sank

44. The object which Shawn saw on his way home last night could had been a UFO but, because he was traveling close to the airport, he wasn't sure.

- a) could had been a UFO but, because he was traveling
- b) might have been a UFO but, therefore it wasn't likely since he traveled
- c) may have been a UFO but, since he was traveling
- d) might possibly had been a UFO but,
- e) could have been a UFO but likely not since it could be

45. Michael was the obvious choice to lead the New Energy Contest since he was before a nuclear physicist.

- a) since he was before a nuclear physicist
- b) because a nuclear physicist was what he has been before
- c) since he used to be a nuclear physicist
- d) in that being a nuclear physicist was what he was
- e) because he had been previously such as a nuclear physicist

46. When you enter this antique store, you couldn't supposed to touch the items as they could break and then you would have to pay for them.

- a) you couldn't supposed to touch
- b) you aren't supposed to handle
- c) better not be touching
- d) it's wise to don't handle
- e) you really shouldn't of touch

47. Because he had played an embarrassing trick on the teacher, Matthew wasn't allowed to participate in the team mathematics competition although of the fact that he was the best math student in school.

- a) although of the fact that he was
- b) in spite of the fact that he was
- c) in spite of the fact that he being
- d) despite the fact of his being able to be
- e) because of the fact that he was

48. It was terribly exciting to be attending the Celebrity Charity Dinner and after she finished her dinner, an introduction to Vin Diesel was made.

- a) an introduction to Vin Diesel was made
- b) Vin Diesel was making an introduction to Suzie
- c) Vin Diesel made an introduction to her
- d) Suzie was formally introduced to Vin Diesel
- e) a formal introduction was made to Vin Diesel

49. If you really want to experience a wonderful and relaxing vacation, you should travel to Hawaii where the climate is perfect and there are plenty of beautiful sites to see and fun things to do.

- a) If you really want to experience a wonderful and relaxing vacation, you should travel to Hawaii
- b) Traveling to Hawaii is what you should really want should you experience a wonderful and relaxing vacation
- c) Should you want the experience of a wonderful and relaxing vacation, you should ought to travel to Hawaii
- d) Being a wonderful and relaxing vacation experience, the going to Hawaii is where you should go
- e) If a wonderful and relaxing vacation experience is what you're after, should you travel to Hawaii

50. Angie, along with her best friend Betsy, are thinking that they should rather go on a trip trip to the beach instead of going to the mountains.

- a) are thinking that they should rather go on a trip to the beach instead of going
- b) are considering they should be able to go to the beach instead of
- c) is thinking that they would rather go on a nice trip to the beach instead of going
- d) might be thinking they ought to go to the beach instead go
- e) is to believe that they would rather take a nice trip to the beach other than going

Answer Advance Level

1. a 11. a 21. d 31. c 41. b
2. d 12. c 22. e 32. b 42. d
3. c 13. d 23. b 33. a 43. a
4. e 14. b 24. d 34. b 44. c
5. c 15. e 25. c 35. d 45. c
6. a 16. e 26. c 36. d 46. b
7. d 17. b 27. a 37. c 47. b
8. e 18. a 28. c 38. e 48. d
9. d 19. c 29. b 39. b 49. a
10. c 20. d 30. d 40. c 50. C

Mix Exercise

1. A recent study of ancient clay deposits has provided new evidence supporting the theory of global forest fires ignited by a meteorite impact that contributed to the extinction of the dinosaurs and many other creatures some 65 million years ago.

- (A) supporting the theory of global forest fires ignited by a meteorite impact that
- (B) supporting the theory that global forest fires ignited by a meteorite impact
- (C) that supports the theory of global forest fires that were ignited by a meteorite impact and that
- (D) in support of the theory that global forest fires were ignited by a meteorite impact and that
- (E) of support for the theory of a meteorite impact that ignited global forest fires and

2. A recording system was so secretly installed and operated in the Kennedy Oval Office that even Theodore C. Sorensen, the White House counsel, did not know it existed.

- (A) A recording system was so secretly installed and operated in the Kennedy Oval Office that
- (B) So secret was a recording system installation and operation in the Kennedy Oval Office
- (C) It was so secret that a recording system was installed and operated in the Kennedy Oval Office
- (D) A recording system that was so secretly installed and operated in the Kennedy Oval Office
- (E) Installed and operated so secretly in the Kennedy Oval Office was a recording system that

3. A report by the American Academy for the Advancement of Science has concluded that much of the currently uncontrolled dioxins to which North Americans are exposed comes from the incineration of wastes.

- (A) much of the currently uncontrolled dioxins to which North Americans are exposed comes
- (B) much of the currently uncontrolled dioxins that North Americans are exposed to come
- (C) much of the dioxins that are currently uncontrolled and that North Americans are exposed to comes
- (D) many of the dioxins that are currently uncontrolled and North Americans are exposed to come
- (E) many of the currently uncontrolled dioxins to which North Americans are exposed come

4. A representative of the Women's Bureau of the United States Department of Labor contends that employers who offer benefits which permit that employees can balance home and work responsibilities better, realizing gains in attendance, recruiting, and retention.

- (A) which permit that employees can balance home and work responsibilities better, realizing
- (B) which permit employees balancing home and work responsibilities better will realize
- (C) that permit employees to balance the responsibilities of home and work better will realize
- (D) that permit employees a better balance between the responsibilities of home and work, thus realizing
- (E) such that employees are permitted a balance between home and work responsibilities, and they will realize

5. A shy, religious-minded publisher who had married a duke's daughter, Harold Macmillan's rise to the position of Prime Minister in 1957 surprised many, though Churchill had since the 1930s been extolling Macmillan's courage.

- (A) Harold Macmillan's rise to the position of Prime Minister in 1957 surprised many
- (B) Harold Macmillan's rise in 1957 to the position of Prime Minister surprised many
- (C) Harold Macmillan's becoming Prime Minister in 1957 surprised many
- (D) Harold Macmillan surprised many by rising to the position of Prime Minister in 1957
- (E) the position of Prime Minister attained by Harold Macmillan in 1957 surprised many

6. After suffering \$2 billion in losses and 25,000 layoffs, the nation's semiconductor industry, which makes chips that run everything from computers and spy satellites to dishwashers, appears to have made a long-awaited recovery.

- (A) computers and spy satellites to dishwashers, appears to have
- (B) computers, spy satellites, and dishwashers, appears having
- (C) computers, spy satellites, and dishwashers, appears that it has
- (D) computers and spy satellites to dishwashers, appears that it has
- (E) computers and spy satellites as well as dishwashers, appears to have

7. After the Arab conquest of Egypt in A.D. 640, Arabic became the dominant language of the Egyptians, replacing older languages and writing systems.

- (A) became the dominant language of the Egyptians, replacing older languages
- (B) became the dominant language of the Egyptians, replacing languages that were older
- (C) becomes the dominant language of the Egyptians and it replaced older languages
- (D) becomes the dominant language of the Egyptians and it replaced languages that were older
- (E) becomes the dominant language of the Egyptians, having replaced languages that were older

8. After the Civil War, contemporaries of Harriet Tubman's maintained that she has all of the qualities of a great leader, coolness in the face of danger, an excellent sense of strategy, and an ability to plan in minute detail.

- (A) Tubman's maintained that she has
- (B) Tubman's maintain that she had
- (C) Tubman's have maintained that she had
- (D) Tubman maintained that she had
- (E) Tubman had maintained that she has

9. After the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate, life expectancy improved for children, but as late as the nineteenth century about one child in three died before reaching the age of six.

- (A) After the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate, life expectancy improved for children, but
- (B) Even though children's life expectancy, which improved over the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate,
- (C) Although life expectancy for children improved after the Colonial period, during which the mortality rate was 50 percent,
- (D) While there was an improvement in life expectancy for children after the 50 percent mortality rate of the Colonial period, still
- (E) Despite children's life expectancy improvement from the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate,

10. After the Vietnam war Bettye Granther, a U.S. Army nurse, continued her efforts on behalf of injured Vietnamese children, providing medical care, helping to reunite estranged families, and the establishment of a fund for the children's future education.

- (A) the establishment of a fund for the children's future education
- (B) the establishing of a fund for the future education of children
- (C) establishing a fund for the children's future education
- (D) establishing a fund for the childrens' future education
- (E) the establishment of a fund for the childrens' future education

11. At the beginning of the year, the city allocated \$150 million to cover the increase in wages that it expected to approve as a result of negotiations with the municipal labor unions.

- (A) increase in wages that it expected to approve as a result of negotiations
- (B) increased wages it expected to approve from negotiations
- (C) increasing wages expected to be approved as a result of negotiating
- (D) negotiated increases in wages it expected to approve
- (E) increases expected to be approved in wages from negotiating

12. At the invitation of Kwame Nkrumah, W. E. B. Du Bois settled in Ghana and became the editor of the Encyclopedia Africana.

- (A) At the invitation of
- (B) When he was invited by
- (C) An invitation coming from
- (D) An invitation that came from
- (E) After having an invitation by

13. At the time of the Mexican agrarian revolution, the most radical faction, that of Zapata and his followers, proposed a return to communal ownership of land, to what had been a pre-Columbian form of ownership respected by the Spaniards.

- (A) land, to what had been a pre-Columbian form of ownership respected by the Spaniards
- (B) land, a form of ownership of the pre-Columbians and respected by the Spaniards
- (C) land, respected by the Spaniards and a pre-Columbian form of ownership
- (D) land in which a pre-Columbian form of ownership was respected by the Spaniards
- (E) land that had been a pre-Columbian form of ownership respected by the Spaniards

14. Automation has undermined the traditional position of labor as much by robbing workers of the special Skills that were once their most important strength than by the elimination of jobs.

- (A) than by the elimination of jobs
- (B) rather than by the elimination of a job
- (C) than by eliminating jobs
- (D) as by the elimination of a job
- (E) as by eliminating jobs

15. Aviation officials have not only failed to determine the cause of the crash, but they have also ignored demands by the pilots union that the investigation should be expedited.

- (A) crash, but they have also ignored demands by the pilots union that the investigation should be expedited
- (B) crash but also ignored demands by the pilots union that the investigation be expedited
- (C) crash but have ignored demands for expediting the investigation by the pilots' union
- (D) crash, but they are also ignoring the pilots' union's demands to expedite the investigation
- (E) crash: the demands by the pilots' union that the investigation should be expedited have also been ignored

16. Bluegrass musician Bill Monroe, whose repertory, views on musical collaboration, and vocal style were influential on generations of bluegrass artists, was also an inspiration to many musicians, that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music differed significantly from his own.

(A) were influential on generations of bluegrass artists, was also an inspiration to many musicians, that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music

differed significantly from

(B) influenced generations of bluegrass artists, also inspired many musicians, including Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music differed significantly

from

(C) was influential to generations of bluegrass artists, was also inspirational to many musicians, that included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music was different significantly in comparison to

(D) was influential to generations of bluegrass artists, also inspired many musicians, who included Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, the music of whom differed significantly when compared to

(E) were an influence on generations of bluegrass artists, was also an inspiration to many musicians, including Elvis Presley and Jerry Garcia, whose music was significantly different from that of

17. Bob Wilber became Sidney Bechet's student and protégé when he was nineteen and, for a few years in the 1940's, came as close to being a carbon copy of the jazz virtuoso in performance as anyone has ever come.

(A) as anyone has ever come

(B) as anyone ever had been

(C) as anyone ever had done

(D) that anyone ever did

(E) that anyone ever came

18. Bringing the Ford Motor Company back from the verge of bankruptcy shortly after the Second World War was a special governmentally sanctioned price increase during a period of wage and price controls.

(A) Bringing the Ford Motor Company back from the verge of bankruptcy shortly after the Second World War was a special governmentally sanctioned price increase during a period of wage and price controls.

(B) What brought the Ford Motor Company back from the verge of bankruptcy shortly after the Second World War was a special price increase that the government sanctioned during a period of wage and price controls.

(C) That which brought the Ford Motor Company back from the verge of bankruptcy shortly after the Second World War was a special governmentally sanctioned price increase during a period of wage and price controls.

(D) What has brought the Ford Motor Company back from the verge of bankruptcy shortly after the Second World War was a special price increase that the government sanctioned during a period of wages and price controls.

(E) To bring the Ford Motor Company back from the verge of bankruptcy shortly after the Second World War, there was a special price increase during a period of wages and price controls that government sanctioned.

19. *Bufo marinus* toads, fierce predators that will eat frogs, lizards, and even small birds, are native to South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's in an attempt to control pests in the state's vast sugarcane fields.

(A) are native to South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's in an attempt to control

(B) are native in South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's as attempts to control

(C) are natives of South America but were introduced into Florida during the 1930's in an attempt at controlling

(D) had been native to South America but were introduced to Florida during the 1930's as an attempt at controlling

(E) had been natives of South America but were introduced to Florida during the 1930's as attempts at controlling

20. Building large new hospitals in the bistate area would constitute a wasteful use of resources, on the basis of avoidance of duplicated facilities alone.

- (A) on the basis of avoidance of duplicated facilities alone
- (B) on the grounds of avoiding duplicated facilities alone
- (C) solely in that duplicated facilities should be avoided
- (D) while the duplication of facilities should be avoided
- (E) if only because the duplication of facilities should be avoided

21. Comparing the Quechans with other Native Americans of the Southwest, the Quechans were singularly uninterested in the accumulation of material wealth or in the crafting of elaborate pottery and basketry.

- (A) Comparing the Quechans with other Native Americans of the Southwest, the Quechans
- (B) When you compare the Quechans to other Native Americans of the Southwest, they
- (C) When other Native Americans of the Southwest are compared to the Quechans, they
- (D) Comparison to other Native Americans of the Southwest shows that the Quechans
- (E) Compared with other Native Americans of the Southwest, the Quechans

22. Computers are becoming faster, more powerful, and more reliable, and so too are modems, they are the devices to allow two or more computers to share information over regular telephone lines.

- (A) so too are modems, they are the devices to allow
- (B) so too are modems, the devices that allow
- (C) so too modems, the devices allowing
- (D) also modems, they are the devices that allow
- (E) also modems, which are the devices to allow

23. Concerned at the increase in accident fatalities, Tennessee adopted a child-passenger protection law requiring the parents of children under four years of age to be restrained in a child safety seat.

- (A) the parents of children under four years of age to be restrained in a child safety seat
- (B) the restraint of parents of children under four years of age in a child safety seat
- (C) that parents restrain children under four years of age in a child safety seat
- (D) that children be restrained under four years of age in a child safety seat by their parents
- (E) children to be restrained under four years of age by their parents in a child safety seat

24. Confused by the many strata and substrata of ancient civilizations overlying one another, Schliemann's excavations of the fabled city of Ilium, the ancient Troy, were temporarily called to a halt.

- (A) Schliemann's excavations of the fabled city of Ilium, the ancient Troy, were temporarily called to a halt
- (B) Schliemann's excavations of the fabled city of Ilium, the ancient Troy, temporarily halted
- (C) Schliemann temporarily halted his excavations of the fabled city of Ilium, the ancient Troy
- (D) excavations of the fabled city of Ilium, the ancient Troy, were temporarily halted by Schliemann
- (E) excavations of the fabled city of Ilium, and of the ancient Troy, were temporarily halted by Schliemann/

25. Congress is debating a bill requiring certain employers provide workers with unpaid leave so as to care for sick or newborn children.

- (A) provide workers with unpaid leave so as to
- (B) to provide workers with unpaid leave so as to
- (C) provide workers with unpaid leave in order that they
- (D) to provide workers with unpaid leave so that they can

(E) provide workers with unpaid leave and

26. Domestic automobile manufacturers have invested millions of dollars into research to develop cars more gasoline-efficient even than presently on the road.

(A) into research to develop cars more gasoline-efficient even than presently on the road

(B) into research for developing even more gasoline-efficient cars on the road than at present

(C) for research for cars to be developed that are more gasoline-efficient even than presently on the road

(D) in research to develop cars even more gasoline-efficient than those at present on the road

(E) in research for developing cars that are even more gasoline-efficient than presently on the road

27. Downzoning, zoning that typically results in the reduction of housing density, allows for more open space in areas where little water or services exist.

(A) little water or services exist

(B) little water or services exists

(C) few services and little water exists

(D) there is little water or services available

(E) there are few services and little available water

28. Dr. Hakuta's research among Hispanic children in the United States indicates that the more the children use both Spanish and English, their intellectual advantage is greater in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic.

(A) their intellectual advantage is greater in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic

(B) their intellectual advantage is the greater in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic

(C) the greater their intellectual advantage in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic

(D) in skills that underlay reading ability and nonverbal logic, their intellectual advantage is the greater

(E) in skills underlying reading ability and nonverbal logic, the greater intellectual advantage is theirs

29. Dr. Hegsted argues that just as polio vaccine is given to every person to protect the few who might actually contract polio, mass dietary change is needed to protect the significant number who are susceptible to the life-threatening effects of press eating habits.

(A) just as polio vaccine is given to every person to protect the few who might actually contract polio

(B) like polio vaccine, which is given to every person to protect the few who might contract polio

(C) similar to polio vaccine which is given to every person in order to protect the few who might actually contract polio

(D) while, to protect the few who might actually contract polio, polio vaccine is given to every person

(E) similar to the giving of polio vaccine to every person in order to protect the few who might contract polio actually

30. Dr. Sayre's lecture recounted several little-known episodes in the relations between nations that illustrates what is wrong with alliances and treaties that do not have popular support.

(A) relations between nations that illustrates

(B) relation of one nation with another that illustrates

(C) relations between nations that illustrate

(D) relation of one nation with another and illustrate

(E) relations of nations that illustrates

31. Found throughout Central and South America, sloths hang from trees by long rubbery limbs and sleep fifteen hours a day, moving infrequently enough that two species of algae grow on its coat and between its toes.

- (A) sloths hang from trees by long rubbery limbs and sleep fifteen hours a day, moving infrequently enough
- (B) sloths hang from trees by long rubbery limbs, they sleep fifteen hours a day, and with such infrequent movements
- (C) sloths use their long rubbery limbs to hang from trees, sleep fifteen hours a day, and move so infrequently
- (D) the sloth hangs from trees by its long rubbery limbs, sleeping fifteen hours a day and moving so infrequently
- (E) the sloth hangs from trees by its long rubbery limbs, sleeps fifteen hours a day, and it moves infrequently enough

32. Founded in 1983, the magazine increased its circulation more than double since then, and its advertising.

- (A) increased its circulation more than double since then,
- (B) has since increased its circulation more than double,
- (C) has since more than doubled its circulation
- (D) since then more than doubled its circulation
- (E) more than doubled its circulation since then

33. Framed by traitorous colleagues, Alfred Dreyfus was imprisoned for twelve years before there was exoneration and his freedom.

- (A) there was exoneration and his freedom
- (B) he was to be exonerated with freedom
- (C) being exonerated and freed
- (D) exoneration and his freedom
- (E) being freed, having been exonerated

34. Frances Wright's book on America contrasted the republicanism of the United States with what she saw as the aristocratic and corrupt institutions of England.

- (A) with what she saw as
- (B) with that which she saw to be
- (C) to that she saw being
- (D) and that which she saw as
- (E) and what she saw to be

35. Freedman's survey showed that people living in small towns and rural areas consider themselves no happier than do people living in big cities.

- (A) no happier than do people living
- (B) not any happier than do people living
- (C) not any happier than do people who live
- (D) no happier than are people who are living
- (E) not as happy as are people who live

36. From 1965 on, Yugoslavia's standard of living has soared, but unemployment and prices too.

- (A) but unemployment and prices too
- (B) and also unemployment and prices
- (C) but so have unemployment and prices
- (D) and so also unemployment and prices
- (E) but so did unemployment and prices

37. In A.D. 391, resulting from the destruction of the largest library of the ancient world at Alexandria, later generations lost all but the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* among Greek epics, most of the poetry of Pindar and Sappho, and dozens of plays by Aeschylus and Euripides.

- (A) resulting from the destruction of the largest library of the ancient world at Alexandria,
- (B) the destroying of the largest library of the ancient world at Alexandria resulted and
- (C) because of the result of the destruction of the library at Alexandria, the largest of the ancient world,
- (D) as a result of the destruction of the library at Alexandria, the largest of the ancient world,
- (E) Alexandria's largest library of the ancient world was destroyed, and the result was

38. In addition to having more protein than wheat does, the protein in rice is higher quality than that in wheat, with more of the amino acids essential to the human diet.

- (A) the protein in rice is higher quality than that in
- (B) rice has protein of higher quality than that in
- (C) the protein in rice is higher in quality than it is in
- (D) rice protein is higher in quality than it is in
- (E) rice has a protein higher in quality than

39. In an effort to reduce their inventories, Italian vintners have cut prices; their wines have been priced to sell, and they are.

- (A) have been priced to sell, and they are
- (B) are priced to sell, and they have
- (C) are priced to sell, and they do
- (D) are being priced to sell, and have
- (E) had been priced to sell, and they have

40. In ancient times, Nubia was the principal corridor where there were cultural influences transmitted between Black Africa and the Mediterranean basin.

- (A) where there were cultural influences transmitted
- (B) through which cultural influences were transmitted
- (C) where there was a transmission of cultural influences
- (D) for the transmitting of cultural influences
- (E) which was transmitting cultural influences

41. Increases in the cost of energy, turmoil in the international money markets, and the steady erosion of the dollar have altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than those of foreign corporations.

- (A) altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than those of
- (B) altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than
- (C) altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more radically than they have
- (D) radically altered the investment strategies of United States corporations more than
- (E) radically altered the investment strategies of United States and

42. India is country with at least fifty major regional languages, of whom fourteen have official recognition.

- (A) of whom fourteen have official recognition
- (B) fourteen that have official recognition
- (C) fourteen of which are officially recognized
- (D) fourteen that are officially recognized
- (E) among whom fourteen have official recognition

43. Industrial pollution has done seriously and possibly irreversible damage to the bronze horses on the facade of the cathedral of St. Mark La Venica.

- (A) has done seriously and possibly irreversible damage to
- (B) did damage that is seriously and possibly irreversible to
- (C) damaged, serious and possibly irreversibly
- (D) has done serious and possibly irreversible damage to
- (E) did damage, serious and possibly irreversible

44. Inflation has made many Americans reevaluate their assumptions about the future; they still expect to live better than their parents have, but not so well as they once thought they could.

- (A) they still expect to live better than their parents have
- (B) they still expect to live better than their parents did
- (C) they still expect to live better than their parents had
- (D) still expecting to live better than their parents had
- (E) still expecting to live better than did their parents

45. It is not likely that the competitive imbalance that now exists between Japan with all major industrial nations will be redressed during the foreseeable future.

- (A) with all major industrial nations will be redressed during
- (B) with all other major industrial nations will be redressed within
- (C) with all other major industrial nations will be redressed during
- (D) and all major industrial nations will be redressed during
- (E) and all other major industrial nations will be redressed within

46. It is possible that Native Americans originally have migrated to the Western Hemisphere over a bridge of land that once existed between Siberia and Alaska.

- (A) have migrated to the Western Hemisphere over a bridge of land that once existed
- (B) were migrating to the Western Hemisphere over a bridge of land that existed once
- (C) migrated over a bridge of land to the Western Hemisphere that once existed
- (D) migrated to the Western Hemisphere over a bridge of land that once existed
- (E) were migrating to the Western Hemisphere over a bridge of land existing once

47. It is well known in the supermarket industry that how items are placed on shelves and the frequency of inventory turnovers can be crucial to profits.

- (A) the frequency of inventory turnovers can be
- (B) the frequency of inventory turnovers is often
- (C) the frequency with which the inventory turns over is often
- (D) how frequently is the inventory turned over are often
- (E) how frequently the inventory turns over can be

48. It may be another fifteen years before spacecraft from Earth again venture to Mars, a planet now known to be cold, dry, and probably lifeless.

- (A) again venture to Mars, a planet now known to be
- (B) venture to Mars again, a planet now known for being
- (C) will venture to Mars again, a planet now known as being
- (D) venture again to Mars, a planet that is known now to be
- (E) will again venture to Mars, a planet known now as being

49. It may someday be worthwhile to try to recover uranium from seawater, but at present this process is prohibitively expensive.

- (A) It may someday be worthwhile to try to recover uranium from seawater
- (B) Someday, it may be worthwhile to try and recover uranium from seawater
- (C) Trying to recover uranium out of seawater may someday be worthwhile
- (D) To try for the recovery of uranium out of seawater may someday be worthwhile
- (E) Recovering uranium from seawater may be worthwhile to try to do someday

50. It seems likely that a number of astronomical phenomena, such as the formation of planetary nebulas, may be caused by the interaction where two stars orbit each other at close range.

- (A) may be caused by the interaction where two stars orbit each other
- (B) may be caused by the interaction between two stars that each orbit the other
- (C) are because of the interaction between two stars that orbit each other
- (D) are caused by the interaction of two stars where each is orbiting the other
- (E) are caused by the interaction of two stars orbiting each other

1. B
2. A
3. E
4. C
5. D
6. A
7. A
8. D
9. C
- 10.C
- 11.A
- 12.A
- 13.A
- 14.E
- 15.B
- 16.B
- 17.A
- 18.B
- 19.A
- 20.E
- 21.E
- 22.B
- 23.C
- 24.C
- 25.D
- 26.D
- 27.E
- 28.C
- 29.A
- 30.B
- 31.D
- 32.C
- 33.C
- 34.A
- 35.A
- 36.C
- 37.D
- 38.B
- 39.C
- 40.B
- 41.A

42.C
43.D
44.B
45.E
46.D
47.E
48.A
49.B
50.A

1. According to the Better Business Bureau, if you fail to advertise the highest price in a range of prices for a service or product as prominently as that of the lowest, it violates the New York Consumer Protection Law.

- (A) if you fail to advertise the highest price in a range of prices for a service or product as prominently as that of the lowest, it
- (B) if one fails to advertise the highest price in a range of prices for a service or product as prominently as the lowest price, it
- (C) failure to advertise the highest price in a range of prices for a service or product as prominently as the lowest
- (D) failure to advertise as prominently the highest price in a range of prices for a service or product as the lowest
- (E) failing to advertise as prominently the highest price in a range of prices for a service or products as that of the lowest

2. According to the National Pasta Association, per-capita consumption of pasta in the United States, which has already been approaching 19 pounds a year, will achieve 30 pounds a year by the twenty-first century.

- (A) According to the National Pasta Association, per-capita consumption of pasta in the United States, which has already been approaching 19 pounds a year, will achieve 30 pounds a year by the twenty-first century.
- (B) Already approaching 19 pounds a year in the United States, the National Pasta Association predicts that per-capita consumption of pasta will reach 30 pounds a year by the twenty-first century.
- (C) The National Pasta association predicts by the twenty-first century that percapita consumption of pasta in the United States, which is already approaching 19 pounds a year, will reach 30 pounds a year.
- (D) By the twenty-first century, the National Pasta Association predicts that percapita consumption of pasta in the United States, having already approached 19 pounds a year, will reach 30 pounds a year.
- (E) According to the National Pasta Association, per-capita consumption of pasta in the United States is already approaching 19 pounds a year and will reach 30 pounds a year by the twenty-first century.

3. After crude oil, natural gas is the United States second biggest fuel source and supplied almost exclusively from reserves in North America.

(A) After crude oil, natural gas is the United States second biggest fuel source and supplied almost exclusively from reserves in North America.

(B) Natural gas, after crude oil the United States second biggest fuel source, supplied almost exclusively from reserves in North America.

(C) Being supplied almost exclusively from reserves in North America, natural gas, the United States second biggest fuel source after crude oil.

(D) Natural gas, the United States' second biggest fuel source after crude oil, is supplied almost exclusively from reserves in North America.

(E) Natural gas is supplied almost exclusively from reserves in North America, being the United States' second biggest fuel source after crude oil.

4. After Queen Isabella asked Admiral Columbus to describe the island of Hispaniola (now Haiti), which was newly discovered, he had reached for a sheet of paper, crumpled it, and said, "It looks like that—beyond the mountains, more mountains."

(A) After Queen Isabella asked Admiral Columbus to describe the island of Hispaniola (now Haiti), which was newly discovered, he had reached

(B) On being asked to describe the new discovery of the island of Hispaniola (now Haiti) by Queen Isabella, Admiral Columbus, reaching

(C) Queen Isabella asked Admiral Columbus to describe the newly discovered island of Hispaniola (now Haiti), then he reached

(D) When asked by Queen Isabella to describe the newly discovered island of Hispaniola (now Haiti), Admiral Columbus reached

(E) After Queen Isabella had asked Admiral Columbus to describe the discovery of the island of Hispaniola (now Haiti), he had reached

5. Alaska regularly deposits some of its profits from the sale of oil into a special fund, with the intention to sustain the state's economy after the exhaustion of its oil reserves.

- (A) fund, with the intention to sustain the state's economy after the exhaustion of its oil reserves
- (B) fund, the intention of which is to sustain the state's economy after they have exhausted their oil reserves
- (C) fund intended to sustain the state's economy after oil reserves are exhausted
- (D) fund intended to sustain the state's economy after exhausting its oil reserves
- (E) fund that they intend to sustain the state's economy after oil reserves are exhausted

6. Among the emotions on display in the negotiating room were anger for repeatedly raising the issue over and over again and preventing the raw wounds from earlier battles from ever beginning to heal.

- (A) were anger for repeatedly raising the issue over and over again and preventing the raw wounds from earlier battles from ever beginning to heal
- (B) was anger for repeatedly raising the issue and preventing the raw wounds from earlier battles from ever beginning to heal
- (C) were anger over repeatedly raising the issue and preventing the raw wounds from earlier battles to begin healing
- (D) was anger about the issue, which was raised over and over, and preventing the wounds from earlier battles, still raw, to begin healing
- (E) were anger about the issue, which was raised repeatedly, and preventing the raw wounds from earlier battles to begin to heal

7. As part of their therapy, young polio victims learning to live with their disabilities were helped to practice falling during the 1950s, so that they could learn to fall without being hurt.

- (A) As part of their therapy, young polio victims learning to live with their disabilities were helped to practice falling during the 1950s
- (B) As part of their therapy, young polio victims learning to live during the 1950s with their disabilities were helped to practice falling
- (C) Young polio victims learning to live during the 1950s with their disabilities were helped to practice falling as part of their therapy
- (D) Young polio victims learning to live with their disabilities were helped to practice falling during the 1950s as part of their therapy
- (E) During the 1950s, as part of their therapy, young polio victims learning to live with their disabilities were helped to practice falling

8. As sales of cars and light trucks made in North America were declining 13.6 percent in late February, many analysts conclude that evidence of a recovering automotive market remains slight.

- (A) As sales of cars and light trucks made in North America were declining 13.6 percent in late February, many analysts conclude
- (B) Since sales of cars and light trucks made in North America declined 13.6 percent in late February, and many analysts conclude
- (C) With sales of cars and light trucks made in North America declining 13.6 percent in late February, with many analysts concluding
- (D) Because sales of cars and light trucks made in North America declined 13.6 percent in late February, many analysts concluded
- (E) Because of sales of cars and light trucks made in North America declining 13.6 percent in late February, therefore, many analysts concluded

9. Because paper of all kinds is the biggest single component of municipal trash, many municipalities have tried recycling to reduce the cost of trash disposal.

- (A) Because paper of all kinds is the biggest single component of municipal trash, many municipalities have tried recycling to reduce the cost of trash disposal.
- (B) Because paper of all kinds is the biggest single component in municipal trash, many municipalities tried to recycle so that the cost of trash disposal is reduced.
- (C) Because paper of all kinds are the biggest single components in municipal trash, many municipalities have tried to recycle to reduce the cost of trash disposal.
- (D) All kinds of paper are the biggest single components of municipal trash, and so many municipalities have tried recycling to reduce the cost of trash disposal.
- (E) All kinds of paper is the biggest single component of municipal trash, so many municipalities have tried to recycle so that the cost of trash disposal could be reduced.

10. Car owners who inflate their tires properly can substantially boost their vehicles' fuel efficiency, since the increase in car-road friction can waste up to five percent of car fuel by under inflation.

- (A) Car owners who inflate their tires properly can substantially boost their vehicles' fuel efficiency, since the increase in car-road friction can waste up to five percent of car fuel by under inflation.
- (B) Because the under inflation of tires can waste up to five percent of a car's fuel by increasing car-road friction, car owners can substantially boost their vehicles' fuel efficiency by properly inflating the tires.
- (C) Their vehicles' fuel efficiency is substantially boosted by car owners through the proper inflation of tires that, when underinflated, can waste up to five percent of car fuel by an increase in car-road friction.
- (D) The proper inflation of tires by car owners, due to the fact that under inflation can waste up to five percent of a car's fuel by the increase of car-road friction, can substantially boost their fuel efficiency.
- (E) Because up to five percent of a car's fuel are wasted through the increases in car-road friction when the tires are underinflated, car owners properly inflating tires can substantially boost their fuel efficiency.

11. Camille Claudet worked continuously through the 1880's and early 1890's with the sculptor Auguste Rodin; since there are very few signed works of hers, the inescapable conclusion seems to be one of Claudet conceiving and executing part of Rodin's enormous production of that period.

- (A) inescapable conclusion seems to be one of Claudet conceiving and executing part of Rodin's enormous production of that period
- (B) conclusion of Claudet conceiving and executing part of Rodin's enormous production of that period seems inescapable
- (C) conclusion seems inescapable that part of Rodin's enormous production of that period was conceived and executed by Claudet
- (D) conclusion of part of Rodin's enormous production of that period having been conceived and executed by Claudet seems inescapable
- (E) seemingly inescapable conclusion is that Claudet would have conceived and executed part of Rodin's enormous production of that period

12. Certain pesticides can become ineffective if used repeatedly in the same place; one reason is suggested by the finding that there are much larger populations of pesticide-degrading microbes in soils with a relatively long history of pesticide use than in soils that are free of such chemicals.

- (A) Certain pesticides can become ineffective if used repeatedly in the same place; one reason is suggested by the finding that there are much larger populations of pesticide-degrading microbes in soils with a relatively long history of pesticide use than in soils that are free of such chemicals.
- (B) If used repeatedly in the same place, one reason that certain pesticides can become ineffective is suggested by the finding that there are much larger populations of pesticide-degrading microbes in soils with a relatively long history of pesticide use than in soils that are free of such chemicals.
- (C) If used repeatedly in the same place, one reason certain pesticides can become ineffective is suggested by the finding that much larger populations of pesticide-degrading microbes are found in soils with a relatively long history of pesticide use than those that are free of such chemicals.
- (D) The finding that there are much larger populations of pesticide-degrading microbes in soils with a relatively long history of pesticide use than in soils that are free of such chemicals is suggestive of one reason, if used repeatedly in the same place, certain pesticides can become ineffective.
- (E) The finding of much larger populations of pesticide-degrading microbes in soils with a relatively long history of pesticide use than in those that are free of such chemicals suggests one reason certain pesticides can become ineffective if used repeatedly in the same place.

13. Chronic low-level leaking and the routine discharge of drilling mud and mineral salts present considerable environmental risk during offshore oil drilling.

- (A) Chronic low-level leaking and the routine discharge of drilling mud and mineral salts present considerable environmental risk during offshore oil drilling.
- (B) The reason offshore oil drilling presents a considerably environmental risk is because of chronic low-level leaking and the routine discharge of drilling mud and mineral salts.
- (C) A considerable risk to the environment is presented during offshore oil drilling, where low-level leaks are chronic and the routine discharge of mud and mineral salts.
- (D) Offshore oil drilling presents a considerable risk to the environment due to the fact of chronic low-level leaks, and mud and mineral salts are routinely discharged.
- (E) Chronic low-level leaking, along with the routine discharge of drilling mud and mineral salts, are what make offshore oil drilling environmentally risky.

14. Constance Horner, chief of the United States government's personnel agency, has recommended that the use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to application for a job be grounds for not hiring an applicant.

- (A) the use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to application for a job be grounds for not hiring an applicant
- (B) any dangerous or illegal drug, if used in the five years prior to applying for a job, should be grounds not to hire the applicant
- (C) an applicant's use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to application for a job be grounds not to hire them
- (D) an applicant's use of any dangerous or illegal drug in the five years prior to applying for a job are grounds that they not be hired
- (E) for five years prior to applying for a job, an applicant's use of any dangerous or illegal drug be grounds for not hiring them

15. Despite no proof that the consumption of any particular foods reverse hardening of the arteries, studies indicate that refraining from eating certain foods could help reverse blockage of coronary arteries, the blood vessels that feed the heart.

- (A) Despite no proof that the consumption of any particular foods reverse hardening of the arteries, studies indicate that refraining from eating certain foods could
- (B) Despite no foods having been proved to reverse hardening of the arteries when consumed, studies indicate that refraining from eating certain foods can
- (C) Although the consumption of no particular foods have been proved to reverse hardening of the arteries, studies indicate that to refrain from eating certain foods could
- (D) Although not proved that the consumption of any foods reverse hardening of the arteries, studies indicate that refraining from eating certain foods can
- (E) Although it has not been proved that the consumption of any particular food will reverse hardening of the arteries, studies indicate that refraining from eating certain foods can

16. Federal incentives now encourage investing capital in commercial office buildings despite vacancy rates in existing structures that are exceptionally high and no demand for new construction.

- (A) investing capital in commercial office buildings despite vacancy rates in existing structures that are exceptionally high and
- (B) capital investment in commercial office buildings, even though vacancy rates in existing structures are exceptionally high and there is
- (C) capital to be invested in commercial office buildings even though there are exceptionally high vacancy rates in existing structures with
- (D) investing capital in commercial office buildings even though the vacancy rates are exceptionally high in existing structures with
- (E) capital investment in commercial office buildings despite vacancy rates in existing structures that are exceptionally high, and although there is

17. Foreign investors, because of their growing confidence in their capability for making profitable investments in the United States, have been led to move from passive involvement in commercial real estate partnerships to active development of their own increasingly ambitious projects.

- (A) Foreign investors, because of their growing confidence in their capability for making profitable investments in the United States, have been led
- (B) Foreign investors, growing confident about their capability for making profitable investments in the United States, has led them
- (C) Growing confidence in their ability to make profitable investments in the United States has led foreign investors
- (D) Growing confidence in their ability for making profitable investments in the United States have led foreign investors
- (E) Growing confident about their capabilities for making profitable investments in the United States, foreign investors have been led

18. Formulas for cash flow and the ratio of debt to equity do not apply to new small businesses in the same way as they do to established big businesses, because they are growing and are seldom in equilibrium.

- (A) Formulas for cash flow and the ratio of debt to equity do not apply to new small businesses in the same way as they do to established big businesses, because they are growing and are seldom in equilibrium.
- (B) Because they are growing and are seldom in equilibrium, formulas for cash flow and the ratio of debt to equity do not apply to new small businesses in the same way as they do to established big businesses.
- (C) Because they are growing and are seldom in equilibrium, new small businesses are not subject to the same applicability of formulas for cash flow and the ratio of debt to equity as established big businesses.
- (D) Because new small businesses are growing and are seldom in equilibrium, formulas for cash flow and the ratio of debt to equity do not apply to them in the same way as to established big businesses.
- (E) New small businesses are not subject to the applicability of formulas for cash flow and the ratio of debt to equity in the same way as established big businesses, because they are growing and are seldom in equilibrium.

19. If a single strain of plant is used for a given crop over a wide area, a practice fostered by modern seed-marketing methods, it increases the likelihood that the impact of a single crop disease or pest will be disastrous.

- (A) If a single strain of plant is used for a given crop over a wide area, a practice fostered by modern seed-marketing methods, it
- (B) If a single strain of plant is used for a given crop over a wide area, as is fostered by modern seed-marketing methods, it
- (C) A practice fostered by modern seed-marketing methods, a single strain of plant used for a given crop over a wide area
- (D) A single strain of plant used for a given crop over a wide area, a practice fostered by modern seed-marketing methods,
- (E) The use of single strain of plant for a given crop over a wide area, a practice fostered by modern seed-marketing methods,

20. Ignoring the admonitions of his staff, the chief financial officer accepted the advice of the consulting company because he believed that the standardized accounting procedures would prove not only inexpensive but reliable indicators of economic performance.

- (A) he believed that the standardized accounting procedures would prove not only inexpensive but
- (B) the standardized accounting procedures will prove both inexpensive and also
- (C) he believed the standardized accounting procedures would prove themselves to be both inexpensive and
- (D) he believed that the standardized accounting procedures would prove to be both inexpensive and
- (E) standardized accounting procedures will prove his belief that they are both inexpensive and

21. In a 5-to-4 decision, the Supreme Court ruled that two upstate New York counties owed restitution to three tribes of Oneida Indians for the unlawful seizure of their ancestral lands in the eighteenth century.

- (A) that two upstate New York counties owed restitution to three tribes of Oneida Indians for the unlawful seizure of
- (B) that two upstate New York counties owed restitution to three tribes of Oneida Indians because of their unlawful seizure of
- (C) two upstate New York counties to owe restitution to three tribes of Oneida Indians for their unlawful seizure of
- (D) on two upstate New York counties that owed restitution to three tribes of Oneida Indians because they unlawfully seized
- (E) on the restitution that two upstate New York counties owed to three tribes of Oneida Indians for the unlawful seizure of

22. In the late seventh century, in a dispute over whether the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali, should carry on as the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor, Islam split into two branches, the Sunnis and the Shiites.

- (A) over whether the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali, should carry on as the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor
- (B) over if Ali, the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, was going to carry on and be the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor
- (C) over whether Ali, the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, was going to carry on and be the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor
- (D) as to whether the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor, is to be the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali
- (E) concerning if the fourth caliph, Muhammad's successor, was to be the Prophet Muhammad's son-in-law, Ali

23. It may be that by focusing primarily on a patient's mental condition and on vague and often very speculative psychodynamic factors, predictions about the patient's future behavior decrease in accuracy.

- (A) predictions about the patient's future behavior decrease in accuracy
- (B) mental health professionals lessen the accuracy of their predictions about the patient's future behavior
- (C) the accuracy of predictions about the patient's future behavior lessens
- (D) a decrease in accuracy is seen in predictions about the patient's future behaviour can be predicted less accurately
- (E) the patient's future behavior can be predicted less accurately

24. It was an increase in reported cases of malaria along the Gulf Coast that in 1921 led the health authorities' granting a permit for experimentation with human subjects to the group that later would be called by the name of Unimedco.

- (A) authorities' granting a permit for experimentation with human subjects to the group that later would be called by the name of
- (B) authorities' granting a permit for experimentation with human subjects to the group that later to be called by the name of
- (C) authorities' granting a permit for experimentation using human subjects to the group that later would be called by the name of
- (D) authorities to grant a permit for human experimentation to the group later called
- (E) authorities to grant a permit for human experimentation to the group that later would be called by the name of

25. Just as a writer trying to understand shtetl life might read Shalom Aleichem or Isaac Bashevis Singer, in the same way writers trying to understand Black life in the American South might well listen to records by the Mississippi Delta bluesman Charlie Patton.

- (A) in the same way writers trying to understand Black life in the American South might well listen to records
- (B) in the same way writers who try and understand Black life in the American South might well listen to record
- (C) so a writer trying to understand black life in the American South might well listen to records
- (D) so do writers try and understand Black life in the American South and might well listen to a record
- (E) then writers trying to understand Black life in the American South could well listen to records

26. Madagascar was one of the last habitable areas of the earth to undergo human settlement, which has made it an ideal site for researching rare flora and fauna.

- (A) Madagascar was one of the last habitable areas of the earth to undergo human settlement, which has made it
- (B) Madagascar was one of the last habitable areas of the earth to have undergone human settlement, and that has made it
- (C) Madagascar underwent human settlement as one of the last habitable areas of the earth, which makes it
- (D) Madagascar, one of the last habitable areas of the earth, underwent human settlement, making it
- (E) Because Madagascar was one of the last habitable areas of the earth to undergo human settlement, it is

27. Not since Galileo suffered the “scurvy humor” of the Inquisition has a religious organization so effectively curbed the ability of a major scientist that he could pursue a theory.

- (A) has a religious organization so effectively curbed the ability of a major scientist that he could pursue
- (B) did a religious organization so effectively curb the ability of a major scientist that he could pursue
- (C) has a religious organization so effectively curbed the ability of a major scientist to pursue
- (D) did a religious organization so effectively curb the ability of a major scientist to pursue

(E) has a religious organization so effectively curbed whether a major scientist had the ability that he could be pursuing

28. One pervasive theory explains the introduction of breakfast cereals in the early 1900s as a result of the growing number of automobiles, which led to a decline in horse ownership and a subsequent grain glut; by persuading people to eat what had previously been horse feed, market equilibrium was restored.

(A) by persuading people to eat what had previously been horse feed, market equilibrium was restored

(B) persuading people to eat what had previously been horse feed restored market equilibrium

(C) by persuading people to eat what had previously been horse feed, it restored market equilibrium

(D) the persuasion of people to eat what had previously been horse feed restored market equilibrium

(E) market equilibrium was restored when people were persuaded to eat former horse feed

29. One reason why more young people lose their virginity during the summer than at other times of the year undoubtedly is because school vacations give adolescents more free time.

(A) One reason why more young people lose their virginity during the summer than at other times of the year undoubtedly is because

(B) If young people lose their virginity more during the summer than other seasons, it is undoubtedly because

(C) One undoubtable reason that young people lose their virginity more during the summer than other times is

(D) One reason more young people lose their virginity during the summer than at other times of the year is undoubtedly that

(E) Young people lose their virginity more often during the summer undoubtedly because, for one reason,

30. Originally developed for detecting air pollutants, a technique called proton-induced x-ray emission, which can quickly analyze the chemical elements in almost any substance without destroying it, is finding uses in medicine, archaeology, and criminology.

- (A) Originally developed for detecting air pollutants, a technique called protoninduced x-ray emission, which can quickly analyze the chemical elements in almost any substance without destroying it,
- (B) Originally developed for detecting air pollutants, having the ability to analyse the chemical elements in almost any substance without destroying it, a technique called proton induced x-ray emission
- (C) A technique originally developed for detecting air pollutants, called protoninduced x-ray emission, which can quickly analyze the chemical elements in almost any substance without destroying it,
- (D) A technique originally developed for detecting air pollutants, called protoninduced x-ray emission, which has the ability to analyze the chemical elements in almost any substance quickly and without destroying it,
- (E) A technique that was originally developed for detecting air pollutants and has the ability to analyze the chemical elements in almost any substance quickly and without destroying the substance, called proton-induced x-ray emission,

31. Published in Harlem, the owner and editor of the Messenger were two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader.

- (A) Published in Harlem, the owner and editor of the Messenger were two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader.
- (B) Published in Harlem, two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, were the owner and editor of the Messenger.
- (C) Published in Harlem, the Messenger was owned and edited by two young journalists, A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, and Chandler Owen.
- (D) The Messenger was owned and edited by two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, and published in Harlem.
- (E) The owner and editor being two young journalists, Chandler Owen and A. Philip Randolph, who would later make his reputation as a labor leader, the Messenger was published in Harlem.

32. Research during the past several decades on the nature of language and the processes that produce and make it understandable has revealed great complexity instead of underlying simplicity.

- (A) that produce and make it understandable has revealed great complexity instead of underlying simplicity
- (B) of producing and understanding it have revealed not underlying simplicity but great complexity
- (C) by which it is produced and understood has revealed not underlying simplicity but great complexity
- (D) by which it is produced and understood have revealed great complexity rather than underlying simplicity
- (E) by which one produces and understands it have revealed great complexity instead of underlying simplicity

33. Scientists who studied the famous gold field known as Serra Pelada concluded that the rich lode was not produced by the accepted methods of ore formation but that swarms of microbes over millions of years concentrated the gold from jungle soils and rivers and rocks.

- (A) not produced by the accepted methods of ore formation but that swarms of microbes over millions of years
- (B) not produced by the accepted methods of ore formation but instead swarms of microbes over millions of years that
- (C) not produced by the accepted methods of ore formation but swarms of microbes over millions of years that
- (D) produced not by the accepted methods of ore formation but by swarms of microbes that over millions of years
- (E) produced not by the accepted methods of ore formation but that swarms of microbes over millions of years

34. Scorched by fire, stained by water, and inscribed in cramped handwriting, the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City were long ignored by historians, depending instead on English sources for information.

- (A) the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City were long ignored by historians, depending
- (B) the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City were long ignored by historians, who depended
- (C) historians long ignored the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City, depending
- (D) historians long ignored the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City and depended
- (E) historians long ignored the seventeenth-century Dutch documents on the beginnings of New York City, they depended

35. Sculptor Alexander Calder, who often made use of old pieces of junk in his art and also believed in recycling at home; he once turned a broken goblet into a dinner bell and a cake mold into a lamp.

- (A) Sculptor Alexander Calder, who often made use of old pieces of junk in his art and also believed in recycling at home; he
- (B) Alexander Calder, for whom old pieces of junk was often made into sculpture, believed in recycling at home and
- (C) A believer in recycling at home, sculptor Alexander Calder often made use for old pieces of junk in his art; he
- (D) Alexander Calder, for whom sculpture was often made from old pieces of junk, also believed in recycling at home, for example, he
- (E) Sculptor Alexander Calder, who often made use of old pieces of junk in his art, also believed in recycling at home; he

36. Seismologists studying the earthquake that struck northern California in October 1989 are still investigating some of its mysteries: the unexpected power of the seismic waves, the upward thrust that threw one man straight into the air, and the strange electromagnetic signals detected hours before the temblor.

- (A) the upward thrust that threw one man straight into the air, and the strange electromagnetic signals detected hours before the temblor
- (B) the upward thrust that threw one man straight into the air, and strange electromagnetic signals were detected hours before the temblor
- (C) the upward thrust threw one man straight into the air, and hours before the temblor strange electromagnetic signals were detected
- (D) one man was thrown straight into the air by the upward thrust, and hours before the temblor strange electromagnetic signals were detected
- (E) one man who was thrown straight into the air by the upward thrust, and strange electromagnetic signals that were detected hours before the temblor

37. Selling several hundred thousand copies in six months, the publication of “Maple Leaf Rag” in 1899 was an instant hit, helping to establish Scott Joplin as the preeminent ragtime composer.

- (A) Selling several hundred thousand copies in six months, the publication of “Maple Leaf Rag” in 1899 was an instant hit, helping to establish Scott Joplin as the preeminent ragtime composer.
- (B) The publication in 1899 of “Maple Leaf Rag” was an instant hit: in six months they sold several hundred thousand copies and it helped establish Scott Joplin as the preeminent ragtime composer.
- (C) Helping to establish Scott Joplin as the preeminent ragtime composer was the publication of “Maple Leaf Rag” in 1899, which was an instant hit: it sold several hundred thousand copies in six months.
- (D) “Maple Leaf Rag” was an instant hit: it helped establish Scott Joplin as the preeminent ragtime composer, published in 1899 and selling several hundred thousand copies in six months.
- (E) Published in 1899, “Maple Leaf Rag” was an instant hit, selling several hundred thousand copies in six months: it helped establish Scott Joplin as the preeminent ragtime composer.

38. The economic forces which may affect the new public offering of stock include sudden downturns in the market, hedging and other investor strategies for preventing losses, loosening the interest rates in Washington, and fearing that the company may still be undercapitalized.

- (A) loosening the interest rates in Washington, and fearing that the company may still be undercapitalized
- (B) loosening the interest rates in Washington, and a fear of the company still being undercapitalized
- (C) a loosening of the interest rates in Washington, and fearing that the company may still be undercapitalized
- (D) a loosening of the interest rates in Washington, and a fear of the still undercapitalized company
- (E) a loosening of the interest rates in Washington, and a fear that the company may still be undercapitalized

39. The Federal Reserve Board's reduction of interest rates on loans to financial institutions is both an acknowledgement of past economic trends and an effort to influence their future direction.

- (A) reduction of interest rates on loans to financial institutions is both an acknowledgement of past economic trends and an effort
- (B) reduction of interest rates on loans to financial institutions is an acknowledgement both of past economic trends as well as an effort
- (C) reduction of interest rates on loans to financial institutions both acknowledge past economic trends and attempt
- (D) reducing interest rates on loans to financial institutions is an acknowledgement both of past economic trends and an effort
- (E) reducing interest rates on loans to financial institutions both acknowledge past economic trends as well as attempt

40. The modernization program for the steel mill will cost approximately 51 million dollars, which it is hoped can be completed in the late 1980's.

- (A) The modernization program for the steel mill will cost approximately 51 million dollars, which it is hoped can be completed in the late 1980's.
- (B) The modernization program for the steel mill, hopefully completed in the late 1980's, will cost approximately 51 million dollars.
- (C) Modernizing the steel mill, hopefully to be completed in the late 1980's, will cost approximately 51 million dollars.
- (D) The program for modernizing the steel mill, which can, it is hoped, be completed in the late 1980's and cost approximately 51 million dollars.
- (E) Modernizing the steel mill, a program that can, it is hoped, be completed in the late 1980's, will cost approximately 51 million dollars.

41. The nephew of Pliny the Elder wrote the only eyewitness account of the great eruption of Vesuvius in two letters to the historian Tacitus.

- (A) The nephew of Pliny the Elder wrote the only eyewitness account of the great eruption of Vesuvius in two letters to the historian Tacitus.
- (B) To the historian Tacitus, the nephew of Pliny the Elder wrote two letters, being the only eyewitness accounts of the great eruption of Vesuvius.
- (C) The only eyewitness account is in two letters by the nephew of Pliny the Elder writing to the historian Tacitus an account of the great eruption of Vesuvius.
- (D) Writing the only eyewitness account, Pliny the Elder's nephew accounted for the great eruption of Vesuvius in two letters to the historian Tacitus.
- (E) In two letters to the historian Tacitus, the nephew of Pliny the Elder wrote the only eyewitness account of the great eruption of Vesuvius.

42. It is an oversimplified view of cattle raising to say that all one has to do with cattle is leave them alone while they feed themselves, corral them and to drive them to market when the time is ripe.

- (A) all one has to do with cattle is leave them alone while they feed themselves, corral them, and to
- (B) all one has to do with cattle is to leave them alone to feed themselves, to corral them, and
- (C) all one has to do with cattle is leave them alone while they feed themselves and then corral them and
- (D) the only thing that has to be done with cattle is leave them alone while they feed themselves, corral them, and
- (E) the only thing that has to be done with cattle is to leave them alone while they feed themselves, to corral them, and

43. Although dozens of New York's small museums are either devoted to local history of various ethnic groups, there are many one-of-a-kind museums from Manhattan to the Bronx that are open for exploration on summer weekends.

- (A) Although dozens of New York's small museums are either devoted to local history or various ethnic groups, there are
- (B) Although dozens of New York's small museums are devoted to local history or various ethnic groups,
- (C) Dozens of New York's small museums are devoted to local history or various ethnic groups, but there are
- (D) Dozens of New York's small museums are devoted to local history or various ethnic groups, and there are also
- (E) Devoted to local history or various ethnic groups, dozens of New York's small museums and also

44. Oberlin College in Ohio was a renegade institution at its 1833 founding for deciding to accept both men and women as students.

- (A) at its 1833 founding for deciding to accept
- (B) for the decision at its 1833 founding to accept
- (C) when it was founded in 1833 for its decision to accept
- (D) in deciding at its founding in 1833 to accept
- (E) by deciding at its founding in 1833 on the acceptance of

45. Unlike a hurricane, which can be observed from within, a tornado is so small that such a study has not been practical.

- (A) that such a study has not been practical
- (B) that studying it that way has not been impractical
- (C) for such studies as this to have been impractical
- (D) as to not make such a study practical
- (E) as to be impractical of study

46. After the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate, life expectancy improved for children, but as late as the nineteenth century about one child in three died before reaching the age of six.

- (A) After the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate, life expectancy improved for children, but
- (B) Even though children's life expectancy, which improved over the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate,
- (C) Although life expectancy for children improved after the Colonial period, during which the mortality rate was 50 percent,
- (D) While there was an improvement in life expectancy for children after the 50 percent mortality rate of the Colonial period, still
- (E) Despite children's life expectancy improvement from the Colonial period's 50 percent mortality rate.

47. Just as a writer trying to understand shtetl life might read Shalom Aleichem or Isaac Bashevis Singer, in the same way writers trying to understand Black life in the American South might well listen to records by the Mississippi Delta bluesman Charlie Patton.

- (A) in the same way writers trying to understand Black life in the American South might well listen to records
- (B) in the same way writers who try and understand Black life in the American South might well listen to a record
- (C) so a writer trying to understand Black life in the American South might well listen to records
- (D) so do writers try and understand Black life in the American South and might well listen to a record
- (E) then writers trying to understand Black life in the American South could well listen to records

48. The pattern of whisker spots on the face of a male lion, like human fingerprints, are a lifelong means of identification, since they are both unique and unchanging.

- (A) like human fingerprints, are a lifelong means of identification, since they are both unique and unchanging
- (B) like human fingerprints, is a lifelong means of identification, since it is both unique and unchanging
- (C) like human fingerprints, is a means of identification for life, being both unique and unchanging
- (D) since they are both unique and unchanging, like human fingerprints, are a means of identification for life
- (E) both unique and unchanging, are, like human fingerprints, a lifelong means of identification

49. Even though the state has spent ten years and seven million dollars planning a reservoir along the Ubi River, the project will have to be abandoned as a result of the river becoming so heavily polluted.

- (A) will have to be abandoned as a result of the river becoming so heavily polluted
- (B) is to be abandoned on account of the heavy pollution which the river received
- (C) had to be abandoned because the river had received such heavy pollution
- (D) has to be abandoned because of the river and its heavy pollution
- (E) must be abandoned because the river has become so heavily polluted

50. In spite of federal subsidizing of public transportation systems massively and major local efforts to persuade the public to use public transportation, mass transit has been steadily losing patronage to the private automobile for the past thirty years.

- (A) In spite of federal subsidizing of public transportation systems massively and major local efforts to persuade
- (B) In spite of massive federal subsidizing of public transportation systems and major efforts locally at persuading
- (C) Despite massive federal subsidies to public transportation systems and the making of major efforts locally to persuade
- (D) Despite massive federal subsidies to public transportation systems and major local efforts to persuade
- (E) Despite massive federal subsidies to public transportation systems and making major local efforts at persuading

1. C
2. E
3. D
4. D
5. C
6. B
7. E
8. D
9. A
10. B
11. C
12. A
13. A
14. A
15. E
16. B
17. C
18. D
19. E
20. D
21. A
22. A
23. B
24. D
25. C
26. E
27. C
28. B
29. D
30. A
31. C
32. A
33. D
34. D
35. E
36. A
37. E
38. E
39. A
40. E

- 41. E
- 42. C
- 43. D
- 44. D
- 45. A
- 46. C
- 47. C
- 48. B
- 49. E
- 50. D

READING COMPREHENSION CHAPTER 1

Approaching Reading Comprehension [Main subheadings]

I. Passage Type (based on number of words)

- i) Short passages ii)
- Long passages

II. Passage Content (STOP Strategy)

- i) Scope ii) Topic
- iv) Organization
- iii) Purpose (equals main idea)

III. Passage Question Types

- i) Specific ii)
- Inference iii)
- Function
- iv) Universal

Passage Type {based on content subject}

There are three basic types of Reading Comprehension passages-- social science, science, and business/ economics. Since the fundamental difference between social science and science is that science passages tend to be objective and generally exist to *describe*. Social science passages tend to be subjective and usually exist to argue. Here we summarize the main points of difference.

i) Natural sciences (astronomy, biology, etc.)— --a)

objective

--b) tend to describe

--c) tend to be a domain of ideas and opinions

--d) can be compared to “river-rafting rides” where the goal is to not fall off our raft amid the twists and turns.

ii) Social sciences (philosophy, history, business and economics also related etc.)

---a) subjective

---b) tend to take a stance

---c) tend to be a domain of phenomena and theories

---d) can be compared to “archeological digs.” Once we determine where to dig, we must keep track of the small pieces we must be able to memorize and work with details.

Passage Type {based on no of words}

Short passages

Short passages are fewer than 50 lines on the computer screen in length. Short passages consist of 200-250 words in two or three short paragraphs, although a few passages consist of just one paragraph. Two to three questions follow the passage.

---Fewer than 50 lines

---200- 250 words

---Two to three paragraphs

Long passages

Long passages are more than 50 lines on the computer screen in length. Long passages usually consist of four to five short paragraphs or three medium-length paragraphs, but

they might consist of just two paragraphs. The word counts vary. The typical length is 325-375 words, but a few passages run 450-475 words.

You will generally see one long passage per GMAT exam, though you may see two. Each long passage will typically have four questions associated with it, although this may also vary.

- More than 50 lines on computer screen length
- Three to four long paragraphs
- Typical length 325 to 375 words
- Typically four questions associated with it

Passage Content (STOP reading strategy)

While starting our discussion on passage content, we start our discussion with those components of the passage that we must locate n pinpoint as we approach it for the very first reading itself. The most important parameter of success in Reading Comprehension is your reading strategy. The biggest mistake that people make in this exercise is that they read the passage too slowly, getting bogged down in details and trying to understand every detail.

The information that you need to get from your initial reading can be summarized by the acronym STOP:

- **Scope:-** From your initial reading you should understand the boundaries of the passage, and specifically how those boundaries relate to the primary purpose. Topic is defined as “the broad subject matter of the passage.” Scope is defined as “the specific aspect of the topic that the author is interested in.” Scope is very important in the sense it defines the margins/boundaries within which we can operate while locating the purpose.
- **Tone:-** From your initial reading you should understand whether there is tone in the passage. This relates specifically to the type of passage, of which there are three on the GMAT:
 - i) **Explanatory/Descriptive.** The goal of these passages is simply to provide information and/or describe situations or historical events. There will be no purposeful tone in these passages.
 - ii) **Analytical.** The goal of these passages is to analyze some event, theory, and/or information. There is no overt tone, but the passage is not completely objective and will contain some suggestive tone.
 - iii) **Opinionated/Presenting a Hypothesis.** The goal of these is to present an opinion and/or a hypothesis. There will be clear and overt tone in these passages.

- **Organization:-** From your initial reading, you should understand broadly the topic of each paragraph and recognize any important transitions in the passage.
- **Purpose:-** From your initial reading, you should understand the primary purpose of the passage. Primary purpose relates directly to both scope and tone. Purpose is defined as “the author’s main reason for writing the passage” or “why did the author sit down to write this passage.” In summary, *topic* and *scope* are “what” a passage is about while *purpose* is about “why” the passage was written.

To locate all of the above in our very first reading we follow a simple rule. Answer all these three questions during your very first reading

AN IMPORTANT DRILL

Every time that you finish a passage you should complete a mental checklist that covers the following:

1. **What type of passage is this?** This will highlight whether there is tone in the passage and help guide you to the primary purpose.
2. **What is the primary purpose of the passage?** In your own words, you should note why the author has written the passage, carefully considering the boundaries and the type of passage.
3. **What is issue covered in each paragraph?** You should have a broad understanding of each paragraph so that you know where to go back for each specific question.

READING TECHNIQUES

- You should take about 90 seconds on average to read a passage. You should never take more than two minutes to read a passage.
- Don’t take notes.
All you need to have at the end of the passage is a mental note of:
 - Passage type.
 - Primary purpose.
 - A Small pointed note on contents of each paragraph.
- Be question-driven. The difficulty in reading comp comes from the tricky, detailoriented questions, which we will break down in detail

in the next section. Most of the broad, Universal questions that you answer from your initial reading are the easy ones.

- **Go back to the passage for detail-oriented questions. Resist the temptation to answer any detail-oriented question from your initial reading**

Now that we have summarized the STOP reading approach in detail, let's practice the reading approach with one passage and then look at a collection of illustrated questions that you must be able to answer from that initial reading.

EXAMPLE PASSAGE

Young Enterprise Services (YES) is a federal program created to encourage entrepreneurship in 14- to 18-year-olds who have already shown a clear aptitude for starting business ventures. The program, started in 2002, has provided loans, grants, and counseling—in the form of workshops and individual meetings with established entrepreneurs—to over 7500 young people. The future of YES, however, is now in jeopardy. A number of damaging criticisms have been leveled at the program, and members of the congressional agency that provides the funding have suggested that YES may be scaled down or even dismantled entirely.

One complaint is that the funds that YES distributes have disproportionately gone to young people from economically disadvantaged families, despite the program's stated goal of being blind to any criteria besides merit. Though no one has claimed that any of the recipients of YES funds have been undeserving, several families have brought lawsuits claiming that their requests for funding were rejected because of the families' relatively high levels of income. The resulting publicity was an embarrassment to the YES administrators, one of whom resigned.

Another challenge has been the admittedly difficult task of ensuring that a young person, not his or her family, is truly the driving force behind a venture. The rules state that the business plan must be created by the youth, and that any profits in excess of \$1,000 be placed in an escrow account that can only be used for education, investment in the venture, and little else, for a period that is determined by the age of the recipient. Despite this, several grants had to be returned after it was discovered that parents—or in one case, a neighbor—were misusing YES funds to promote their own business ideas. To make matters worse, the story of the returned monies was at first denied by a YES spokesperson who then had to retract the denial, leading to more bad press.

In truth, YES has had some real success stories. A 14-year-old girl in Texas used the knowledge and funding she received through the program to connect with a distributor

who now carries her line of custom-designed cell phone covers. Two brothers in Alaska have developed an online travel advisory service for young people vacationing with their families. Both of these ventures are profitable, and both companies have gained a striking amount of brand recognition in a very short time. However, YES has been pitifully lax in trumpeting these encouraging stories. Local press notwithstanding, these and other successes have received little media coverage. This is a shame, but one that can be remedied. The administrators of YES should heed the advice given in one of the program's own publications: "No business venture, whatever its appeal, will succeed for long without an active approach to public relations."

You should first answer the three STOP questions **WHICH SHOULD ALWAYS BE YOUR FIRST DRILL**

1. What type of passage is this?

☐ This is an opinionated passage. The author gives relatively strong opinion, evidenced by words such as "pitifully lax," "this is a shame," and "YES should...."

2. What are the broad issues of each paragraph?

☐ The first paragraph introduces the YES program and the fact that it is in trouble. The second and third paragraphs detail some of the problems and criticisms of YES. The fourth paragraph, which is the most important in the passage, highlights several successes of YES, and gives the author's opinion about the program and what should be done to fix it.

3. What is the primary purpose?

☐ The primary purpose of the passage is to present the author's opinion about how to save the program.

Component Of “STOP” And Questions You Might See Related To Each

1)Scope of the Passage

In order to properly identify the author’s primary Purpose, you need to understand the Scope of the passage. Any test-taker can determine the general topic of a passage after a cursory look; the Scope of the passage is far subtler. Scope gives boundaries to the passage.

Imagine, for example, that economics is the general topic of a passage. That knowledge alone is fairly useless, since the test-makers will never ask such a general question. The Scope of the passage, however, is far more important. You might face a question about duopolies, so you need to know if that is within the confines of the passage’s Scope.

Topic: Business Education

Subtopic: Entrepreneurship Programs

Scope: The YES program, its recent criticisms, and need for change

Example question

1. Which of the following would be the most appropriate title for this passage?

- (A) “Recent Difficulties in the YES Program”
- (B) “Federal Entrepreneurship Programs for Young Adults”
- (C) “Successes of the Yes Program”
- (D) “Common Challenges Facing Federal Programs” (E) “The Yes Program: How to Overcome Recent Challenges”

ANALYSIS

As you have already learned, scope is mainly important in how it relates to the primary purpose. This question about the most appropriate title (another way to present primary purpose) is no exception. In answering any primary purpose question, you must pick the answer choice that captures the entire passage, not just some part of it. Most incorrect answer choices on primary purpose questions are too narrow in scope and some are too broad.

Answer choice A is too narrow in scope and leaves out the all-important fourth paragraph: The goal of this passage is not to highlight the difficulties, but rather to highlight the author’s opinion of how to fix it.

Answer choice C is also too narrow, as the successes are just a small part of the fourth paragraph.

Answer choices B and D are both way too broad; this passage is about the specifics of the YES program, not about federal programs in general.

Answer choice E has the proper topic and scope; the passage is about the YES program and the author's ideas for how to overcome recent difficulties.

2.The Author's Tone

Tone is an important component to any passage and relates directly to the type of passage.

- If the passage is **explanatory/descriptive**, then the goal of that passage is to explain and/or describe something, not to present opinion.
- If the passage is **analytical**, the purpose of the passage is to analyze some topic or event. The passage will typically not contain overt tone, but it will be subjective in nature and suggestive in tone.

If the passage is **opinionated**, the purpose of the passage is to present an opinion or a hypothesis. While portions of the passage might be explanatory/descriptive, those parts are only serving as a set-up for the author's opinion or hypothesis.

Example question

2. The author of the passage would most likely describe YES as a _____.

- (A) failed enterprise that is beyond repair
- (B) noble effort that has been hampered by external factors
- (C) limited success that can be improved through greater fiscal responsibility
- (D) potentially worthy program that has been mismanaged
- (E) waste of public resources that should never have received funding

ANALYSIS

For the first three paragraphs, this passage seems to be explanatory/ descriptive, but then in the fourth paragraph fairly strong tone appears. When you see trigger words such as “pitifully lax,” “this is a shame,” and “YES should...,” you are sure the passage is opinionated. Whenever you see trigger words for tone, you should slow down and make sure you understand clearly the author’s opinion. Here, that opinion is this: While the YES program has problems, the program is actually quite successful, and the administrators need to do a better job trumpeting those success stories.

- Given the fairly positive view of the program by the author, **Answer choices A and E** could never be correct. The author does not like the way the administrators are handling public relations, but overall he views the program as worthy. Words like “failed” and “waste” do not match the tone of the passage.
- “Noble effort” and “limited success” in **Answer choices B and C** do match the tone of the author, so you must read those carefully. From your initial reading, it is essential that you understand the major problem that YES is facing: its internal handling of public relations. So while answer choices B and C match the tone, they incorrectly describe the problem: It is not fiscal responsibility, and the factors affecting it are not external.
- **Answer choice D** captures both the tone (“potentially worthy program”) and the topic (“public relations have been mismanaged”) properly and is thus correct.

3.Organization

Paying particular attention to Organization helps address two common difficulties:

- losing focus (particularly while reading lengthy or very technical passages)
- missing the main Purpose by overlooking the direction of the author’s argument.

Immediately after reading each paragraph, stop briefly and ask yourself the point of that paragraph in the passage overall.. Considering the point of each paragraph will help you build a step-by-step understanding of the passage as you progress through it. Understanding the Organization will also give you a mental road map; this mental table of contents will enable you to quickly find the information relevant to question on specific facts or concepts.

Often, one or two words in each paragraph signal either a **transition** (however, but, or in contrast) or a **continuation/expansion** (moreover, similarly, or second). The wording listed on the right-hand page often signals Organization; be sensitive to such wording, as it can help reveal the Scope, Tone, and Purpose.

Premise	Continuation/ Expansion	Soft Transition	Strong Transition	Conclusion	Opposition
Because	Additionally	Admittedly	Alternatively	As a result	Against
Evidence	Also	Assumption	Although	Certainly	Argue
For example	Another	Consider	But	Consequently	Cast doubt
For instance	Common	Distinction	By contrast	Hence	Claim
Illustrated by	Especially	Even	Can be argued	Implies	Contend
In fact	Furthermore	Exception	Conversely	Inference	Contrary
In reality	Indeed	Granted	Despite	In essence	Deny
Since	In addition	In any case	Difference	In short	Refuse
	In turn	In part	However	In summary	Wrong
	Just as	New	In contrast	Must be true	
	Moreover	Not complete	In spite of	Obviously	
	Second	Now	Instead	Therefore	
	Shared	On one hand	Nevertheless	Thus	
	Similarly	Question	On the other	Undeniably	
	Third	Still	hand	Undoubtedly	
	Too	Surprising	Rather than		
		To be sure	Though		
		While	Yet		

Example Question

3. All of the following are discussed in the passage except _____.

- (A) the resignation of some YES administrators
- (B) bad press resulting from financial improprieties
- (C) lawsuits against YES
- (D) the YES program's stated goals
- (E) current levels of YES funding

ANALYSIS

The first paragraph introduces the YES program and the fact that it is in trouble. The second and third paragraphs detail some of the problems and criticisms of YES. The fourth

paragraph, which is the most important in the passage, highlights several successes of YES, and gives the author's opinion about the program and what should be done to fix it.

Since answer choices **A, B, and C** all relate to potential problems that you might have read about, you should look for them in the second and third paragraphs. "The resignation of administrators can be found" on line 15, "bad press resulting from financial improprieties" can be found on line 24, and "lawsuits against YES" can be found on line 13.

Since **answer choices D and E** relate to the program more generally, it is likely that you will find them in the introductory paragraph, in which the program is summarized. The stated goals are given in the first sentence, but there is no information given about "current levels of funding," so **answer choice E is correct**.

4.Purpose

The Purpose is similar to a thesis statement from a term paper. However, if the author's Purpose was readily apparent, the test makers would not be able to ask any questions about it

(they would be far too easy to answer).. In reading GMAT passages, determining the author's Purpose is ultimately your most important goal. Use your understanding of the Scope, Tone, and Organization to help guide you to the Purpose.

The primary purpose of the passage is to _____.

- (A) detail the approach that should be taken in remedying YES's public relations problems
- (B) defend YES from the various criticisms that have been leveled against it
- (C) suggest a way to improve the program
- (D) detail several criticisms and problems of the YES program
- (E) make that case that YES, despite some difficulties, has been quite successful for some people who have taken part in the program

ANALYSIS

- **Answer choices D and E** both describe sections of the passage, but they leave out the all-important opinion and prescription of the author.
- **Answer choice A** is off topic and out of scope. The author does not specifically detail the approach that should be taken; he only says that the public relations should be changed.

- **With answer choice B**, the author is not defending YES against the criticisms, but rather showing that there are successes that should be highlighted.
- **Answer choice C** perfectly captures the primary purpose: to give the author's opinion about how to save YES. Many people are hesitant to pick answer choice C because it seems to leave out the first three paragraphs, but remember that the first three paragraphs are only there as set-up for the final all-important paragraph. **The correct answer choice is C.**

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

PASSAGE 1

The debt crisis affecting many developing countries has had three causes: imprudent management and borrowing by debtor countries; imprudent lending by banks; and rising interest rates. The rise in real interest rates to about 6 percent by 1982 increased the burden on borrowers and completely changed the nature of the debt problem. Such an increase had not been seen previously. In past debt crises, when loans were made at fixed rates, real interest rates rose with deflation. But once price levels stabilized, the interest burden would be higher only to the extent of the proportional decline in price levels. And it remained quite possible that inflation would eventually reduce the burden. In this crisis though, the real interest rate has risen and stayed high, and inflation has brought no relief. During the 1980s, fear of financial loss led U.S. commercial banks to sharply curtail their lending activity in debtor countries. In 1982, nine large banks had over 250 percent of their capital in loans to developing countries; by mid-1986, the nine banks had reduced their activities to the point where they had sufficient equity and reserves to withstand potential losses. Although banks have stabilized their positions, many continue to carry developing-country debt at face value.

Present bank strategies deal with the debt crisis by extending the effective maturity of loans. Although any method that reduces the flow of resources from debtor countries will help in the short run, further lending promises little relief to the debt problem. So long as real interest rates remain high, developing countries will remain in debt. There are two choices. Either the piecemeal approach continues, or some form of debt relief occurs. For years, developing countries have paid the price of low growth and significant falls in real wages while making cash transfers to service their debt. Citizens of developing countries are kept at low levels of income for the sake of capital gains for banks and their shareholders. With sensible debt relief, developing countries and lending institutions can begin to formulate growth-oriented development policies. This should be possible without increasing burdens on taxpayers in lender countries.

1. The primary purpose of this passage is to discuss

- (A) the causes of the debt crisis and potential solutions to it
- (B) the effects of rising interest rates
- (C) American banking in the 1980s
- (D) the future of banking in the U.S.
- (E) economic conditions in developing countries

2. The passage provides information that helps to answer which of the following questions?

- I. Did errors of economic management by developing countries contribute to the debt crisis?**
- II. Are steps currently being taken to alleviate the debt crisis?**
- III. Do taxpayers in lending countries support the notion of debt relief?**

- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II, and III

3. Which of the following characterized responses to the debt crisis in the 1980s?

- (A) Increased pressure on debtor countries to pay interest due on loans
- (B) An increase in the percentage of their total capital large banks devoted to foreign loans
- (C) A decrease in the funds designated by banks to cover potential losses
- (D) Reliance by banks on inflationary pressure to reduce debt levels
- (E) A decline in bank lending and an increase in capital reserves

4. The author suggests that methods currently in place for dealing with the debt crisis are inadequate because they

- (A) increase the upward pressure on real interest rates without allowing any opportunity for reduction
- (B) allow real wages to rise at the expense of economic growth in debtor countries
- (C) fail to address problems of mismanagement in debtor and creditor countries
- (D) lessen the immediate burden of debt service but do not promote long-term growth

- (E) sacrifice a reduction of real interest rates for a short-term increase in loan maturity

5. **In the passage, the author identifies all of the following as contributing to the current debt**

crisis EXCEPT

- (A) self-interest on the part of commercial banks
- (B) sustained high real interest rates
- (C) unwillingness of banks to extend the maturation periods of loans
- (D) unwise decisions made by commercial lending institutions
- (E) failure of inflation to reduce the interest burden

6. **If the passage were to continue, the next topic the author would logically discuss would most likely be**

- (A) possible steps which might bring about effective debt relief
- (B) options other than debt relief that might alleviate the debt crisis
- (C) current attitudes of bankers toward international lending
- (D) measures currently taken by debtor countries to reduce inflation (E) the effects of 1980s banking activities on debtor countries

PASSAGE 2

Desert plant populations have evolved sophisticated physiological behavioral traits that aid survival in arid conditions. Some send out long, unusually deep taproots; others utilize shallow but widespread roots, which allow them to absorb large, intermittent flows of water. Certain plants protect their access to water. The creosote bush produces a potent root toxin which inhibits the growth of competing root systems. Daytime closure of stomata exemplifies a further genetic adaptation; guard cells work to minimize daytime water loss, later allowing the stomata to open when conditions are more favorable to gas exchange with the environment.

Certain adaptations reflect the principle that a large surface area facilitates water and gas exchange. Most plants have small leaves, modified leaves (spines), or no leaves at all. The main food-producing organ is not the leaf but the stem, which is often green and non-woody. Thick, waxy stems and cuticles, seen in succulents such as cacti and agaves, also help conserve water. Spines and thorns (modified branches) protect against predators and also minimize water loss.

7. The passage refers to the spines and thorns of desert plants as

- I. genetically evolved structural adaptations that protect against predation
- II. genetic modifications that aid in the reduction of water loss
- III. structures that do not participate directly in food production

(A) I only

(B) III only

(C) I and II only

(D) II and III only (E) I, II and III

8. The author suggest that the guard cells of desert plants act to do which of the following?

- I. Facilitate gas and water exchange between the plants and their surroundings
- II. Cause the stomata of desert plants to remain closed during daytime hours
- III. Respond to sudden, heavy rainfalls by forcing the plants' stomata to open

(A) I only

(B) II only

- (C) III only
- (D) I and II only
- (E) I, II, and III

9. **The passage suggests that which of the following weather-related conditions would most benefit plants with shallow root systems?**
- (A) An unusually prolonged drought
 - (B) A windstorm
 - (C) A flash flood
 - (D) A light spring rain
 - (E) A winter snowfall
10. **The adaptations of desert plants to their environment would tend to support the statement that**
- (A) the rate of genetic evolution is greater in the desert than in more temperate surroundings
 - (B) structures in a plant which usually perform one function may, under certain conditions, perform different functions
 - (C) while the amount of leaf surface area is critical for a desert plant, it is much less so for plants in most other environments
 - (D) desert plants do not have many physiological and behavioral traits in common with other plants
 - (E) desert plants could probably adapt to life in a variety of harsh ecosystems
11. **All of the following are mentioned as examples of adaptation by desert plants EXCEPT**
- (A) deep roots
 - (B) shallow roots
 - (C) poisonous roots
 - (D) food-producing leaves
 - (E) spines and thorns

12. **The passage suggests that the adaptations of desert plants function to do all of the following EXCEPT**

- (A) protect the plants' access to water
- (B) prevent the loss of water during the day
- (C) maximize the water and gas exchange
- (D) shield the plant from daytime heat
- (E) guard against predators

PASSAGE 3

The great migration of European intellectuals to the United States in the second quarter of the twentieth century prompted a transformation in the character of Western social thought. The influx of Continental thinkers fleeing fascist regimes had a great impact on American academic circles, leading to new developments in such diverse fields as linguistics and theology. But the greatest impact was on the emigrés themselves. This "migration experience" led expatriates to reexamine the supposedly selfevident premises inherited from the Continental intellectual tradition. The result, according to H. Stuart Hughes in *The Sea-Change*, was an increased sophistication and deprovincialization in social theory.

One problem facing newly arrived emigrés in the U.S. was the spirit of anti-intellectualism in much of the country. The empirical orientation of American academic circles, moreover, led to the conscious tempering by many European thinkers of their own tendencies toward speculative idealism.

In addition, reports of oppression in Europe shook many Old World intellectuals from a stance of moral isolation. Many great European social theorists had regarded their work as separate from all moral considerations. The migration experience proved to many intellectuals of the following generations that such notions of moral seclusion were unrealistic, even irresponsible. This transformation of social thought is perhaps best exemplified in the career of the German theologian Paul Tillich. Migration confronted Tillich with an ideological as well as a cultural dichotomy. Hughes points out that Tillich's

thought was “suspended between philosophy and theology, Marxism and political conformity, theism and disbelief.”

Comparable to the fusion by other expatriate intellectuals of their own idealist traditions with the Anglo-

American empiricist tradition was Tillich’s synthesis of German Romantic religiosity with the existentialism born of the twentieth-century war experience. Tillich’s basic goal, according to Hughes, was to move secular individuals by making religious symbols more accessible to them. Forced to make his ethical orientation explicit in the context of American attitudes, Tillich avoided the esoteric academic posture of many Old World scholars, and was able to find a wide and sympathetic audience for his sometimes difficult theology. In this way, his experience in America, in his own words, “deprovincialized” his thought.

13. The author’s main concern in the passage is to

- (A) characterize the effects of migration on U.S. history
- (B) show how Paul Tillich’s career was representative of the migration experience
- (C) discuss the effects of the great migration on modern social thought
- (D) reveal the increased sophistication of post-migration thought
- (E) contrast European social thought with that of the United States

14. The author probably mentions H. Stuart Hughes(line 13) in order to

- (A) give an example of a European intellectual who migrated to America
- (B) cite an important source of information about the migration experience
- (C) demonstrate how one American academic was influenced by European scholars
- (D) pay tribute to Americans who provided European thinkers with a refuge from fascism
- (E) name a leading disciple of Paul Tillich

15. Which of the following statements describe Tillich’s achievement?

- i. He elucidated religious symbols in a secular context without sacrificing their impact.
- ii. He shunned the esotericism of much theological scholarship.
- iii. He adapted a traditional religiosity to the temper of the modern world.

- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II, and III

16. **According to the passage, reports of “oppression in Europe” (line 22) affected social thinkers by forcing them to**
- (A) rethink their moral responsibilities
 - (B) reexamine the morality of European leaders
 - (C) analyze the effects of migration on morality
 - (D) reconsider their anti-social behavior
 - (E) justify the moral value of social thought
17. **It can be inferred that post migration social thought is distinguished from premigration thought by its**
- (A) less secular nature
 - (B) greater social consciousness
 - (C) more difficult theology
 - (D) diminished accessibility
 - (E) more theoretical nature
18. **The passage suggests that the migration experience**
- (A) had little major effect on American academic circles
 - (B) led to the abandonment of the idealist philosophical tradition
 - (C) made American intellectuals sensitive to oppression in Europe
 - (D) caused emigré social thinkers to question certain of their beliefs
 - (E) negated Tillich’s influence on modern social thought

PASSAGE 4

The relevance of formal economic models to real-world policy has been a topic of some dispute. The economists R. D. Norton and S. Y. Rhee achieved some success in applying such a model retrospectively to the Korean economy over a fourteen-year period; the model's figures for output, prices, and other variables closely matched real statistics. The model's value in policy terms, however, proved less clearcut. Norton and Rhee performed simulations in which, keeping long-term factors constant, they tried to pinpoint the effect of short-term policy changes. Their model indicated that rising prices for imported oil would increase inflation; reducing exports by five percent would lower Gross Domestic Product and increase inflation; and slowing the growth of the money supply would result in slightly higher inflation.

These findings are somewhat startling. Many economists have argued that reducing exports will lessen, not increase, inflation. And while most view escalating oil costs as inflationary, few would think the same of slower monetary growth. The Norton-Rhee model can perhaps be viewed as indicating the pitfalls of a formalist approach that stresses statistical "goodness of fit" at the expense of genuine policy relevance.

19. The author is primarily concerned with

- (A) proposing a new type of economic analysis
- (B) criticizing an overly formal economic model
- (C) advocating the use of statistical models in determining economic policy
- (D) suggesting an explanation for Korean inflation
- (E) determining the accuracy of Norton and Rhee's analysis

20. The author mentions "a fourteen-year period" (line 6) in order to

- (A) indicate how far into the future Norton and Rhee's model can make accurate predictions
- (B) acknowledge the accuracy of Norton and Rhee's model in accounting for past events
- (C) explain the effect of reducing exports on inflation
- (D) demonstrate the startling nature of Norton and Rhee's findings
- (E) expose the flaws in Norton and Rhee's model

21. The most significant criticism leveled against Norton and Rhee's model is that it

- (A) excludes key statistical variables
- (B) is too abstract to be useful in policy making
- (C) fails to adjust for Korea's high rate of inflation
- (D) underestimates the importance of economic growth
- (E) fails to consider the effect of short-term variations in the economy

22. It can be inferred that the most surprising finding of the Norton-Rhee study is that

- (A) reducing exports would reduce inflation
- (B) high oil prices worsen inflation
- (C) an increase in exports can slow the rate of growth
- (D) slower monetary expansion would worsen inflation
- (E) long-term factors do not affect economic growth

PASSAGE 5

A basic principle of ecology is that population size is partly a reflection of available food resources. Recent experiments suggest that the relationship is more complex than formerly thought. Specifically, the browsing of certain rodents appears to trigger chemical reactions in food plants which, in turn, affect the size of the rodent populations. Two examples of such regulation have been reported.

Berger has demonstrated the power of a naturally occurring chemical called 6-MBOA to stimulate reproductive behavior in the mountain vole, a small mouse-like rodent. 6-MBOA forms in young grass in response to browsing by voles. Berger experimented by feeding oats coated with 6-MBOA to nonbreeding winter populations of voles. After three weeks, she found a high incidence of pregnancy among females. Since the timing of reproduction is crucial to the short-lived vole in an environment in which the onset of vegetative growth may be considerably delayed, the phytochemical triggering of reproductive behavior represents a significant biological adaptation.

In an example reported by Bryant, plants appear to have developed a phytochemical defense against the depredations of snowshoe hares in Canada. Every ten years, for reasons that are unclear, the hare population swells. The result is overbrowsing of certain deciduous trees and shrubs. Bryant found that trees favored by the hare produce young shoots high in terpene and phenolic resins, which discourage hare browsing. After treating non-resinous willow twigs with resinous extracts and placing treated and untreated samples at hare feeding stations, Bryant found that samples containing at least half of the resin concentration of natural twigs were untouched. The avoidance of resinous shoots, he concludes, may play a role in the decline of the hare population to normal levels. Both of these reports suggest areas for further research. For example, data should be reviewed to determine if periodic population explosions among lemmings (another small rodent living in a northern environment) occur during years in which there is an early onset of vegetative growth; if so, a triggering mechanism similar to that prompted by the vole may be involved.

23. The author provides specific information to answer which of the following questions?

- (A) What factors other than food supply affect the population size of rodents?
- (B) Why is the timing of the voles' reproductive effort important?
- (C) Are phytochemical reactions found only in northern environments?
- (D) How does 6-MBOA trigger reproductive activity in the mountain vole?
- (E) What are the causes of the periodic increase in the snowshoe hare population?

24. The passage describes the effect of 6-MBOA on voles as a “significant biological adaptation” (line 23) because it

- (A) limits reproductive behavior in times of food scarcity
- (B) prompts the vole population to seek new food sources
- (C) supports species survival during periods of fluctuating food supply
- (D) maximizes the number of offspring in individual litters
- (E) minimizes territorial competition

25. Which of the following statements can be inferred about plant shoots containing large amounts of terpene and phenolic resins?

I. They serve as a form of natural defense. II. Their growth is stimulated by increases in the hare population.

III. They are unappetizing to hares.

- (A) I only
- (B) II only
- (C) III only
- (D) I and III only
- (E) I, II, and III

26. It can be inferred that the study of lemmings proposed by the author would probably

- (A) strengthen the conclusions of Bryant
- (B) cast doubt on the conclusions of Bryant
- (C) support the specific findings of Berger
- (D) provide evidence as to whether Berger’s conclusions can be generalized
- (E) disprove common beliefs about the relationship between population size and food supply

27. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with

- (A) reviewing findings about phytochemical regulation of rodent populations
- (B) outlining the role of 6-MBOA in regulating population size
- (C) summarizing knowledge on population size of rodents
- (D) explaining why earlier studies of population size were wrong
- (E) describing mechanisms used by plants to protect themselves

28. Bryant's interpretation of the results of his experiment (lines 36–38) depends on which of the following assumptions?

- (A) The response of hares to resinous substances may be different in nature than under experimental conditions.
- (B) The periodic rise in the hare population is triggered by an unknown phytochemical response.
- (C) Many hares will starve to death rather than eat resinous shoots.
- (D) Hares alter their breeding behavior in response to the declining availability of food.
- (E) Significant numbers of hares die from ingesting the resins in shoots.

29. The experiments described in the passage did each of the following EXCEPT

- (A) measure changes in the behavior of test animals
- (B) measure changes in the populations of experimental animals
- (C) simulate a hypothesized phytochemical effect in nature
- (D) measure the consumption of foods by test animals
- (E) analyze the effects of food on breeding behavior

PASSAGE 7

There is an intriguing note to the current call upon civil rights law to help remedy the undervaluation of women's work. Until fairly recently, government was not expected to solve workers' economic grievances, however valid they might be. Many assumed that the responsibility lay with workers themselves. Collective bargaining was the preferred instrument for pursuing pay equity for women. Rather than call upon the law to regulate the market from the outside, one could try to reshape or otherwise influence the market so that women themselves would be better able to address the problem. This could be done by raising absolute wage levels in low-paying, predominantly female industries (such as retail clothing) or by changing the pay relationship between largely female and largely male occupations within a single industry, such as auto manufacturing.

Through union representation, employees in traditionally female jobs in an industry could identify the actual degree of underpayment of their work and then, as a group, pressure their employer to remedy it. In addition, this process would encourage those affected—men and women alike—to be sensitive to the limits of available resources, to be pragmatic about the pace at which the wage structure could be revised. I do not mean to suggest that collective bargaining is a foolproof means for closing the gender gap in wages. To the extent that the problem involves the undervaluation of nonunion female occupations in an otherwise unionized industry, political hurdles will discourage unionized employees from supporting revisions in the wage structure. And to the extent that the problem is the concentration of women in low-paying industries—textiles, for example—the product market imposes serious economic constraints on a substantial closing of the wage gap.

Despite the imperfections of tools like collective bargaining for redressing wage disparities between men and women, a reliance on law or government is favorable for neither individual firms nor our economy as a whole. Nonetheless, although opponents of mandatory public remedies may correctly fear those remedies as being a cure worse than the disease, they are wrong when they imply that the current system of wage determination by business management is perfectly healthy.

30. In line 13, “*this*” most likely refers to

- (A) increasing the wages of women and men in a single industry
- (B) bringing about changes in market conditions
- (C) changing the dynamic of collective bargaining
- (D) relying on civil rights law to remedy economic grievances
- (E) applying group pressure on an employer

31. According to the author, the process of unionization and collective bargaining could do all of the following EXCEPT

- (A) overcome market pressures that keep wages in some industries lower than in others
- (B) encourage worker flexibility in adjusting a new pay scale to economic conditions
- (C) help workers to apply group pressure on employers
- (D) aid in determining the degree to which women are being underpaid

32. Which of the following best summarizes the author's main point?

- (A) Pay inequity for women exists because of the lack of unionization in traditionally female occupations.
- (B) Government regulation of industry to achieve pay equity for women is unnecessary because management has the power to effectively determine wages.
- (C) Unionization would solve all industry problems relating to the valuation of women's work.
- (D) Government regulation of women's wages is necessary only in those industries where collective bargaining is ineffective.
- (E) Collective bargaining is preferable to government actions in redressing the undervaluation of women's work.

33. The author mentions textiles (line 37) in order to

- (A) demonstrate the potential harm of government regulation of industry
- (B) outline a strategy for achieving pay equity for women
- (C) indicate how quickly employees can reasonably expect to achieve pay equity
- (D) give an example of a situation in which collective bargaining may be ineffective
- (E) show why civil rights laws are the most important tool for increasing women's wages

34. It can be inferred that the author's attitude toward opponents of government regulation of wage determination mentioned in the last paragraph is characterized by which of the following?

- I. Distrust of their motives**
- II. Sympathy with some of their concerns**
- III. Disagreement with some of their assumptions**
- IV. Opposition to their political principles**

- (A) I only
- (B) III only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II, and IV

35. In the final paragraph, the author addresses "opponents of mandatory public remedies" (lines 45–46) by

- (A) arguing that those remedies would benefit the economy
- (B) implying that alternative methods of correcting wage disparities would be worse
- (C) asserting that the present approach to setting wages is flawed
- (D) defending civil rights legislation as a solution to social problems
- (E) insisting that those remedies are a viable means of correcting wage disparities

36. The passage refers to which of the following as reasons for preferring collective bargaining to legislation as a method of ending the undervaluation of women's work?

- I. The greater responsiveness of collective bargaining to existing conditions that affect wage levels**
- II. The general desirability of using private rather than public remedies**

III. The potential of collective bargaining for achieving a uniform national solution to the problem of gender wage disparities

- (A) I only
- (B) III only
- (C) I and II only
- (D) II and III only
- (E) I, II, and III

ANSWER KEY

- 1. **A**
- 2. **C**
- 3. **E**
- 4. **D**
- 5. **C**
- 6. **A**
- 7. **E**
- 8. **D**
- 9. **C**
- 10. **B**
- 11. **D**
- 12. **D**
- 13. **C**
- 14. **B**
- 15. **E**
- 16. **A**

17. B

18. D

19. B

20. B

21. B

22. D

23. B

24. C

25. D

27. A

28. C

29. E

30. B

31. A

33. D

34. D

35. C

36. C

READING COMPREHENSION CHAPTER 2

Various Question Types With Example Passage

Overall, there are four important categories of Reading Comp questions: an example passage follows with explanation of each type in detail:

1. **Specific**
2. **Inference**
3. **Function**
4. **Universal**

Example Passage

Nearly all the workers of the Lowell textile mills of Massachusetts were unmarried daughters from farm families. Some of the workers were as young as 10. Since many people in the 1820s were disturbed by the idea of working females, the company provided well-kept dormitories and boardinghouses. The meals were decent and church attendance was mandatory. Compared to other factories of the time, the Lowell mills were clean and safe, and there was even a journal, *The Lowell Offering*, which contained poems and other material written by the workers, and which became known beyond New England. Ironically, it was at the Lowell mills that dissatisfaction with working conditions brought about the first organization of working women.

The mills were highly mechanized, and were in fact considered a model of efficiency by others in the textile industry. The work was difficult, however, and the high level of standardization made it tedious. When wages were cut, the workers organized the Factory Girls Association. 15,000 women decided to “turn out,” or walk off the job. *The Offering*, meant as a pleasant creative outlet, gave the women a voice that could be heard by sympathetic people elsewhere in the country, and even in Europe. However, ability of the women to demand changes was severely circumscribed by an inability to go for long without wages with which to support themselves and help support their families. This same limitation hampered the effectiveness of the Lowell Female Labor Reform Association (LFLRA), organized in 1844.

No specific reform can be directly attributed to the Lowell workers, but their legacy is unquestionable. The LFLRA's founder, Sarah Bagley, became a national figure, testifying before the Massachusetts House of Representatives. When the New England Labor Reform League was formed, three of the eight board members were women. Other mill workers took note of the Lowell strikes, and were successful in getting better pay, shorter hours, and safer working conditions. Even some existing child labor laws can be traced back to efforts first set in motion by the Lowell mills women.

Our First Task: Stop Reading Summary

STOP Reading Summary

1. What type of passage is this?
2. What are the broad topics of each paragraph?
3. What is the primary purpose?

Answers of Stop Reading Summary

1. This is a classic example of an analytical passage. It is subjective in the final paragraph and goes beyond being simply explanatory/descriptive with the following sentence: "No specific reform can be directly attributed to the Lowell workers, but their legacy is unquestionable."
2. The first paragraph describes the working conditions at the Lowell mills and notes that it was the first place where working women organized to express their dissatisfaction. The second paragraph describes how the women organized and some of the difficulties they faced. The third paragraph is subjective and relates the Lowell mills to the labor reform movement as a whole.
3. The primary purpose of this passage is to highlight the importance of the Lowell mill strikes to the broader labor reform movement.

Specific questions

Specific questions ask about the details of a passage. Your task here is to locate the pertinent portion of the passage and click the answer choice that contains the relevant details. Specific questions are logically identical to Inference questions from critical reasoning: The answer must be true according to the passage. .

- Make sure that you answer the question asked; there may be some answer choices that are true according to the passage, but are not relevant to the question at hand. Specific .
- To answer them, you must quickly find the relevant information in the passage and then pick the answer choice that is simply rephrasing what is there.
- Sometimes the information is cleverly hidden within the passage, and often the rephrasing is so tricky that you do not realize that the answer choice is the same as what you read in the passage.
- With technical passages in particular, you should be careful with Specific questions, as the correct answer is often a clever rephrasing of some technical process

Question Forms

“According to the passage” is by far the most common key phrase in Specific questions. Other Examples of Specific Questions:

- The passage warns of which of the following dangers?
- The author of the passage mentions which of the following as an example of X?
- The author cites each of the following as influences on X EXCEPT....

Example of specific question

5. According to the passage, which of the following contributed to the inability of the workers at Lowell to have their demands met?

- (A) The very young age of some of the workers made political organization impractical.
- (B) Social attitudes of the time pressured women into not making demands.
- (C) The Lowell Female Labor Reform Association was not organized until 1844.
- (D) Their families depended on the workers to send some of their wages home.
- (E) The people who were most sympathetic to the workers lived outside of New England.

ANALYSIS

On this question, the process is relatively straightforward, as the question stem is quite specific. From your STOP summary, you know that the required information should be in

the second paragraph, because that is where the strikes and accompanying difficulties were discussed.

Line 16 gives you almost verbatim evidence for answer choice **D, so you know it's correct.** The other answer choices are not supported at all in the passage and as a result this is a relatively straightforward specific question.

Inference

Inference questions ask you to draw a conclusion based on evidence from the passage (i.e., what **must be true** based on the passage). They are logically identical to Critical Reasoning Inference questions but can be more difficult because the required information might be hard to find and/or located in several different places within the passage.

- Specific and Inference questions are logically identical in that the answer you pick must be true. The difference is that for Inference questions you must do more than simply regurgitate what is there.
- Remember that the correct answer must be true; that is what matters in the end. For instance, if a question asks “What you can logically infer from the passage?” do not be afraid to pick something that is simply paraphrasing a statement in the passage. It must be true and is thus the correct answer.
- Inference questions are the most difficult when you have to leverage and connect separate pieces of information within a passage.

Question Forms

- The author would most likely agree with which of the following statements?
- It can be inferred from the passage that....

Example of inference question

6. The author of the passage implies that the efforts of the women workers at the Lowell mills _____.

- (A) were of less direct benefit to them than to other workers

- (B) led to the creation of child labor laws that benefited the youngest workers at the Lowell mills
- (C) forced the New England Labor Reform League to include three women on its board
- (D) were addressed in the poetry included in *The Offering*
- (E) were initially organized by Sarah Bagley

ANALYSIS

This question is a perfect example of leveraging two pieces of information:

- In line 15 (and from the previous question) you learn that the women of the Lowell strikes could not reap any benefits because they had to go back to work to support their families. 2. In line 24 you learn that “other mill workers took note of the Lowell strikes and were successful in getting better pay,” etc. From those two statements you can infer that the efforts of the women workers “were of less direct benefit to them than to other workers,” **so answer choice A is correct.**
- It is important to note how much subtler this is than either a “just regurgitate” Specific question or an Inference question in which you need to only use one piece of information. You cannot make this inference from either statement alone, but with both it must be true.
- The difficulty lies in both finding and linking those pieces of together in order to recognize that answer **choice A** must be true. Several of the other inferences are close (especially **answer choice D**), but they all go a little too far and make statements that cannot be concretely supported by the passage.

Function

Function questions ask you why. Why an author included certain evidence or wording, or why he arranged the evidence in a particular way. Answering these questions depends almost entirely on context.

- The answer will not lie in the statement itself but in the words surrounding and/or leading up to it. This is the major difference between Function and Specific/Inference questions:
- With Specific/Inference questions, the answer usually lies in the statements themselves and how they are linked or how they are repackaged. For Function

questions, you must look at the bigger picture and why a statement exists in some context.

Question Forms

- • “The author mentions X in order to....”
- • “One function of the second paragraph is to....”
- • “The discussion of X is meant to....”
- • “The author quotes X primarily in order to....”

Example of function question

7. The author uses the word “Ironically” in the first paragraph to indicate that_____.

- (A) none of the people who ran the Lowell mills expected that the workers would organize to express dissatisfaction with working conditions
- (B) the women who worked at the Lowell mills did not realize how fortunate they were to work at such a place
- (C) it could be considered surprising that an early effort to demand better working conditions began in an environment that was especially designed to promote worker satisfaction
- (D) the people who created the working environment for the women at the Lowell mills did not really understand what it was they needed
- (E) it was unusual for women workers of the time to organize, regardless of their work environment

ANALYSIS

If you only read the sentence containing “ironically” you might guess why it’s ironic, but you could never be sure. You need the context to understand completely why that word is there. If an entire paragraph is spent describing how good the working conditions are in a factory, and then at the end of that paragraph you learn that it is the first place where women held strikes, that defines ironic! Remember that ironic means “contrary to expectation,” so you need the context to learn how or why it is contrary to expectation, and answer **choice C explains it perfectly**.

Universal

Universal questions ask you to characterize the passage as a whole. The answers to Universal questions come directly from STOP;

If you've correctly identified STOP, you won't need to look back at the passage. In fact, many Universal questions ask you directly for the Tone, Organization, or Purpose. As you have seen already, the most common type of universal question is one that asks about the primary purpose.

Question Forms

- "The passage is most relevant to which of the following areas of study?"
- "The author of the passage is primarily concerned with...."
- "Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?"

Example of universal question

8. The primary purpose of the passage is to do which of the following?

- (A) Describe the labor reforms that can be attributed to the workers at the Lowell mills
- (B) Criticize the proprietors of the Lowell mills for their labor practices
- (C) Suggest that the Lowell mills played a large role in the labor reform movement
- (D) Describe the conditions under which the Lowell mills employees worked (E) Analyze the business practices of early American factories

ANALYSIS

. In this example, that approach allows you to immediately eliminate answer **choice B**: "Criticize" is way too strong of a word for an analytical piece. The other verbs are appropriate, so you should turn to scope.

Answer **choice D** is too narrow in scope, as that refers only to the first paragraph, and

answer **choice E** is way too broad (and off topic), as this passage is only about the effects of the Lowell mill strikes.

Answer choice A is directly contradicted by line 20,

so you are left to pick answer choice C, which properly matches the passage type (“suggest” is perfect for an analytical context) and the scope (the third paragraph is the most important; it is the role of the Lowell mill strikes that matter in the passage).

General Strategies for Reading Comprehension Questions

- **Don’t rely on outside knowledge of a topic.**

Many questions are designed so that one of the answer choices is a completely reasonable statement based on your knowledge of the topic at hand, but it is not supported by the passage. This is one of the most common tricks used by testmakers to make hard problems.

- **Look for concrete evidence.**

Almost every explicit, detail-oriented question has definitive support somewhere in the passage. Remember: If you are answering a detail-oriented question based on a gut feeling or your knowledge of a topic, it is almost surely the incorrect choice. Except for Universal questions, almost all Reading Comprehension questions are based on concrete evidence.

- **Know where to look in the passage.**

If you use the STOP reading strategy properly, you will have a general idea about the topic of each paragraph. Use important key words in the question stem or in the answer choices to guide you back to the passage. **Finding the proper information quickly is essential to success in reading comprehension.**

- **Some questions are just easy.**

In reading comprehension there are a surprising number of straightforward questions. Don’t be hesitant to pick a seemingly easy answer choice, as long as you have found

concrete support for it within the passage. These straightforward questions are often problematic for “sophisticated” test-takers, as they will often overthink Reading Comprehension questions.

Be on the lookout for wordplay and misdirection

. These common tricks used by testmakers in critical reasoning are everywhere in reading comprehension. For instance, just because an answer choice mentions several words from one part of the passage, don’t assume that it is correct. Testmakers are expert at creating answer choices that are similar to what you have read in the passage, but actually contradict what is there or go beyond the stated information.

Stay within the boundaries of the passage.

Most difficult Reading Comp questions share one important quality with Critical Reasoning Inference questions: They entice you to go a little too far with your conclusion. Don’t be tempted to go too far, and stay within the boundaries of the stated information in the passage. Keep those strategies in mind throughout this section and in your own preparation. Testmakers play the same game over and over in reading comp, and pattern recognition is key in your preparation.

Some Points To Remember While Solving Advance Level/Difficult passages:-

- **Focus on the words you know, not on those you don’t.** If a term is overly technical, hard to pronounce, or just confusing, it’s probably only a term that you need to recognize, not one that you need to understand. But if a term signals organization or structure, that’s a word you should give your full attention.
- **Read for purpose and organization, not for detail.** In a dense passage with dozens of details, you will still only see a handful of questions. Most of those details will not matter, so do not try to understand them all in one read of the passage. Instead, try to understand the author’s intent and structure, which will point you to where you need to go to learn about the two or three details that do come up in the questions.
- **Follow the theory.** Most technical passages are structured so that the details support the author’s narration of a scientific discovery or history. If you can follow what happens to the theory, you’ll get the main point and have a good blueprint of how it is supported so that you can go back efficiently to any important details.

SOLVED EXAMPLE PASSAGE (TECHNICAL/ADVANCED TYPE)

Until recently, *Ascaris azure*, known as the Diaz blueworm, and *Ascaris tropica*, known as the Costa Rican heatworm, were thought to be different species of roundworm. The heatworm is about 0.5 centimeters long, and lives within the bark of huge cecropia trees in Southeast Asian rain forests. The blueworm, barely visible with the naked eye, is found in frigid seafloors. Despite these apparent differences, the Institute of Helminthological Studies has officially stated that “both” species are actually Diaz blueworms.

Dr. Ginny Bolton, examining roundworm samples collected in Borneo, noticed that the heatworm’s tiny cilia (hairlike organelles) appeared to beat in a single direction, aiding in the expulsion of food. Dr. Bolton later determined that the cilia also made it much easier for the heatworm to live in the stifling confines of tree bark. The cilia project from a cuticle that is made of keratin, a protein that protects the worm’s epidermis from drying out and overheating. The cilia help regulate the proliferation of the keratin, and the force of the cilia’s movements varies as the external temperature changes, allowing for a highly responsive thermostatic system, constantly adjusting the amount of keratin so that the worm would be neither overexposed nor stifled.

Knowing that the only other roundworm with directional cilia is the blueworm, Dr. Bolton consulted with several blueworm specialists. The thermostatic system that served the heatworm so well proved to be identical to the one used by oceangoing blueworm. However, the blueworm, which has been known to colonize methane ice mounds, uses the keratin to protect itself from frigid temperatures. The cilia sensed when the temperature was high enough to allow the production of keratin to slow down. Without the surrounding wall of keratin, the worm can more easily graze on bacteria.

Genetic testing showed that the blueworm and the heatworm were not merely structurally similar; to the scientists’ surprise, the worms were identical. This was startling, not only because of their vastly differing habitats, but also because of the difference in size. The answer again was to be found in the keratin, a tough substance that normally inhibits growth, keeping the hydrostatic pressure very high within the worm. The relatively large worm found in the rainforest molts as it grows, allowing the worm to increase its volume a very small amount each time it does, but the smaller worm cannot afford this much exposure. The freezing temperatures trigger the production of keratin so quickly that the worm has little chance to grow, thus keeping its volume approximately one-fourth that of the larger worm.

STEP 1:- STOP Passage Summary

- **Paragraph one:** Introduce blueworms and heatworms, and note that, surprisingly, they're the same species.
- **Paragraph two:** Detail the heatworm (and if you see any specific questions about heatworms, you'll return to this paragraph).
- **Paragraph three:** Detail the blueworm and highlight the reason (directional cilia) that the discovery was possible.
- **Paragraph four:** Compare/contrast the two worms.
- **Passage Type:** Explanatory/descriptive passage with no discernible tone or "angle."
- **Primary Purpose:** To note a fairly surprising discovery, and explain some of the facts behind it.

1. Which of the following is the primary purpose of the passage?

- (A) To present an overview of the function of keratin in roundworms
- (B) To give an example of the kind of discoveries that are still being made in the natural sciences
- (C) To show the ways in which scientists who are highly specialized need to work together
- (D) To provide some of the details of a surprising scientific discovery
- (E) To show how genetic testing is an invaluable scientific tool

Analysis

- Question 1. is a primary purpose question, but essentially it comes down to your analysis of scope. Note that the author never goes above the scope of this particular discovery, so **answer choices B, C, and E are unsupported**.
- The author starts with roundworms and ends with details about roundworms; this passage is not an example of any larger agenda.
- Similarly, **answer choice A** is too narrow. While keratin does come into play, that's not the main point here.
- The main point, if you follow the scope of the paragraph-by-paragraph organization above, is to highlight that this is a surprising discovery, and to provide details. That matches just about verbatim with **answer choice D, the correct answer**.

2. According to the passage, in what way do the blueworm's cilia aid the worm in coping with extreme heat and cold?

- (A) They help with the removal of food from the worm's system.
- (B) They provide a mechanism by which the production of keratin can be regulated.
- (C) They collect the bacteria on which some blueworms graze.
- (D) They keep the hydrostatic pressure within the worm high.
- (E) They keep it securely attached to the bark of the cecropia tree.

Analysis

- Your main objective is simply to follow the organization of the passage. The question asks specifically about the blueworm, so you should know to look in paragraph three. And the question specifically asks about the role of cilia with regard to heat and cold, so from there you need to follow the cause/effect relationships.
- The fourth paragraph says, specifically, "the cilia sensed when the temperature was high enough to allow the production of keratin to slow down." This sentence should lead you directly to **answer choice B, the correct answer**. The cilia sense temperature in order to slow down the production of keratin.

3. It can be inferred from the passage that, compared to blueworms found in the sea, heatworms found in rainforests _____.

- (A) do not graze on bacteria
- (B) do not have high levels of hydrostatic pressure
- (C) cannot survive in water
- (D) have little chance to grow because of extreme temperature
- (E) replace keratin more slowly

ANALYSIS

- You should know up front that the answer will be found in the final paragraph, based on the organization notes above that paragraph four is the "compare/contrast" paragraph. From there, however, look how the authors hide the correct answer, answer choice E. The question asks about heatworms, but the operative sentence in the last paragraph is about blueworms: "The freezing temperature trigger the production of keratin so quickly that the (smaller) worm has little chance to grow...."
- The passage explicitly states that the blueworm produces keratin much more quickly than does the heatworm. This leads, via an inference, to **answer choice E**: It must be true that the heatworm, then, produces keratin much more slowly.

4. It can be inferred from the passage that if the cilia of a blueworm found on the seafloor were to become damaged, preventing the sensing of warmer temperatures, the worm _____.

- (A) could grow to a length of 0.5 centimeters
- (B) would be in danger of freezing
- (C) might not be able to gain access to enough nourishment to sustain life
- (D) would be forced to find its way to warmer temperatures
- (E) would experience a sudden drop of hydrostatic pressure

ANALYSIS

- In that earlier question, we determined that the role of cilia was to sense warmer temperatures and control the production of keratin. Again, your job is to follow cause-and-effect relationships and, when the question asks you to “infer,” to recognize that you will likely have to leverage information.
- Here the next step is that “without the wall of keratin, the worm can more easily graze on bacteria.” This means that the cause/effect flowchart would read: cilia ---- sense temperature----- slow production of keratin ----allow worm to eat.
- This means that without the cilia, the effects that follow would also not occur. Therefore, answer **choice C is correct**: Without the properly functioning cilia, the worm might not be

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. The astronomical study of hot gas—gas with a temperature of a million degrees Kelvin or greater—began with observations of the solar atmosphere. In the 1930s, techniques were developed to perform optical studies of the solar corona during solar eclipses. The detection of highly ionized atoms of iron, calcium, and nickel, as well as an extended gaseous region, implied the presence of gas at temperatures of about a million degrees K.

However, detailed study of the solar corona had to await the advent of space astronomy and the chance to observe the sun at ultraviolet and X-ray wavelengths outside the earth's opaque atmosphere. These wavelengths are crucial for studying hot gas because highly ionized atoms are visible in these regions and because most radiated energy is emitted there. Recent study of hot gas began with the launching in the 1970s of space observatories which gathered data on ultraviolet and X-ray wavelengths. These observations led to a new picture of the production and evolution of hot gas. Before 1970, direct evidence for the presence of hot gas in large volumes of space was lacking. Although there were theoretical arguments for pervasive interstellar gas, interstellar space in our galaxy was thought to be occupied by gas with a temperature of about 10,000 degrees K. In the 1970s, however, the observatory Copernicus revealed the widespread presence in our galaxy of highly ionized oxygen that could only be produced at high temperatures. At the same time, the Uhuru X-ray satellite discovered emissions from hot gas in the space between galaxies in clusters.

Subsequent studies confirmed these findings. It is believed that interstellar gas is heated through two mechanisms: the motions of stars and matter ejected from them, and gravitational infall. Hot gas has been observed on a smaller scale, between stars in our galaxy, and in largescale structures (clusters of galaxies). On a smaller scale, supernovae, or exploding stars, probably create an interstellar medium of hot gas within galaxies; they may also drive gas out of galaxies. On a larger scale, gravitational infall— during which gas slumps toward the center of a galaxy— may play a role in the heating of gas.

1. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about “recent study of hot gas”?

- (A) It has prompted the rejection of earlier studies of the solar corona.
- (B) It has taken place largely outside the earth’s atmosphere.
- (C) It has led to full understanding of the production and evolution of hot gas.
- (D) It was aimed primarily at gathering data related to the birth and death of stars.
- (E) It was hindered by astronomers’ dependence on outdated research techniques.

2. Which of the following is mentioned in the passage as evidence for the presence of hot interstellar gas in our galaxy?

- (A) The varying levels of radiation given off by distant stars
- (B) The large quantity of ionized atoms detected during solar eclipses
- (C) The presence of gas with a temperature of about 10,000 degrees K in our galaxy
- (D) The production of highly ionized oxygen in our galaxy
- (E) The frequent occurrence of supernovae in our galaxy

3. According to the passage, the Uhuru X-ray satellite has been instrumental in helping to

- (A) provide detailed images of the remnants of supernovae in our galaxy
- (B) determine the precise sequence of events leading to a supernova
- (C) document the widespread presence of hot gas in interstellar space
- (D) identify the different types of particles commonly ejected by stars
- (E) measure the varying strength of gravitational fields at galactic centers

4. The author suggests that the studies of the solar atmosphere discussed in the first paragraph

- (A) conflict with current assumptions about the extent of the gaseous region surrounding the sun
- (B) reached conclusions which were overlooked by later studies
- (C) were constrained by the technology then available to scientists
- (D) confirmed then-current beliefs about the presence of hot gas between stars
- (E) are largely irrelevant to recent studies of hot gas

5. Which of the following best describes how the second paragraph relates to the first paragraph?

- (A) The second paragraph qualifies a conclusion stated in the first paragraph.
- (B) The second paragraph elaborates on developments identified in the first paragraph.
- (C) The second paragraph examines in detail the particular studies referred to in the first paragraph.
- (D) The second paragraph identifies a more fruitful area of study than that discussed in the first paragraph.
- (E) The second paragraph illustrates the degree of speculation involved in the studies mentioned in the first paragraph.

6. The passage specifically mentions information relevant to all of the following questions EXCEPT:

- (A) In what way does hot gas affect the evolution of stellar systems?
- (B) What may result from the migration of gas toward the center of a galaxy?
- (C) What effect can the release of energy during a stellar explosion have on interstellar gas?
- (D) What evidence have researchers gathered for the presence of hot gas near the sun?

- (E) Why is the ability to monitor ultraviolet and X-ray wavelengths necessary for the study of hot gas?

2. We must question the assumption that for-profit health care institutions are obligated to provide free care for people who cannot afford to pay for it. Supermarkets, after all, are not expected to donate food to the hungry, and real estate developers are not expected to let people live rent-free in their housing. Yet food and housing, like health care, are necessities. If there is a basic right to health care, it is reasonable to think there are such rights to food and shelter. Whose obligation is it to secure adequate health care for those without it?

There are several reasons to believe that the obligation rests with the federal government. First, the obligation to secure a just distribution of benefits and burdens across society is a general societal obligation. Second, the federal government is the institution society employs to meet society-wide distributive requirements. It has the capacities to finance a hugely expensive program for guaranteed adequate health care. The government's taxing power also allows the burden of financing health care to be spread across society and not to depend on the vagaries of how wealthy or poor a state or local area may be. The government also has the power to coordinate health care programs across local and state boundaries. This would reduce inefficiencies that allow people to fall between the cracks of the patchwork of local and state programs, and ensure that there are not great differences in the minimum of health care guaranteed to all in different locales. If we are one society, then the level of health care needed for all citizens should not vary in different areas because of political and economic contingencies.

It is worth noting that food stamp programs and housing subsidies, also aimed at basic necessities, similarly are largely a federal responsibility. These are reasons for the federal government having the obligation to guarantee access to health care. It could provide this care itself, or it could supply vouchers to be used in the health care marketplace. How access should be secured—and to what extent market mechanisms ought to be utilized—is a separate question.

7. The author's primary concern in the passage is to discuss

- (A) the level of expenditures required to ensure access to health care for all
- (B) measures that might be enacted to carry out a program of subsidized health care
- (C) differences among states and localities in the provision of basic social services

- (D) whether a national commitment to health care can be reconciled with the federal structure of the United States
- (E) who bears the obligation for assuring adequate health services for those who lack it

8. The author mentions federal “food stamp programs and housing subsidies” primarily in order to

- (A) modify a previous point in response to new information
- (B) support his argument by mentioning a comparable situation
- (C) argue that these programs should be modified
- (D) make a concession to a contrasting opinion
- (E) acknowledge that not all programs would benefit from the same approach

According to the passage, the federal government possesses all the following powers in regard to health care EXCEPT the power to

- (F) raise the revenue to finance health care expenditures
- (G) distribute the costs of health care fairly among different parts of the country
- (H) ensure that people have access to health care regardless of state and local boundaries
- (I) require businesses and charities to assume a greater role in providing health care to the needy
- (J) set comparable and reasonable standards for minimum acceptable levels of health care

10. The first paragraph serves primarily to

- (A) corroborate a theory
- (B) advocate new research
- (C) reconcile differing views

- (D) explain a procedure
- (E) introduce an opinion

Which of the following actions would be most consistent with the “society-wide distributive requirements” mentioned in lines 18–19?

- (A) The revenue from a federal tax increase is used in part to raise standards of health care in less affluent regions and communities
- (B) The federal government consents to less stringent health care standards for less affluent communities
- (C) The federal government disavows legislation designating elementary health care as a public responsibility
- (D) A revenue shortfall caused by a federal tax cut is compensated for by an increase in state taxes
- (E) The federal government transfers allocated funds from its food stamp program to a program which guarantees health care

11. It can be inferred from the passage that the author considers the method in which health care is guaranteed to people to be

- (A) an issue that may prevent agreement on the principle of securing health care for all
- (B) a responsibility primarily of state and local governments
- (C) an issue that is distinct from the guarantee of health care itself
- (D) dependent on variations in market mechanisms among different locales
- (E) a practical problem that may never satisfactorily be resolved

12. If the passage were to continue, the next topic the author would logically discuss would most likely be

- (A) the duty of private hospitals to provide free health care for the poor
- (B) the role of the federal government in establishing standards of health care
- (C) various ways that the federal government could assure all citizens access to health care
- (D) a plan for making health care the responsibility of the individual states

- (E) the argument that access to health care should not be considered a basic human right

3.A theorist of modernization in underdeveloped countries has defined this process as one of passing from “traditional authority,” derived from long-standing custom and the authority of kinship leaders, to “legal-rational authority,” based on procedures specifically established for particular goals. No doubt this scheme works well enough in categorizing some societies, but how is one to classify the Ibo society of southeastern Nigeria? In precolonial Ibo society, village decisions were reached in general meetings, and formalized by striking the ground with an *ofò*, a staff possessed by the head of a kinship group. This might seem to fit the theorist’s model; but the Ibo altered this procedure whenever appropriate—for instance, if the senior kinship head forgot his *ofò*, any other *ofò* could be used. The Ibo, too, freely revised any customary procedures in order to pursue trade—a flexibility that served them well in the new capitalist economy introduced by colonialism. If this theorist is to be consistent, he must concede that the Ibo were “modern” before the first colonist stepped ashore.

13. The author’s primary concern in this passage is to

- (A) describe a Nigerian society
- (B) reveal a shortcoming in a theory
- (C) show how one form of authority gives way to another
- (D) explain the interplay of colonialism and capitalism
- (E) prove that Ibo society is modern

14. Which of the following can be inferred to be consistent with the conception of “legalrational authority,” as defined in this passage?

- i. A procedure is acceptable if it is not forbidden by law and is suited to a specified purpose.**
- ii. A leader has unlimited authority within an area determined by custom.**
- iii. A practice is correct if it is one that has always been used in the past.**

- (A) I only

- (B) II only
- (C) III only
- (D) I and II only
- (E) I and III only

15. The author mentions the practice of substituting one *ofo* for another as an example of

- (A) the fixity of custom in a traditional authority structure
- (B) behavior that does not fit the typology of “traditional authority”
- (C) the ability of the theorist’s categorization to yield useful insights about society
- (D) the Ibos’ ability to adapt to a commercial society
- (E) the lack of a defined kinship structure in Ibo society

16. The author would state that the categorization used by the theorist of modernization is

- (A) applicable in some cases
- (B) totally without merit
- (C) universally valid
- (D) incapable of being empirically tested
- (E) relevant only to societies that were never colonized

17. The author implied that the categories used by the theorist of modernization would compel him to assert that precolonial Ibo society was

- (A) not a valid example of “modern” authority structures
- (B) an example of a third type of society not previously analyzed
- (C) dominated by established custom in activities other than meetings and trade
- (D) not suited to sociological analysis
- (E) not “traditional”

3. For more than forty years, a controlling insight in my educational philosophy has been the recognition that no one has ever been--no one can ever be-- educated in school or college. That would be the case if our schools and colleges were at their very best, which they certainly are not, and even if the students were among the best and the brightest, as well as conscientious in the application of their powers. The reason is simply that youth itself †is an insuperable obstacle to becoming educated. Schooling is for the young. Education comes later, usually much later. The very best thing for our schools to do is to prepare the young for continued learning in later life by giving them the skills of learning and the love of it.

To speak of an educated young person or of a wise young person, rich in the understanding of basic ideas and issues, is as much a contradiction in terms as to speak of a round square. The young can be prepared for education in the years to come, but only mature men and women can become educated, beginning the process in their forties and fifties and reaching some modicum of genuine insight, sound judgment and practical wisdom after they have turned sixty.

Those who take this prescription seriously would, of course, be better off if their schooling had given them the intellectual discipline and skill they need to carry it out, and if it also had introduced them to the world of learning with some appreciation of its basic ideas and issues. But even the individual who is fortunate enough to leave school or college with a mind so disciplined, and with an abiding love of learning, would still have a long road to travel before he or she became an educated person. If our schools and colleges were doing their part and adults were doing theirs, all would be well. However, our schools and colleges are not doing their part because they are trying to do everything else. And adults are not doing their part because most are under the illusion that they had completed their education when they finished their schooling.

Only the person who realizes that mature life is the time to get the education that no young person can ever acquire is at last on the high road to learning. The road is steep and rocky, but it is the high road, open to anyone who has skill in learning and the ultimate goal of all learning in view understanding the nature of things and man's place in the total scheme. An educated person is one who through the travail of his own life has assimilated the ideas that make him representative of his culture, that make him a bearer of its traditions and enable him to contribute to its improvement.

19) The author's primary purpose in writing this passage is to

- A) Highlight major tenets in educational philosophy in the last 40 years.
- B) Raise public awareness for the need of teachers with training in the liberal arts.
- C) Contrast the words schooling and education.
- D) Suggest that youth stands in the way of one becoming educated.
- E) Cite the importance of reading with active discussion.

20. According to the passage, the best thing that our schools

can do is to A) Improve academic instruction at the grass

roots level.

- B) Advocate using the word "education" in place of the word "schooling" to better convey to adults the goal of teaching.
- C) Convey to students that only through high scholastic achievement can one become truly educated.
- D) Implement closely the opinions of adults who have already been through the educational process.
- E) Help students acquire the skills for learning.

21. It can be inferred from the passage that the educated

person must A) Possess more maturity than passion.

- B) Not be less than 40 years of age.
- C) Be at least a university graduate.
- D) Have read classic works of literature.
- E) Have traveled widely in order to understand his or her own culture.

22. Which of the following pairs of words most closely describe the author's attitude toward adults as mentioned in the passage?

- A) Uninformed participants
- B) Unfortunate victims
- C) Conscientious citizens
- D) Invaluable partners
- E) Disdainful culprits

5. How does ritual affect relationships between groups and entities external to them? According to traditional cultural anthropology, aggregates of individuals who regard their collective well-being as dependent upon a common body of ritual performances use such rituals to give their members confidence, to dispel their anxieties, and to discipline their social organization. Conventional theories hold that rituals come into play when people feel they are unable to control events and processes in their environment that are of crucial importance to them. However, recent studies of the Tsembaga, a society of nomadic agriculturalists in New Guinea, suggest that rituals do more than just give symbolic expression to the relationships between a cultural group and components of its environments; they influence those relationships in measurable ways.

Perhaps the most significant finding of the studies was that, among the Tsembaga, ritual operates as a regulating mechanism in a system of a set of interlocking systems that include such variables as the area of available land, necessary length of fallow periods, size of the human and pig populations, nutritional requirements of pigs and people, energy expended in various activities, and frequency of misfortune. In one sense, the Tsembaga constitute an ecological population in an ecosystem that also includes the other living organisms and nonliving substances found within the Tsembaga territory. By collating measurable data (such as average monthly rainfall, average garden yield, energy expenditure per cultivated acre, and nutritive values of common foods) with the collective decision to celebrate certain rituals, anthropologists have been able to show how Tsembaga rituals allocate energy and important materials. Studies have described how Tsembaga rituals regulate those relationships among people, their pigs, and their gardens that are critical to survival; control meat consumption; conserve marsupial fauna; redistribute land among territorial groups; and limit the frequency of warfare. These studies have important methodological and theoretical implications, for they enable cultural anthropologists to see that rituals can in fact produce measurable results in an external world.

By focusing on Tsembaga rituals as part of the interaction within an ecosystem, newer quantitative studies permit anthropologists to analyze how ritual operates as a mechanism regulating survival. In the language of sociology, regulation is a “latent function” of Tsembaga ritual, since the Tsembaga themselves see their rituals as pertaining less to their material relations with the ecosystem than to their spiritual relations with their ancestors. In the past, cultural anthropologists might have centered on the Tsembaga’s own interpretations of their rituals in order to elucidate those rituals; but since tools now exist for examining the adaptive aspects of rituals, these anthropologists are in a far better position to appreciate fully the ecological sophistication of rituals, both among the Tsembaga and in other societies.

23. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- A) Propose that the complex functions of ritual have been best analyzed when anthropologists and ecologists have collaborated in order to study human populations as measurable units.
- B) Criticize anthropologists’ use of an ecological approach that ignores the symbolic, psychological, and socially cohesive effects of ritual.
- C) Evaluate theories of culture that view ritual as an expression of a society’s understanding of its relationship to its environment.
- D) Point out the ecological sophistication of Tsembaga ritual and suggest the value of quantitative methods in assessing this sophistication.
- E) Argue that the studies showing that the effects of Tsembaga ritual on the environment can be measured prove that the effects of ritual on other environments can also be measured.

24. On the basis of the information in the passage, one might expect to find all of the following in the recent anthropological studies of the Tsembaga except

- A) An examination of the caloric and nutritive value of the Tsembaga diet.
- B) A study of the relationship between the number of Tsembaga rituals and the number of pigs owned by the Tsembaga.
- C) An analysis of the influence of Tsembaga forms of worship on the traditions of neighboring populations.

- D) A catalog of the ways in which Tsembaga rituals influence planting and harvest cycles.
- E) A matrix summarizing the seasonality of Tsembaga rituals and the type and function of weapons made.

25. Which of the following best expresses the author's view of ritual?

- A) Rituals symbolize the relationships between cultural groups and their environments.
- B) As a cultural phenomenon, ritual is multifaceted and performs diverse functions.
- C) Rituals imbue the events of the material world with spiritual significance.
- D) A society's view of its rituals yields the most useful information concerning the rituals' functions.
- E) The spiritual significance of ritual is deemed greater than the material benefits of ritual.

26 The author of the passage uses the term "latent function" (third paragraph) in order to suggest that

- A) The ability of ritual to regulate the environment is more a matter of study for sociologists than for anthropologists.
- B) Sociological terms describe ritual as precisely as anthropological terms.
- C) Anthropologists and sociologists should work together to understand the symbolic or psychological importance of rituals.
- D) Anthropologists are more interested in the regulatory function of rituals of the Tsembaga than they are the psychological function of rituals.
- E) The Tsembaga are primarily interested in the spiritual values that are embodied in their rituals.

6. Supernovas are among the most energetic events in the universe and result in the complete disruption of stars at the end of their lives. Originally, the distinction between Type I and Type II supernovas was based solely on the presence or absence of hydrogen atoms (hydrogen lines). Supernovas without hydrogen lines were called

Type I, while those with hydrogen lines were Type II. Subsequent analysis of many of these events revealed that this empirical classification schema instead reflected two different mechanisms for the supernova explosion.

Type I supernovas happen in binary stars two stars that orbit closely each other when one of the two binary stars is a small, dense, white dwarf star. If the companion star ranges too close to the white dwarf that it is orbiting, the white dwarf's gravitational pull will draw matter from the other star. When the white dwarf acquires enough matter to become at least 1.4 times as big as the Sun, it collapses and explodes in a supernova.

Type II supernovas occur when a star, much more massive than the Sun, ends its life. When such a star begins burning out, the core of the star quickly collapses releasing amazing energy in the form of neutrinos, a kind of particle smaller than even an atom. Electromagnetic radiation energy that is electric and magnetic causes the star to explode in a supernova. Whereas Type I supernovas typically destroy their parent stars, Type II explosions usually leave behind the stellar core.

The classification schema regarding the mechanism for supernova explosions helps to more succinctly answer the question: Is the Sun in danger of becoming a supernova? Neither does our Sun have a companion star orbiting it nor does our Sun have the mass necessary to become a supernova. Furthermore, it will be another billion years until the Sun runs out of fuel and swells into a red giant star before going into a white dwarf form.

27.How is this passage organized?

- A) A single phenomenon is introduced and two overlapping classification schemas are contrasted.
- B) An original theory is mentioned before being overturned as a result of new findings.
- C) Two complementary mechanisms for describing a single phenomenon are discussed and a conclusion is offered.
- D) A new classification schema is described and an example of how it works is provided.
- E) Two different classification systems are outlined and a question posed to help reconcile both.

28. Which of the following best summarizes the author's answer to the question: Is the Sun in danger of becoming a supernova?

- A) The Sun is too large to have a white dwarf as a partner and lacks the physical size required to become a red giant.
- B) Even if the Sun were paired with a white dwarf, the Sun does not have the mass necessary to create sufficient electromagnetic radiation.
- C) The Sun is not a white dwarf with a companion star orbiting it, nor does it have the size to qualify as a Type II supernova.
- D) Without a white dwarf orbiting the Sun, the Sun has no obvious way to increase its size to become a Type II supernova.
- E) The Sun will inevitably become a supernova once it passes from a red giant to white dwarf but not for at least a billion years.

29. It can be inferred from the passage that

- A) Classifying a Type I or Type II event based on the presence or absence of hydrogen is not necessarily incompatible with a classification schema based on the mechanism by which these two events explode.
- B) A dense white dwarf's gravitational pull on its companion star causes the companion star to collapse and explode as a supernova.
- C) Before a star such as the Sun can become a red giant, it must first become a white dwarf.
- D) In a Type II supernova, energy and electromagnetic radiation causes a star to collapse and explode.
- E) Supernovas are rare events in our universe.

ANSWER KEY

1. **B**
2. **D**
3. **C**
4. **C**
5. **B**
6. **A**
7. **E**
8. **B**
9. **D**
10. **E**
11. **A**
12. **C**
13. **C**
14. **B**
15. **A**
16. **B**
17. **A**
18. **E**
19. **D**
20. **E**
21. **B**
22. **A**

23.D

24.C

25.B

26.E

27.D

28.C

29.A

Science Passage

As you certainly know, the writers of the GMAT don't try to create passages that speak to your everyday experiences. In fact, they like to take you out of your comfort zone, often with the aid of off-putting, scientific Reading Comprehension passages. Because the subject matter of a passage, no matter how alienating, doesn't let you off the hook from having to answer the questions about it, we've compiled four passages on such esoteric, mind-numbingly technical topics as lake stratification, mitochondria, symbiotic stars, and plate tectonics.

These are designated as "hard" science passages, not in the sense of being difficult (although they certainly are), but rather to distinguish these technical science passages from "soft" science passages, which view scientific topics from other angles such as the history or social repercussions of scientific findings. When "hard" science passages appear on the test, they often give test takers fits—especially those coming to business school from a nontechnical background such as humanities or social science. The key to successfully tackling science passages is to not allow yourself to be overwhelmed by the technical terms and processes described.

Focus on the author's purpose and main idea, using the mass of details to fill in the big picture. You should dig deeper only when a question demands it. Follow these tips, and when someone asks you how hard the science passages are on the GMAT, you'll be able to proudly state, "hey, it's not rocket science"—even when it is.

Passage 1.

A freshwater lake's summertime ecology is significantly affected by a phenomenon known as the thermocline. In a typical deep-water impoundment in the southern United States, (5) the water temperature measures a uniform 38-42 degrees in late winter after any surface ice has melted. Wave action stirs oxygen into the water at the lake's surface, and the temperature uniformity allows distribution of this dissolved oxygen to all depths. With oxygen plentiful, many of the reservoir's fish species, both predator and forager, are found throughout the water column.

As the lake's surface temperature increases in early spring, that water expands. A layer of warmer water builds at the surface of the lake, resting like a pillow on the mass of colder water below. The pillow of warm surface water slowly increases in thickness, as heat is transferred into the depths by the limited stirring of wave action.

By early summer, a sharp boundary separates two independent bodies of water within the lake. The boundary is a temperature gradient called the thermocline, and it acts as a barricade to prevent any further mixing of oxygen into the chilly depths. The temperature barrier prevents oxygen from circulating downward from the surface, as it does in the winter, to replace the oxygen consumed by fish and dying zooplankton. In order to survive, fish are forced upward into the relatively narrow zone between the thermocline and the surface.

The cold nights of autumn cool the surface to the point that it is heavier than the water below the thermocline. In a process known as the turnover, a current of richly oxygenated water plunges to the bottom of the reservoir, forcing stagnant water back to the surface. The lake reaches equilibrium by early winter and remains there until the process repeats itself the following spring.

1. The passage suggests that which one of the following can be inferred about dissolved oxygen in a lake?

- (A) The colder the water, the less dissolved oxygen it can hold.
- (B) There is always more dissolved oxygen within six feet of the surface than at 60 feet beneath the surface.
- (C) The formation of ice can completely block the supply of dissolved oxygen.
- (D) Dissolved oxygen is not necessary for organisms other than fish and zooplankton.
- (E) Wave action at the surface increases dissolved oxygen levels in the lake.

2. The passage suggests that the effects of temperature stratification

- (A) would be relevant to the interests of fisheries managers
- (B) on an individual lake cannot be predicted
- (C) represent the most important factor influencing a lake's ecology
- (D) become more pronounced as a lake gets older
- (E) are most severe in the lakes of the southern United States

3. Which one of the following is not mentioned in the passage as a step in the yearly lake stratification process?

- (A) Fish congregate in the water layer above the thermocline in the summer.
- (B) Water temperatures achieve a general uniformity by late winter.
- (C) The thermocline reaches its maximum depth by early summer.
- (D) Oxygen levels decline in the layer beneath the thermocline.
- (E) The fall turnover replaces stagnant water in the depths with oxygen-rich water.

4. The author is primarily interested in discussing

- (A) the effect of fish and other aquatic organisms on a phenomenon known as the thermocline
- (B) the relationship between a lake's ecology and water purity
- (C) the contribution of the thermocline to overfishing in Southern lakes
- (D) an effect of the seasonal warming and cooling of water in freshwater lakes
- (E) the changes in a lake's water temperature caused by fluctuating oxygen levels

Lake Stratification. What Makes It Difficult

A common thread to most science passages is the employment of jargon—technical terms and phrases peppered throughout the passage that serve to scare off, or at least befuddle, the unsophisticated test taker.

This passage is no exception, introducing us to things such as the "thermocline" and a process called "the turnover"—heck, they even throw in deep-water impoundment as a synonym for the simple term lake. You have to ask: is that really necessary? But the jargon here isn't even as thick as in some of the others that follow. The problem in this passage is keeping track of the various processes at work. Lots of details, lots of mechanisms, lots of numbers to keep on top of—that's the challenge here. But if you break each part of the process down into simple ideas, it's not so hard to handle. The passage is, after all, mostly descriptive, so we simply need to follow the cycle described from winter through the rest of the seasons and back to winter again, bearing in mind that the author is interested, as stated early on, in the role this process plays in a lake's summertime ecology.

Key Points of the Passage

Purpose and Main Idea: The author's purpose is to explore the cyclical process of lake stratification and its effects on lake ecology. The main idea is that seasonal temperature differences within lake water cause the cyclical formation of water layers of various temperatures separated by the thermocline, which prevents oxygen from reaching the colder, deeper lake waters and periodically causes redistribution of fish within the lake.

Paragraph Structure: Paragraph 1 introduces the thermocline phenomenon and describes its development using the example of freshwater lakes in the southern United States. The description of the cycle that the author will offer throughout the passage begins at the end of the paragraph with info about late winter, when lake water temperatures are uniform and fish species thrive at all depths of the lake.

Paragraph 2 describes the changes that occur in early spring: the water on the surface of the lake becomes warmer and lighter than the water below it. This warm water expands and forms a layer over the water below.

Paragraph 3 describes the development and results of the thermocline. In summer, the warm water on top of the lake becomes distinctly separated from the colder water below it by the thermocline, a temperature gradient that acts as a boundary between the two parts of the lake. The thermocline boundary prevents oxygen from

reaching the lower depths of the lake, and this causes fish to swim up to the warmer surface of the lake to survive.

The final paragraph describes the reversal of the cycle. In fall, the water at the surface above the thermocline cools and becomes heavier than the water below the thermocline. This allows oxygen to plunge to the depths of the lake, and the lake reaches equilibrium again by early winter.

ANSWERS AND EXPLANATIONS

1.E, 2.A, 3.C, 4.D

1. (E)

This Inference question asks about the subject of dissolved oxygen, which is raised many times in the passage. It's not easy here to pinpoint exactly which part of the passage we should review to answer this question, so the best tactic is to evaluate the answer choices, returning to the passage for verification when necessary.

An 800 test taker knows when and how to allow the answer choices to guide her to the relevant portions of the text when a question is fairly open-ended.

We're told in paragraph 1 that wave action stirs oxygen into the water, making (E) the best inference in this set.

(A) We aren't given information relating water temperature to oxygen capacity. True, during certain months the thermocline prevents oxygen from reaching the cooler depths, but for all we know, cold water can hold just as much dissolved oxygen as warm water given the chance.

(B) On the contrary: the passage tells us in paragraph 1 that during late winter, oxygen is found plentifully throughout all of a lake's water levels.

(C) The only thing we're told about ice formation is that ice melts in late winter, which is not nearly enough information to allow us to infer the statement in (C).

(D) This choice misrepresents the author's claim in paragraph 3. We're told that fish and zooplankton consume oxygen below the surface, but not that they're the only organisms that do so.

2. (A)

Here we have another Inference question, denoted by the word suggests. What does the author suggest about the effects of temperature stratification? The most

significant effect he discusses is how temperature stratification causes fish to move to the top layer of lakes during the summer. This might certainly be pertinent for fisheries, as choice (A) indicates.

(B) No, the passage shows that the effects of temperature stratification can be predicted to some degree, at least in terms of the general effect on lake ecology. It also shows that the general timing of these effects can be predicted as well.

(C) and (E) exaggerate the author's claims in the passage. Paragraph 1 states that the lake's ecology is "significantly affected" by the thermocline, but we don't know if the thermocline is the most important factor (C). It is also clear that temperature stratification affects southern U.S. lakes, but these effects aren't compared to those of other lakes, so we can't determine the relative severity of the effects (E).

(D) is outside the scope of the argument. The age of lakes is never brought up in the author's discussion, nor is anything implied regarding the way lake age might affect the stratification process described.

3. (C)

Here's a detail question asking us to look for something that was NOT mentioned in the passage, a bit harder than the traditional detail question. Fortunately, the wrong answers are all stated in the passage fairly clearly. (C) is the only choice that's not mentioned. In fact, it even tends to contradict the passage: Paragraph 3 tells us that the depth of the thermocline fluctuates with temperature and winds, so we can't be sure when the depth is at its maximum.

All of the other answer choices repeat information from the passage. Paragraph 3 tells us that fish move above the thermocline in the summer, so this eliminates (A). We're told in paragraph 1 that water temperatures are uniform in late winter, eliminating (B). Paragraph 3 helps us eliminate (D), because it states that the thermocline shuts off the supply of oxygen to the lower depths. Finally, choice (E) can be eliminated by paragraph 4, which describes how the turnover brings oxygen to deeper, stagnant water.

4. (D)

The stem itself gives away the fact that the author's purpose is "to discuss" something, so there's no need to choose among various verbs (discuss, argue, refute, etc.)—but what is he interested in discussing? The author's main concern

should be firmly planted in your mind by now; he's simply interested in discussing the process and effects of lake stratification. Choice (D) comes very close to this prephrase, merely substituting "seasonal warming and cooling of water..." for the process described.

(A) and (E) both reverse the direction of causality in the author's discussion. The author is interested in how the thermocline affects lake ecology, not vice versa as in (A). Similarly, he shows how changing water temperatures, by means of the thermocline, affect oxygen levels—not the other way around, as (E) would have it.

(B) and (C) go beyond the argument's scope. The author mentions "stagnant" water in paragraph 4, but does not focus on water purity throughout the passage. And the phenomenon of overfishing, if it exists, is not discussed at all.

Not so bad, huh? Well, of course, we're just getting started, and not surprisingly, things do get a bit worse. "Mitochondria," the next passage in our little group of nightmares, raises the bar, both in the density of the material and in technical jargon.

Passage 2

Some one and a half or two billion years ago, when the earth was still poor in oxygen, a primitive bacterium that made a precarious living from the anaerobic fermentation of organic molecules engulfed a smaller cell that had somehow evolved the ability to respire. Respiration liberates far more energy than fermentation, and the growing abundance of oxygen in the atmosphere must have been the driving force behind a symbiotic relation that developed between the two cells, with the aerobic cell generating energy in return for shelter and nutrients from its larger host.

In time the engulfed cell and others like it were to become subcellular organelles, passed on by host cells to their progeny. Eventually the host cells themselves changed, developing other subcellular structures and internal membranes and segregating their genetic material in chromosomes within a nucleus. These cells were the ancestors of all modern eukaryotic (nucleated) cells. The present-day descendants of those ancient symbiotic respiring bacteria are the mitochondria, the power plants of the eukaryotic cell.

Mitochondria are oval organelles, about half a micrometer in diameter and from two to five micrometers long. The mitochondrion has an outer membrane and an extensively folded inner membrane that encloses a fluid matrix. The organelle is the site of oxidative phosphorylation, the primary source of cellular energy. In the fluid

matrix, organic molecules derived from the breakdown of foodstuffs are oxidized in a series of chemical reactions known as the citric acid cycle. Electrons removed in the course of oxidation are passed along a chain of respiratory-enzyme complexes arrayed in the inner membrane, driving the phosphorylation of adenosine diphosphate to form adenosine triphosphate (ATP), the universal energy carrier of cells. The cytoplasm (the region outside the nucleus) of eukaryotic cells contains a few mitochondria to many hundreds, depending on the energy demands placed on the cell.

1. The author of the passage would most likely agree with which one of the following statements about the "symbiotic relation" in line 10?

- (A) The new cell that developed out of the symbiotic relation between anaerobic and aerobic cells has not changed over the last one-and-a-half billion years.
- (B) Neither anaerobic nor aerobic cells had a specific function to perform in the new cell.
- (C) Anaerobic and aerobic cells combined to create a new cell because neither type of cell was capable of surviving for long on its own.
- (D) Anaerobic and aerobic cells could not have joined to form a new cell in the absence of the proper atmospheric conditions.
- (E) The chromosomes of eukaryotic cells were originally located in aerobic cells before aerobic cells combined with anaerobic cells to form a new cell.

2. The passage suggests which one of the following about "anaerobic fermentation" (line 2)?

- (A) It occurs in the mitochondria located in cells' cytoplasm.
- (B) It causes the breakdown of organic molecules during the citric acid cycle.
- (C) It is the basis of energy production in modern eukaryotic cells.
- (D) It can only be carried on by primitive bacterium in an oxygen-poor environment.
- (E) It is not the most efficient way for cells to produce energy.

3. According to the passage, the energy released by a eukaryotic cell is

- (A) generated by the mitochondria contained in its cytoplasm
- (B) dependent on the transformation of adenosine triphosphate into adenosine diphosphate
- (C) caused by chemical reactions that take place outside of the mitochondrion's inner membrane
- (D) related to the number of chromosomes in the cell nucleus
- (E) incorporated into the mitochondrion's genetic material

4. According to the passage, which one of the following occurs during the citric acid cycle?

- (A) Organic molecules that are derived from food penetrate the mitochondrion's outer membrane
- (B) Electrons help to transform adenosine diphosphate into adenosine triphosphate.
- (C) Mitochondria from a eukaryotic cell's cytoplasm are transported to the cell's nucleus.
- (D) Eukaryotic cells develop subcellular structures, internal membranes and nuclei.
- (E) The fluid matrix enclosed by the mitochondrion's inner membrane is transformed into organic molecules that are later broken down in a series of chemical reactions.

Mitochondria. What Makes It Difficult

Well, we were just talking about jargon in the previous passage, and this one is chock full of it. It's quite a chore to simply chop through the heavy biology in the beginning to get a sense of where this author is going. In fact, it takes a good long while before the main character, mitochondria, even hits the stage. By the time that we recognize that the details in the beginning are presented to shed light on the evolution of mitochondria, the focus shifts to a complex discussion of the characteristics and function of mitochondria, laden of course with complicated terms and descriptions of heavy-duty processes.

Now, sometimes dense complicated passages are followed by easy questions, and these really aren't as bad as they could be. However, every question plays in some way with the technical terms and complex mechanisms described in the passage. Recognizing the following key passage points will help, but you'll also have to go back to the passage at points to pick up a few of the details.

Key Points of the Passage

Purpose and Main Idea: The author's purpose is to describe the evolution of mitochondria and its function in present-day organisms. The passage is purely descriptive, and so there is no main idea, per se. It's simply about mitochondria.

Paragraph Structure: Paragraph 1 describes a turning point in organic evolution, the coming together of a host cell with a smaller respiring cell. The author speculates on how this may have occurred (increase in atmospheric oxygen), and describes the benefit to each of the participating cells. The passage is still pretty wide open at this point; there's no telling where it might go.

Paragraph 2 continues the saga of "the little cells that could": the engulfed cell evolved into specialized subcellular organelles, and the host evolved other structures within a nucleus. The hosts are the forebears of modern eukaryotic cells, and the present-day version of the respiring symbiotic duo are the mitochondria.

Is the author going to settle down to one concept here, or what? Thankfully, yes. Paragraph 3 describes mitochondria in great detail—its size, its structure, its function. The latter is the key, although you don't have to (and shouldn't!) try to take in the mess of technical details just yet; we'll return to those when necessary (and unfortunately, it does become necessary). The main thing is to see is that mitochondria supply cells with energy. How exactly it does that is not worth getting into just yet.

ANSWERS AND EXPLANATIONS

1.D, 2.E, 3.A, 4.B

1. (D)

We're asked to infer something about the symbiotic relationship mentioned in paragraph 1, and there's a bunch of material relating to that early on, so we have no idea specifically what the test makers are after here. In other words, as is common in Inference questions, prephrasing an answer is not a good option. We should go right to the answer choices, looking to confirm or negate each one based on the information in the passage.

(A) and (B) are both flatly contradicted by the passage: the new cell did evolve quite a bit, and each partner cell in the original symbiotic relation did have a specific function.

(C) Presumably, the cells managed pretty well on their own before the atmosphere became oxygen-rich, so there's no way we can infer that the combination occurred because the cells were in danger of dying out.

(D) is the winner: the reasonable implication of oxygen being the "driving force" is that, absent all of that oxygen, the symbiotic relation that led to the formation of the new cell would have been difficult if not impossible.

(E) not only distorts information in the passage—information in paragraph 2—but the information it plays on is located far from the cited line.

2. (E)

The line reference brings us right to the concept in question, so it's best to quickly review what's said about anaerobic fermentation. And it's what comes a bit later that's really the key to the question; we're told that "respiration liberates far more energy than fermentation," which is just another way of saying that anaerobic fermentation isn't the most efficient way for cells to produce energy. (E) is therefore inferable here.

(A), (B), and (C) are all far removed from the detail in question and misrepresent matters anyway.

(D) might be tempting—after all, we're told that primitive bacterium in an oxygen-poor environment did employ anaerobic fermentation. But it's not valid to deduce from this that only primitive bacterium in an oxygen-poor environment can carry on anaerobic fermentation. Perhaps you put (D) on hold until you reached (E)—but we really have to work much harder to justify (D) than (E).

3. (A)

"According to the passage" signifies a detail question, and you have to expect at least a few of those to make your life somewhat miserable. But it's not that bad, really, as long as you find the subject in question and focus on what's said about it. The striking term that appears in this question is "eukaryotic cell," which we find in paragraphs 2 and 3. These references tell us a few major things: mitochondria are

located in the cytoplasm of eukaryotic cells, and they power these cells. And that's really all we need to know to answer the question—(A) paraphrases that very closely.

.

(B) and (C) both contradict the passage: ADP is transformed into ATP, and the chemical reactions, according to information in paragraph 3, take place in the fluid matrix, which is enclosed by the mitochondrion's inner membrane.

(D) and (E) distort details taken from the wrong paragraphs, (D) a detail in paragraph 2 and (E) a detail in paragraph 4. Of the two, (D) is likely to be more tempting, since paragraph 4 makes no mention of eukaryotic cells. But neither is directly related to the energy released by a eukaryotic cell.

4. (B)

The detail "citric acid cycle" is even easier to skim for than the detail from the previous question— it shows up only in the middle of paragraph 3. There we see that the citrus acid cycle is a set of chemical reactions that oxidize molecules derived from food. If we keep reading, we sees that the oxidation moves the electrons along to turn ADP into ATP, just as (B) says. (B)'s wording is no mystery and no real challenge. The challenge lies in figuring out where the answer is going to come from, and translating the relevant text once found into simpler words.

(A), like a few choices in the previous question, gets it backwards. The citric acid cycle takes place in the fluid matrix, which is part of the mitochondrion's inner membrane

(C) and (E) distort information in the passage. The citric acid cycle is a process that takes place within the mitochondrion; it has nothing to do with the movement of a mitochondrion from one part of the cell to another (C). Nor does the citric acid cycle result in the transformation of the fluid matrix (E); rather, a transformation (of organic molecules) occurs within the fluid matrix during the citric acid cycle.

(D) plays on an irrelevant detail from paragraph 2. There's no reason why we should look at paragraph 2 in a question about the citric acid cycle.

Passage 3

A tiny fraction of binary systems belong to a curious subclass whose radiation has a wavelength distribution so peculiar that it long defied explanation. Such systems radiate (5) strongly in the visible region of the spectrum, but some of them do so even more strongly at both shorter and longer wavelengths: in the ultraviolet region and in the infrared and radio regions.

This odd distribution of radiation is best explained by the pairing of a cool red-giant star and an intensely hot small star, known as symbiotic stars, that travel around a common center. Recently two symbiotic-star systems, the first to be detected outside our galaxy, have been observed in the Large Cloud of Magellan.

The spectra of symbiotic stars indicate that the cool red giant is surrounded by a very hot ionized gas which satellite observations finally identified as radiating from an invisible hot companion. It is possible that symbiotic stars represent a transitory phase in the evolution of certain types of binary systems in which a substantial amount of matter transfers from the larger partner to the smaller.

The exact evolutionary course that turns a binary system into a symbiotic one is unknown. The comparative scarcity of known symbiotics in our galaxy suggests that if all binaries of modest mass pass through a symbiotic phase in their evolution, the phase must be extremely brief, perhaps as short as a million years. It is suspected that the evolutionary course of binary stars is predetermined by the initial mass and angular momentum of their gas clouds. Since red giants and Mira variables are thought to be stars with a mass of one or two suns, it seems plausible that the original cloud from which a symbiotic system is formed can consist of no more than a few solar masses of gas.

1. The passage implies that symbiotic star systems differ from other binary systems in which one of the following ways?

- (A) Symbiotically paired stars emit a radiation pattern different from that of most binary stars.
- (B) In symbiotic star systems, one star is the center of the other's orbit.
- (C) Symbiotically paired stars are the only binary stars which are capable of exchanging matter.
- (D) Symbiotic star systems are more common than other binary systems.
- (E) Symbiotic star systems are the only binary systems that can be detected by satellite- borne instruments.

2. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) argue that a great percentage of binary star systems are symbiotic
- (B) criticize the theory of symbiotic stars as overly speculative
- (C) describe symbiotic stars as a distinct type of binary system
- (D) present evidence that binary star systems have evolved from gas clouds
- (E) compare symbiotic stars to red giants and Mira variables

3. According to the passage, the radiation emitted by symbiotic stars is distinctive in that it

- (A) generates standard wavelengths
- (B) consists partly of visible waves
- (C) is transferred from one star to its partner
- (D) is strongest at the extreme ends of the spectrum
- (E) emanates primarily from the larger star

4. The author suggests that

- (A) the detection of radiation from an invisible hot companion star prompted scientists to investigate the peculiar ionized gas surrounding cool red giants
- (B) small hot stars attach to cool red giants because red giants have a mass of one or two suns
- (C) a million years is a brief period of time for the occurrence of many solar events
- (D) the only symbiotic star systems to be detected outside of our galaxy are in the Large Cloud of Magellan
- (E) if binary stars of modest mass passed through symbiotic phases lasting much more than a million years, it is likely that more of them would have been detected

Symbiotic Stars. What Makes It Difficult

This one has a structure common to many GMAT science passages: it introduces a mystery that has puzzled scientists for some time, and then proceeds to document various findings that support a theory meant to explain the mystery. This passage

holds together a little better than does "Mitochondria"; the structure is a bit more coherent. The author states the mystery up front, and then methodically presents the theory of symbiotic stars as a possible solution. But the theory contains a ton of details, which, of course, the test makers exploit in the questions. In passages where the details are so technical and abstract, so difficult to connect to everyday experience, you have to pay extra careful attention to the reason why the author includes the details. As always, it behooves you to break the passage down into its key elements.

Key Points of the Passage

Purpose and Main Idea: The author's purpose is to describe the phenomenon of symbiotic star systems; namely, their characteristics and possible origin. The passage is mainly descriptive, but if we had to settle on a main idea, it would sound something like this: The nature of symbiotic stars helps explain certain strange radiation distribution patterns that have long puzzled scientists.

Paragraph Structure: Paragraph 1 introduces a mystery that had "long defied explanation": certain binary star systems exhibiting quirky radiation patterns stronger on the extreme sides of the spectrum.

Paragraph 2 gets right to the explanation. Evidently, this pattern can be explained by the pairing of a cool big star and a hot little star. These two types of stars are attached to one another through a common center; hence, the notion of symbiosis. The paragraph goes on to explain how the big and small stars are detected, and where a few of these things have been found.

Paragraph 3 throws in some more details about this partnership, and suggests that symbiotic stars represent a phase in the evolution of certain binary systems. There's no need to assimilate every detail just yet. You should simply mark this paragraph as the place where some of the mechanisms of these star systems are laid out.

In the last paragraph, the author continues this speculation as to the evolution of symbiotic stars, employing a good deal of scientific terminology in the process. Again, not to panic—get the gist and you'll know where to return to reread, if a question demands it.

ANSWERS AND EXPLANATIONS

1.A, 2.C, 3.D, 4.E

1. (A)

Paragraph 1 states that symbiotic stars are distinctive from other binary star systems in the pattern of radiation that they emit. In fact, this is the basis of the whole mystery, right? So (A) must be true. Sometimes the first question on even a difficult passage is very straightforward.

(B) is wrong because the second paragraph specifically mentions that both stars in a symbiotic system travel around a common center.

(C) and (E) are way too broad; neither one is implied by anything in the passage, which doesn't speculate on what's the case out there in the universe in general.

(D) contradicts the first paragraph, where we're told that symbiotic stars make up a tiny fraction of binary systems.

2. (C)

Since the gist of the passage is that symbiotic stars represent a special type of binary star system— one with a bizarre radiation pattern—choice (C) is correct. And the neutral verb "describe" fits the author's method to a T. The same, however, can't be said of choices (A) and (B), which we can dismiss on the basis of their verbs alone. The author doesn't "argue" or "criticize" anything in this passage; he simply describes a phenomenon.

(D) The theory that binary stars are born in gas clouds is a detail from the last paragraph, certainly not the passage's main point, so (D) cannot describe the primary purpose of this passage. Notice how it doesn't even mention the main concept of the passage, symbiotic stars. It's very hard to describe the author's purpose without a reference to the passage's central character.

(E)'s out because the author doesn't even tell us what Mira variables are, let alone compare them to symbiotic stars.

3. (D)

Next up is a detail question that relates to the main idea. The last sentence of the first paragraph states that the type of binary system later defined as symbiotic radiates "even more strongly at both shorter and longer wavelengths" than in the middle of the spectrum. Choice (D) is a near perfect paraphrase of this.

- (A) We know from paragraph 1 that the radiation emitted is remarkable because it is not standard, at least within the context of binary systems more generally.
- (B) cannot be correct. Although some of the radiation from symbiotic systems is visible, that's not what makes these systems' radiation patterns "distinctive."
- (C) picks up on some of the language in the third paragraph by discussing a transfer from one star to the other. The problem with this answer choice is that matter, not radiation, is what transfers between the stars. While paragraph 3 says that the "invisible hot companion" radiates gas, it does not suggest that such radiation is transferred to the cool red giant. Clearly this choice requires you to be very careful.
- (E) The passage never suggests that the radiation primarily emanates from the larger star, and even if we somehow made this leap, it would still be incorrect to say that this is what makes their radiation distinctive. None of this is hinted at in the passage.

4. (E)

Next up is an open-ended Inference question with no clues as to what the test makers are after, so we have no choice but to wade into the choices, looking for the one that's supported by the hard facts of the passage.

- (A) bollixes up the order of things; in fact, it pretty much gets it backwards. In paragraph 3 we learn that the ionized gas surrounding the cool red giant looked weird to scientists for decades before radiation from the invisible hot companion was discovered, so it can't be the detection of radiation that prompted scientists to look into the matter.
- (B) tries to fashion a causal relationship out of two facts in the passage. True, the small hot stars attach to the big cool ones, and yes, we're told in paragraph 4 that red giants have a mass of one or two suns. But what has one thing to do with the other? Nothing, as far as the passage suggests, so (B) is out.
- (C) A million years may not seem so "brief" to us, but according to the passage that's a relatively short period of time for a symbiotic phase. Regardless, other solar events are outside the scope of the passage, so there's no way we can judge from the material at hand the time it takes for these to occur. For all we know, a million years is a long time for most solar events; all we know about is symbiotic stars.

(D) erroneously plays off the Magellan detail in paragraph 2. just because a few symbiotics were found over there doesn't in any way suggest that the only symbiotic stars outside our galaxy are in the Large Cloud of Magellan.

(E) That leaves (E), which must be correct. In paragraph 4, the author says that the small number of symbiotics detected in our galaxy suggests that the symbiotic phase is brief—"perhaps as short as a million years." Evidently, the author sees a link between the length of the phase and our ability to detect symbiotic stars. Therefore, it's reasonable to infer that if these phases were much longer, we'd probably detect more of them.

Passage 4

The basic theory of plate tectonics recognizes two ways continental margins can grow seaward. Where two plates move away from a midocean rift that separates them, the continental margins on those plates are said to be passive. Such continental margins grow slowly from the accumulation of riverborne sediments and of the carbonate skeletons of marine organisms. Since most sequences of such accretions, or miogeoclinal deposits, are undeformed, passive margins are not associated with mountain building.

Along active margins continents tend to grow much faster. At an active margin an oceanic plate plunges under a continental plate, fragments of which then adhere to the continental margin. The process is met with extensive volcanism and mountain-building. A classic example is the Andes of the west coast of South America.

In the original plate-tectonic model western North America was described as being initially passive and then active. It was assumed that the continent grew to a limited extent along this margin as oceanic rocks accreted in places such as the Coast Ranges of California. The model was successful in explaining such disparate features as the Franciscan rocks of the California Coast Ranges, created by subduction, and the granite rocks of the Sierra Nevada that originated in volcanoes.

The basic plate-tectonic reconstruction of the geologic history of western North America remains unchanged in the light of microplate tectonics, but the details are radically changed. It is now clear that much more crust was added to North America in the Mesozoic era than can be accounted for by volcanism and by the simple accretion of sediments. Further, some adjacent terranes are not genetically related, as would be expected from simple plate tectonics, but have almost certainly traveled great distances from entirely different parts of the world.

1. Which one of the following best expresses the main idea of the passage?

- (A) The margin of the west coast of North America developed through a combination of active and passive mechanisms.
- (B) The growth of continental margins is only partially explained by the basic theory of plate tectonics.
- (C) Continental margins can grow seaward in two ways, through sedimentation or volcanism.
- (D) The introduction of microplate tectonics poses a fundamental challenge to the existing theory of how continental margins are formed.
- (E) Continental margins grow more rapidly along active margins than along passive margins.

2. The passage supplies information for answering all of the following questions regarding continental margins EXCEPT:

- (A) How have marine organisms contributed to the formation of passive continental margins?
- (B) What were some of the processes by which the continental margin of the west coast of North America was formed?
- (C) Are miogeoclinal deposits associated with mountain building along continental margins?
- (D) How was the continental margin of the west coast of South America formed?
- (E) How much crust added to North America in the Mesozoic era can be accounted for by the accretion of sediments from the ocean floor?

3. The author mentions the Franciscan rocks of the California Coast Ranges in order to make which one of the following points?

- (A) The basic theory of plate tectonics accounts for a wide variety of geologic features.
- (B) The original plate tectonic model falls short of explaining such features.
- (C) Subduction processes are responsible for the majority of the geologic features found along the west coast of North America.
- (D) Passive margins can take on many geologic forms.

(E) The concept of microplate tectonics was first introduced to account for such phenomena.

4. Which one of the following does the author mention as evidence for the inadequacy of the original plate tectonic model to describe the formation of continental margins?

(A) Nearly flat, undeformed crystal blocks have been found along some continental margins where there are mountains further inland.

(B) Sediments and fragments from the depths of the ocean accumulate along continental margins.

(C) Large pieces of the Earth's crust that appear to be completely unrelated are found in the same area today.

(D) Undeformed miogeoclinal deposits are usually not linked to mountain building.

(E) Oceanic plates drop beneath continental plates along active margins.

Plate Tectonics. What Makes It Difficult

There's not much to say about the difficulty of this final science passage that hasn't already been said about the others preceding it. We're faced with the same challenges: an esoteric, difficult topic containing its own unique lingo, a mass of technical details, and questions to test your understanding of them. As always, you're best served by getting the basic gist of the passage, noting where specific details occur so you can return to them as needed.

Key Points of the Passage

Purpose and Main Idea: The author's purpose is to describe the basic theory of plate tectonics. The main idea is that the theory ultimately falls short of explaining all the phenomena of growing continental margins.

Paragraph Structure: Paragraph 1 introduces the basic theory of plate tectonics, which posits that there are two ways in which continental margins can grow seaward. The paragraph goes on to describe one of those ways, a mechanism known as passive margins. Details regarding passive margins abound, but it's best to let those pass for now and see where the author's going with all this. As always, we'll return to this material if a question demands it.

Paragraph 2 describes the other way continental margins can grow, and that's along active margins. A simple distinction is presented which is worth noting; continents grow faster along active margins.

Again, details are plentiful, as we'd expect in a science passage. We're told what actually happens at active margins, the results of such activity (volcanoes and mountains), and an example of these results (the Andes). Take in what you can, but again, there's no need to obsess over the particulars. All you really need to note is that this paragraph contains a process, some results, and an example.

Paragraph 3 applies the model to a concrete example (western North America), illustrating how the concepts of passive and active margins, taken together, can accurately describe the growth of a continental margin and successfully explain various specific continental features.

Things are humming along quite well until we get to paragraph 4, which introduces something new—the concept of microplate tectonics. Here, with the aid of specific examples, the author shows how this new theory helps to explain certain phenomena that "simple" or "basic" plate tectonics cannot account for. While remaining in general accordance with the story told by basic plate tectonics, microplate tectonics "radically" changes some of the details. Much of the paragraph is given over to examples of how this is so.

ANSWERS AND EXPLANATIONS

1.B, 2.E, 3.A, 4.C

1. (B)

First up is a main idea question. While the basic theory of plate tectonics explains much about the growth of continental margins, the fourth paragraph suggests that it cannot fully explain certain geologic details. (B) captures this, and is the correct answer.

(A) and (E) both represent true statements, but they're details from the passage, not the passage's main idea.

(C) distorts the notion of the two ways that continental margins can grow. Though the first paragraph mentions sedimentation as an example of passive margins, and paragraph 2 states that volcanism often results from active margin growth, the author never goes so far as to say that sedimentation and volcanism are the two ways that continental margins grow. And even if this could be inferred, it's still not big enough to be the main point of the passage.

(D) is incorrect because the first sentence of paragraph 4 states that the basic plate tectonic theory remains unchanged in the light of microplate tectonics; it's the details that are radically changed, not the basic theory.

2. (E)

This is an unusually worded detail question, but it does force us to focus on the details nonetheless. The question in each wrong choice is one that can be answered by the information in the passage, while the right answer is one that goes unanswered by the author. Let's check the choices.

(A) is covered in the first paragraph, which describes the growth of passive margins. There, the author says that passive margins grow, in part, through the accumulation of the carbonate skeletons of marine organisms.

(B) is the subject of the paragraph 3—the continental margin of the west coast of North America grew at first as a passive margin, and then as an active margin.

(C) is answered in the last sentence of paragraph 1: miogeoclinal deposits are associated with passive margins and are "generally not associated with mountain building."

(D) We have to search a bit for the answer to the question posed in choice (D): the last sentence of the second paragraph says that the west coast of South America is an active margin.

(E) That leaves (E), which must be correct. In fact, if you had full confidence eliminating the other four choices, you could choose (E) without much fanfare and move on.

Indeed, the question in (E) cannot be answered by information contained in the passage. Microplate tectonics has revealed that much more crust was added to North America in the Mesozoic period than was added from volcanism and the accretion of sediments, but that doesn't tell us precisely how much crust the accretion of sediments accounts for in the grand scheme of things.

3. (A)

The Coast Ranges of California are introduced in paragraph 3 to provide an example of the variety of geologic features that the original plate-tectonic model could successfully explain: the Franciscan Rocks, formed by local subduction, and the

granite rocks of the Sierra Nevada, formed by volcanic action. (A) therefore represents the best account of why this detail was mentioned.

(B) is wrong because the problems with the basic plate tectonic model are discussed in paragraph

4, a paragraph in which the California Coast Ranges are never mentioned.

(C) is a distortion of the facts. We don't know if subduction processes are responsible for the majority of the west coast's geologic features—we're told only that they are responsible for some, such as the Coast Ranges.

(D) is wrong because the Coast Ranges were formed by local subduction processes, according to paragraph 3, not by the actions of passive margins.

(E) The concept of microplate tectonics was introduced to account for phenomena that the basic, or original, plate-tectonic model could not adequately explain. But the Coast Ranges are features that the basic model can account for, so (E) is incorrect.

4. (C)

The inadequacy of the plate tectonic model is introduced in the final paragraph of the passage. There we're told that genetically distinct pieces of the Earth's crust are found in the same area, a fact which the original plate tectonic model cannot explain. (C) gets at this issue.

(A) The original plate tectonic model can account for (A)—see the third and fourth paragraphs.

(B), (D), and (E) are true statements—see the first and second paragraphs—but none of these statements has a direct bearing on the issue of the inadequacy of the original plate tectonic model.

Practice: Passage 1

The fossil remains of the first flying vertebrates, the pterosaurs, have intrigued paleontologists for more than two centuries. How such large creatures, which weighed in some cases as much as a piloted hang-glider and had wingspans from 8 to 12 meters, solved the problems of powered flight, and exactly what these creatures were—reptiles or birds—are among the questions scientists have puzzled over.

Perhaps the least controversial assertion about the pterosaurs is that they were reptiles. Their skulls, pelvises, and hind feet are reptilian. The anatomy of their wings suggests that they did not evolve into the class of birds. In pterosaurs a greatly elongated fourth finger of each forelimb supported a wing-like membrane. The other fingers were short and reptilian, with sharp claws. In birds the second finger is the principal strut of the wing, which consists primarily of feathers. If the pterosaurs walked on all fours, the three short fingers may have been employed for grasping. When a pterosaur walked or remained stationary, the fourth finger, and with it the wing, could only turn upward in an extended inverted V-shape along each side of the animal's body.

The pterosaurs resembled both birds and bats in their overall structure and proportions. This is not surprising because the design of any flying vertebrate is subject to aerodynamic constraints. Both the pterosaurs and the birds have hollow bones, a feature that represents a savings in weight. In the birds, however, these bones are reinforced more massively by internal struts.

Although scales typically cover reptiles, the pterosaurs probably had hairy coats. T. H. Huxley reasoned that flying vertebrates must have been warm-blooded because flying implies a high rate of metabolism, which in turn implies a high internal temperature. Huxley speculated that a coat of hair would insulate against loss of body heat and might streamline the body to reduce drag in flight. The recent discovery of a pterosaur specimen covered in long, dense, and relatively thick hairlike fossil material was the first clear evidence that his reasoning was correct.

Efforts to explain how the pterosaurs became airborne have led to suggestions that they launched themselves by jumping from cliffs, by dropping from trees, or even by rising into light winds from the crests of waves. Each hypothesis has its difficulties. The first wrongly assumes that the pterosaurs' hind feet resembled a bat's and could serve as hooks by which the animal could hang in preparation for flight. The second hypothesis seems unlikely because large pterosaurs could not have landed in trees without damaging their wings. The third calls for high waves to channel updrafts. The wind that made such waves however, might have been too strong for the pterosaurs to control their flight once airborne.

1. It can be inferred from the passage that scientists now generally agree that the
 - (A) enormous wingspan of the pterosaurs enabled them to fly great distances
 - (B) structure of the skeleton of the pterosaurs suggests a close evolutionary relationship to bats
 - (C) fossil remains of the pterosaurs reveal how they solved the problem of powered flight
 - (D) pterosaurs were reptiles
 - (E) pterosaurs walked on all fours
2. The author views the idea that the pterosaurs became airborne by rising into light winds created by waves as
 - (A) revolutionary
 - (B) unlikely
 - (C) unassailable
 - (D) probable
 - (E) outdated
3. According to the passage, the skeleton of a pterosaur can be distinguished from that of a bird by the
 - (A) size of its wingspan
 - (B) presence of hollow spaces in its bones
 - (C) anatomic origin of its wing strut
 - (D) presence of hooklike projections on its hind feet
 - (E) location of the shoulder joint joining the wing to its body
4. The ideas attributed to T. H. Huxley in the passage suggest that he would most likely agree with which of the following statements?
 - (A) An animal's brain size has little bearing on its ability to master complex behaviors.
 - (B) An animal's appearance is often influenced by environmental requirements and physical capabilities.
 - (C) Animals within a given family group are unlikely to change their appearance dramatically over a period of time.
 - (D) The origin of flight in vertebrates was an accidental development rather than the outcome of specialization or adaptation.
 - (E) The pterosaurs should be classified as birds, not reptiles.
5. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is characteristic of the pterosaurs?
 - (A) They were unable to fold their wings when not in use.
 - (B) They hung upside down from branches as bats do before flight.
 - (C) They flew in order to capture prey.

- (D) They were an early stage in the evolution of the birds.
 - (E) They lived primarily in a forest-like habitat.
6. Which of the following best describes the organization of the last paragraph of the passage?
- (A) New evidence is introduced to support a traditional point of view.
 - (B) Three explanations for a phenomenon are presented, and each is disputed by means of specific information.
 - (C) Three hypotheses are outlined, and evidence supporting each is given.
 - (D) Recent discoveries are described, and their implications for future study are projected.
 - (E) A summary of the material in the preceding paragraphs is presented, and conclusions are drawn.
7. It can be inferred from the passage that some scientists believe that pterosaurs
- (A) lived near large bodies of water
 - (B) had sharp teeth for tearing food
 - (C) were attacked and eaten by larger reptiles
 - (D) had longer tails than many birds
 - (E) consumed twice their weight daily to maintain their body temperature

Passage 2

In the eighteenth century, Japan's feudal overlords, from the **shogun** to the humblest **samurai**, found themselves under financial stress. In part, this stress can be attributed to the overlords' failure to adjust to a rapidly expanding economy, but the stress was also due to factors beyond the overlords' control. Concentration of the samurai in castle-towns had acted as a stimulus to trade. Commercial efficiency, in turn, had put temptations in the way of buyers. Since most samurai had been reduced to idleness by years of peace, encouraged to engage in scholarship and martial exercises or to perform administrative tasks that took little time, it is not surprising that their tastes and habits grew expensive. Overlords' income, despite the increase in rice production among their tenant farmers, failed to keep pace with their expenses. Although shortfalls in overlords' income resulted almost as much from laxity among their tax collectors (the nearly inevitable outcome of hereditary office-holding) as from their higher standards of living, a misfortune like a fire or flood, bringing an increase in expenses or a drop in revenue, could put a domain in debt to the city rice-brokers who handled its finances. Once in debt, neither the individual samurai nor the shogun himself found it easy to recover.

It was difficult for individual samurai overlords to increase their income because the amount of rice that farmers could be made to pay in taxes was not unlimited, and since the income of Japan's central government consisted in part of taxes collected by the shogun from his huge domain, the government too was constrained. Therefore, the Tokugawa shoguns began to look to other sources for revenue. Cash profits from government-owned mines were already on the decline because the most easily worked deposits of silver and gold had been exhausted, although debasement of the coinage had compensated for the loss. Opening up new farmland was a possibility, but most of what was suitable had already been exploited and further reclamation was technically unfeasible. Direct taxation of the samurai themselves would be politically dangerous. This left the shoguns only commerce as a potential source of government income.

Most of the country's wealth, or so it seemed, was finding its way into the hands of city merchants. It appeared reasonable that they should contribute part of that revenue to ease the shogun's burden of financing the state. A means of obtaining such revenue was soon found by levying forced loans, known as *goyo-kin*; although these were not taxes in the strict sense, since they were irregular in timing and arbitrary in amount, they were high in yield. Unfortunately, they pushed up prices. Thus, regrettably, the Tokugawa shoguns' search for solvency for the government made it increasingly difficult for individual Japanese who lived on fixed stipends to make ends meet.

1. The passage is most probably an excerpt from
 - (A) an economic history of Japan
 - (B) the memoirs of a samurai warrior
 - (C) a modern novel about eighteenth-century Japan
 - (D) an essay contrasting Japanese feudalism with its Western counterpart
 - (E) an introduction to a collection of Japanese folktales

2. Which of the following financial situations is most analogous to the financial situation in which Japan's Tokugawa shoguns found themselves in the eighteenth century?
 - (A) A small business borrows heavily to invest in new equipment, but is able to pay off its debt early when it is awarded a lucrative government contract.
 - (B) Fire destroys a small business, but insurance covers the cost of rebuilding.
 - (C) A small business is turned down for a loan at a local bank because the owners have no credit history.
 - (D) A small business has to struggle to meet operating expenses when its profits decrease.
 - (E) A small business is able to cut back sharply on spending through greater commercial efficiency and thereby compensate for a loss of revenue.

3. Which of the following best describes the attitude of the author toward the samurai discussed in [lines 11-16](#)?
 - (A) Warmly approving
 - (B) Mildly sympathetic
 - (C) Bitterly disappointed
 - (D) Harshly disdainful
 - (E) Profoundly shocked

4. According to the passage, the major reason for the financial problems experienced by Japan's feudal overlords in the eighteenth century was that
 - (A) spending had outdistanced income
 - (B) trade had fallen off
 - (C) profits from mining had declined
 - (D) the coinage had been sharply debased
 - (E) the samurai had concentrated in castle-towns

5. The passage implies that individual samurai did not find it easy to recover from debt for which of the following reasons?
- (A) Agricultural production had increased.
 - (B) Taxes were irregular in timing and arbitrary in amount.
 - (C) The Japanese government had failed to adjust to the needs of a changing economy.
 - (D) The domains of samurai overlords were becoming smaller and poorer as government revenues increased.
 - (E) There was a limit to the amount in taxes that farmers could be made to pay.
6. The passage suggests that, in eighteenth-century Japan, the office of tax collector
- (A) was a source of personal profit to the officeholder
 - (B) was regarded with derision by many Japanese
 - (C) remained within families
 - (D) existed only in castle-towns
 - (E) took up most of the officeholder's time
7. Which of the following could best be substituted for the word "This" in [line 47](#) without changing the meaning of the passage?
- (A) The search of Japan's Tokugawa shoguns for solvency
 - (B) The importance of commerce in feudal Japan
 - (C) The unfairness of the tax structure in eighteenth century Japan
 - (D) The difficulty of increasing government income by other means
 - (E) The difficulty experienced by both individual samurai and the shogun himself in extricating themselves from debt
8. The passage implies that which of the following was the primary reason why the Tokugawa shoguns turned to city merchants for help in financing the state?
- (A) A series of costly wars had depleted the national treasury.
 - (B) Most of the country's wealth appeared to be in city merchants' hands.
 - (C) Japan had suffered a series of economic reversals due to natural disasters such as floods.
 - (D) The merchants were already heavily indebted to the shoguns.
 - (E) Further reclamation of land would not have been economically advantageous.

9. According to the passage, the actions of the Tokugawa shoguns in their search for solvency for the government were regrettable because those actions
- (A) raised the cost of living by pushing up prices
 - (B) resulted in the exhaustion of the most easily worked deposits of silver and gold
 - (C) were far lower in yield than had originally been anticipated
 - (D) did not succeed in reducing government spending
 - (E) acted as a deterrent to trade

Passage 3

Most economists in the United States seem captivated by the spell of the free market. Consequently, nothing seems good or normal that does not accord with the requirements of the free market. A price that is determined by the seller or, **for that matter**, established by anyone other than the aggregate of consumers seems pernicious. Accordingly, it requires a major act of will to think of price-fixing (the determination of prices by the seller) as both “normal” and having a valuable economic function. In fact, price-fixing is normal in all industrialized societies because the industrial system itself provides, as an effortless consequence of its own development, the price-fixing that it requires. Modern industrial planning requires and rewards great size. Hence, a comparatively small number of large firms will be competing for the same group of consumers. That each large firm will act with consideration of its own needs and thus avoid selling its products for more than its competitors charge is commonly recognized by advocates of free-market economic theories. But each large firm will also act with full consideration of the needs that it has in common with the other large firms competing for the same customers. Each large firm will thus avoid significant price-cutting, because price-cutting would be prejudicial to the common interest in a stable demand for products. Most economists do not see price-fixing when it occurs because they expect it to be brought about by a number of explicit agreements among large firms; it is not.

Moreover, those economists who argue that allowing the free market to operate without interference is the most efficient method of establishing prices have not considered the economies of non-socialist countries other than the United States. These economies employ intentional price-fixing, usually in an overt fashion. Formal price-fixing by cartel and informal price-fixing by agreements covering the members of an industry are commonplace. Were there something peculiarly efficient about the free market and inefficient about price-fixing, the countries that have avoided the first and used the second would have suffered drastically in their economic development. There is no indication that they have.

Socialist industry also works within a framework of controlled prices. In the early 1970's, the Soviet Union began to give firms and industries some of the flexibility in adjusting prices that a more informal evolution has accorded the capitalist system. Economists in the United States have hailed the change as a return to the free market. But Soviet firms are no more subject to prices established by a free market over which they exercise little influence than are capitalist firms; rather, Soviet firms have been given the power to fix prices.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) refute the theory that the free market plays a useful role in the development of industrialized societies
- (B) suggest methods by which economists and members of the government of the United States can recognize and combat price-fixing by large firms
- (C) show that in industrialized societies price-fixing and the operation of the free market are not only compatible but also mutually beneficial
- (D) explain the various ways in which industrialized societies can fix prices in order to stabilize the free market
- (E) argue that price-fixing, in one form or another, is an inevitable part of and benefit to the economy of any industrialized society

2. The passage provides information that would answer which of the following questions about price-fixing?

- I. What are some of the ways in which prices can be fixed?
 - II. For what products is price-fixing likely to be more profitable than the operation of the free market?
 - III. Is price-fixing more common in socialist industrialized societies or in non-socialist industrialized societies?
- (A) I only
 - (B) III only
 - (C) I and II only
 - (D) II and III only
 - (E) I, II, and III

3. The author's attitude toward "Most economists in the United States" ([line 1](#)) can best be described as

- (A) spiteful and envious
- (B) scornful and denunciatory
- (C) critical and condescending
- (D) ambivalent but deferential
- (E) uncertain but interested

- 4. It can be inferred from the author's argument that a price fixed by the seller "seems pernicious" ([line 7](#)) because**
- (A) people do not have confidence in large firms
 - (B) people do not expect the government to regulate prices
 - (C) most economists believe that consumers as a group should determine prices
 - (D) most economists associate fixed prices with communist and socialist economies
 - (E) most economists believe that no one group should determine prices
- 5. The suggestion in the passage that price-fixing in industrialized societies is normal arises from the author's statement that price-fixing is**
- (A) a profitable result of economic development
 - (B) an inevitable result of the industrial system
 - (C) the result of a number of carefully organized decisions
 - (D) a phenomenon common to industrialized and non-industrialized societies
 - (E) a phenomenon best achieved cooperatively by government and industry
- 6. According to the author, price-fixing in non-socialist countries is often**
- (A) accidental but productive
 - (B) illegal but useful
 - (C) legal and innovative
 - (D) traditional and rigid
 - (E) intentional and widespread
- 7. According to the author, what is the result of the Soviet Union's change in economic policy in the 1970's?**
- (A) Soviet firms show greater profit.
 - (B) Soviet firms have less control over the free market.
 - (C) Soviet firms are able to adjust to technological advances.
 - (D) Soviet firms have some authority to fix prices.
 - (E) Soviet firms are more responsive to the free market.

8. With which of the following statements regarding the behavior of large firms in industrialized societies would the author be most likely to agree?

- (A) The directors of large firms will continue to anticipate the demand for products.
- (B) The directors of large firms are less interested in achieving a predictable level of profit than in achieving a large profit.
- (C) The directors of large firms will strive to reduce the costs of their products.
- (D) Many directors of large firms believe that the government should establish the prices that will be charged for products.
- (E) Many directors of large firms believe that the price charged for products is likely to increase annually.

9. In the passage, the author is primarily concerned with

- (A) predicting the consequences of a practice
- (B) criticizing a point of view
- (C) calling attention to recent discoveries
- (D) proposing a topic for research
- (E) summarizing conflicting opinions

Passage 4

Caffeine, the stimulant in coffee, has been called “the most widely used psychoactive substance on Earth.” Snyder, Daly and Bruns have recently proposed that caffeine affect behavior by countering the activity in the human brain of a naturally occurring chemical called adenosine. Adenosine normally depresses neuron firing in many areas of the brain. It apparently does this by inhibiting the release of neurotransmitters, chemicals that carry nerve impulses from one neuron to the next. Like many other agents that affect neuron firing, adenosine must first bind to specific receptors on neuronal membranes. There are at least two classes of these receptors, which have been designated A_1 and A_2 . Snyder *et al* propose that caffeine, which is structurally similar to adenosine, is able to bind to both types of receptors, which prevents adenosine from attaching there and allows the neurons to fire more readily than they otherwise would.

For many years, caffeine’s effects have been attributed to its inhibition of the production of phosphodiesterase, an enzyme that breaks down the chemical called cyclic AMP. A number of neurotransmitters exert their effects by first increasing cyclic AMP concentrations in target neurons. Therefore, prolonged periods at the elevated concentrations, as might be brought about by a phosphodiesterase inhibitor, could lead to a greater amount of neuron firing and, consequently, to behavioral stimulation. But Snyder *et al* point out that the caffeine concentrations needed to inhibit the production of phosphodiesterase in the brain are much higher than those that produce stimulation. Moreover, other compounds that block phosphodiesterase’s activity are not stimulants.

To buttress their case that caffeine acts instead by preventing adenosine binding, Snyder *et al* compared the stimulatory effects of a series of caffeine derivatives with their ability to dislodge adenosine from its receptors in the brains of mice. “In general,” they reported, “the ability of the compounds to compete at the receptors correlates with their ability to stimulate locomotion in the mouse; i.e., the higher their capacity to bind at the receptors, the higher their ability to stimulate locomotion.” Theophylline, a close structural relative of caffeine and the major stimulant in tea, was one of the most effective compounds in both regards.

There were some apparent exceptions to the general correlation observed between adenosine-receptor binding and stimulation. One of these was a compound called 3-isobutyl-1-methylxanthine (IBMX), which bound very well but actually depressed mouse locomotion. Snyder *et al* suggests that this is not a major *stumbling block* to their hypothesis. The problem is that the compound has mixed effects in the brain, a not unusual occurrence with psychoactive drugs. Even caffeine, which is generally known only for its stimulatory effects, displays this property, depressing mouse locomotion at very low concentrations and stimulating it at higher ones.

1. The primary purpose of the passage is to

- (A) discuss a plan for investigation of a phenomenon that is not yet fully understood
- (B) present two explanations of a phenomenon and reconcile the differences between them
- (C) summarize two theories and suggest a third theory that overcomes the problems encountered in the first two
- (D) describe an alternative hypothesis and provide evidence and arguments that support it
- (E) challenge the validity of a theory by exposing the inconsistencies and contradictions in it

2. Which of the following, if true, would most weaken the theory proposed by Snyder et al?

- (A) At very low concentrations in the human brain, both caffeine and theophylline tend to have depressive rather than stimulatory effects on human behavior.
- (B) The ability of caffeine derivatives at very low concentrations to dislodge adenosine from its receptors in mouse brains correlates well with their ability to stimulate mouse locomotion at these low concentrations.
- (C) The concentration of cyclic AMP in target neurons in the human brain that leads to increased neuron firing can be produced by several different phosphodiesterase inhibitors in addition to caffeine.
- (D) The concentration of caffeine required to dislodge adenosine from its receptors in the human brain is much greater than the concentration that produces behavioral stimulation in humans.
- (E) The concentration of IBMX required to dislodge adenosine from its receptors in mouse brains is much smaller than the concentration that stimulates locomotion in the mouse.

3. According to Snyder et al, caffeine differs from adenosine in that caffeine

- (A) stimulates behavior in the mouse and in humans, whereas adenosine stimulates behavior in humans only
- (B) has mixed effects in the brain, whereas adenosine has only a stimulatory effect
- (C) increases cyclic AMP concentrations in target neurons, whereas adenosine decreases such concentrations
- (D) permits release of neurotransmitters when it is bound to adenosine receptors, whereas adenosine inhibits such release
- (E) inhibits both neuron firing and the production of phosphodiesterase when there is a sufficient concentration in the brain, whereas adenosine inhibits only neuron firing

4. In response to experimental results concerning IBMX, Snyder et al contended that it is not uncommon for psychoactive drugs to have

- (A) mixed effects in the brain
- (B) inhibitory effects on enzymes in the brain
- (C) close structural relationships with caffeine
- (D) depressive effects on mouse locomotion
- (E) the ability to dislodge caffeine from receptors in the brain

5. The passage suggests that Snyder et al believe that if the older theory concerning caffeine's effects were correct, which of the following would have to be the case?

- I. All neurotransmitters would increase the short-term concentration of cyclic AMP in target neurons.
 - II. Substances other than caffeine that inhibit the production of phosphodiesterase would be stimulants.
 - III. All concentration levels of caffeine that are high enough to produce stimulation would also inhibit the production of phosphodiesterase.
- (A) I only
 - (B) I and II only
 - (C) I and III only
 - (D) II and III only
 - (E) I, II, and III

6. According to Snyder et al, all of the following compounds can bind to specific receptors in the brain EXCEPT

- (A) IBMX
- (B) caffeine
- (C) adenosine
- (D) theophylline
- (E) phosphodiesterase

7. Snyder et al suggest that caffeine's ability to bind to A₁ and A₂ receptors can be at least partially attributed to which of the following?

- (A) The chemical relationship between caffeine and phosphodiesterase
- (B) The structural relationship between caffeine and adenosine
- (C) The structural similarity between caffeine and neurotransmitters
- (D) The ability of caffeine to stimulate behavior
- (E) The natural occurrence of caffeine and adenosine in the brain

8. The author quotes Snyder et al in lines 38-43 most probably in order to

- (A) reveal some of the assumptions underlying their theory
- (B) summarize a major finding of their experiments
- (C) point out that their experiments were limited to the mouse
- (D) indicate that their experiments resulted only in general correlations
- (E) refute the objections made by supporters of the older theory

9. The last paragraph of the passage performs which of the following functions?

- (A) Describes a disconfirming experimental result and reports the explanation given by Snyder et al in an attempt to reconcile this result with their theory.
- (B) Specifies the basis for the correlation observed by Snyder et al and presents an explanation in an attempt to make the correlation consistent with the operation of psychoactive drugs other than caffeine.
- (C) Elaborates the description of the correlation observed by Snyder et al and suggests an additional explanation in an attempt to make the correlation consistent with the older theory.
- (D) Reports inconsistent experimental data and describes the method Snyder et al will use to reanalyze this data.
- (E) Provides an example of the hypothesis proposed by Snyder et al and relates this example to caffeine's properties.

Passage 5

(This passage is excerpted from material published in 1980.)

Federal efforts to aid minority businesses began in the 1960's when the Small Business Administration (SBA) began making federally guaranteed loans and government-sponsored management and technical assistance available to minority business enterprises. While this program enabled many minority entrepreneurs to form new businesses, the results were disappointing, since managerial inexperience, unfavorable locations, and capital shortages led to high failure rates. Even years after the program was implemented, minority business receipts were not quite two percent of the national economy's total receipts.

Recently federal policymakers have adopted an approach intended to accelerate development of the minority business sector by moving away from directly aiding small minority enterprises and toward supporting larger, growth-oriented minority firms through intermediary companies. In this approach, large corporations participate in the development of successful and stable minority businesses by making use of government-sponsored venture capital. The capital is used by a participating company to establish a Minority Enterprise Small Business Investment Company or MESBIC. The MESBIC then provides capital and guidance to minority businesses that have potential to become future suppliers or customers of the sponsoring company.

MESBIC's are the result of the belief that providing established firms with easier access to relevant management techniques and more job-specific experience, as well as substantial amounts of capital, gives those firms a greater opportunity to develop sound business foundations than does simply making general management experience and small amounts of capital available. Further, since potential markets for the minority businesses already exist through the sponsoring companies, the minority businesses face considerably less risk in terms of location and market fluctuation. Following early financial and operating problems, sponsoring corporations began to capitalize MESBIC's far above the legal minimum of \$500,000 in order to generate sufficient income and to sustain the quality of management needed. MESBIC's are now emerging as increasingly important financing sources for minority enterprises.

Ironically, MESBIC staffs, which usually consist of Hispanic and Black professionals, tend to approach investments in minority firms more pragmatically than do many MESBIC directors, who are usually senior managers from sponsoring corporations. The latter often still think mainly in terms of the "social responsibility approach" and thus seem to prefer deals that are riskier and less attractive than normal investment criteria would warrant. Such differences in viewpoint have produced uneasiness among many minority staff members, who feel that minority entrepreneurs and businesses should be judged by established business considerations. These staff members believe their point of view is closer to the

original philosophy of MESBIC's and they are concerned that, unless a more prudent course is followed, MESBIC directors may **revert to** policies likely to re-create the disappointing results of the original SBA approach.

1. Which of the following best states the central idea of the passage?

- (A) The use of MESBIC's for aiding minority entrepreneurs seems to have greater potential for success than does the original SBA approach.
- (B) There is a crucial difference in point of view between the staff and directors of some MESBIC's.
- (C) After initial problems with management and marketing, minority businesses have begun to expand at a steady rate.
- (D) Minority entrepreneurs wishing to form new businesses now have several equally successful federal programs on which to rely.
- (E) For the first time since 1960, large corporations are making significant contributions to the development of minority businesses.

2. According to the passage, the MESBIC approach differs from the SBA approach in that MESBIC's

- (A) seek federal contracts to provide markets for minority businesses
- (B) encourage minority businesses to provide markets for other minority businesses
- (C) attempt to maintain a specified rate of growth in the minority business sector
- (D) rely on the participation of large corporations to finance minority businesses
- (E) select minority businesses on the basis of their location

3. Which of the following does the author cite to support the conclusion that the results of the SBA program were disappointing?

- (A) The small number of new minority enterprises formed as a result of the program
- (B) The small number of minority enterprises that took advantage of the management and technical assistance offered under the program
- (C) The small percentage of the nation's business receipts earned by minority enterprises following the programs, implementation
- (D) The small percentage of recipient minority enterprises that were able to repay federally guaranteed loans made under the program
- (E) The small number of minority enterprises that chose to participate in the program

- 4. Which of the following statements about the SBA program can be inferred from the passage?**
- (A) The maximum term for loans made to recipient businesses was 15 years.
 - (B) Business loans were considered to be more useful to recipient businesses than was management and technical assistance.
 - (C) The anticipated failure rate for recipient businesses was significantly lower than the rate that actually resulted.
 - (D) Recipient businesses were encouraged to relocate to areas more favorable for business development.
 - (E) The capitalization needs of recipient businesses were assessed and then provided for adequately.
- 5. Based on information in the passage, which of the following would be indicative of the pragmatism of MESBIC staff members?**
- I. A reluctance to invest in minority businesses that show marginal expectations of return on the investments
 - II. A desire to invest in minority businesses that produce goods and services likely to be of use to the sponsoring company
 - III. A belief that the minority business sector is best served by investing primarily in newly established businesses
- (A) I only
 - (B) III only
 - (C) I and II only
 - (D) II and III only
 - (E) I, II and III
- 6. The author refers to the “financial and operating problems” ([line 38](#)) encountered by MESBIC’s primarily in order to**
- (A) broaden the scope of the discussion to include the legal considerations of funding MESBIC’S through sponsoring companies
 - (B) call attention to the fact that MESBIC’s must receive adequate funding in order to function effectively
 - (C) show that sponsoring companies were willing to invest only \$500,000 of government-sponsored venture capital in the original MESBIC’s
 - (D) compare SBA and MESBIC limits on minimum funding
 - (E) refute suggestions that MESBIC’s have been only marginally successful

7. The author's primary objective in the passage is to

- (A) disprove the view that federal efforts to aid minority businesses have been ineffective
- (B) explain how federal efforts to aid minority businesses have changed since the 1960's
- (C) establish a direct link between the federal efforts to aid minority businesses made before the 1960's and those made in the 1980's
- (D) analyze the basis for the belief that job-specific experience is more useful to minority businesses than is general management experience
- (E) argue that the "social responsibility approach" to aiding minority businesses is superior to any other approach

8. It can be inferred from the passage that the attitude of some MESBIC staff members toward the investments preferred by some MESBIC directors can best be described as

- (A) defensive
- (B) resigned
- (C) indifferent
- (D) shocked
- (E) disapproving

9. The passage provides information that would answer which of the following questions?

- (A) What was the average annual amount, in dollars, of minority business receipts before the SBA strategy was implemented?
- (B) What locations are considered to be unfavorable for minority businesses?
- (C) What is the current success rate for minority businesses that are capitalized by MESBIC's?
- (D) How has the use of federal funding for minority businesses changed since the 1960's?
- (E) How do minority businesses apply to participate in a MESBIC program?

Passage 6

The majority of successful senior managers do not closely follow the classical rational model of first clarifying goals, assessing the problem, formulating options, estimating likelihoods of success, making a decision, and only then taking action to implement the decision. Rather, in their **day-by-day** tactical maneuvers, these senior executives rely on what is vaguely termed “intuition” to manage a network of interrelated problems that require them to deal with ambiguity, inconsistency, novelty, and surprise; and to integrate action into the process of thinking.

Generations of writers on management have recognized that some practicing managers rely heavily on intuition. In general, however, such writers display a poor grasp of what intuition is. Some see it as the opposite of rationality; others view it as an excuse for capriciousness.

Isenberg’s recent research on the cognitive processes of senior managers reveals that managers’ intuition is neither of these. Rather, senior managers use intuition in at least five distinct ways. First, they intuitively sense when a problem exists. Second, managers rely on intuition to perform well-learned behavior patterns rapidly. This intuition is not arbitrary or irrational, but is based on years of painstaking practice and hands-on experience that build skills. A third function of intuition is to synthesize isolated bits of data and practice into an integrated picture, often in an “Aha!” experience. Fourth, some managers use intuition as a check on the results of more rational analysis. Most senior executives are familiar with the formal decision analysis models and tools, and those who use such systematic methods for reaching decisions are occasionally **leery of** solutions suggested by these methods which **run counter to** their sense of the correct course of action. Finally, managers can use intuition to bypass in-depth analysis and move rapidly to engender a plausible solution. Used in this way, intuition is an almost instantaneous cognitive process in which a manager recognizes familiar patterns. One of the implications of the intuitive style of executive management is that “thinking” is inseparable from acting. Since managers often “know” what is right before they can analyze and explain it, they frequently act first and explain later. Analysis is inextricably tied to action in thinking/acting cycles, in which managers develop thoughts about their companies and organizations not by analyzing a problematic situation and then acting, but by acting and analyzing in close concert.

Given the great uncertainty of many of the management issues that they face, senior managers often instigate a course of action simply to learn more about an issue. They then use the results of the action to develop a more complete understanding of the issue. One implication of thinking/acting cycles is that action is often part of defining the problem, not just of implementing the solution.

1. According to the passage, senior managers use intuition in all of the following ways EXCEPT to
 - (A) speed up of the creation of a solution to a problem
 - (B) identify a problem
 - (C) bring together disparate facts
 - (D) stipulate clear goals
 - (E) evaluate possible solutions to a problem

2. The passage suggests which of the following about the “writers on management” mentioned in [line 12](#)?
 - (A) They have criticized managers for not following the classical rational model of decision analysis.
 - (B) They have not based their analyses on a sufficiently large sample of actual managers.
 - (C) They have relied in drawing their conclusions on what managers say rather than on what managers do.
 - (D) They have misunderstood how managers use intuition in making business decisions.
 - (E) They have not acknowledged the role of intuition in managerial practice.

3. Which of the following best exemplifies “an ‘Aha!’ experience” ([line 28](#)) as it is presented in the passage?
 - (A) A manager risks taking an action whose outcome is unpredictable to discover whether the action changes the problem at hand.
 - (B) A manager performs well-learned and familiar behavior patterns in creative and uncharacteristic ways to solve a problem.
 - (C) A manager suddenly connects seemingly unrelated facts and experiences to create a pattern relevant to the problem at hand.
 - (D) A manager rapidly identifies the methodology used to compile data yielded by systematic analysis.
 - (E) A manager swiftly decides which of several sets of tactics to implement in order to deal with the contingencies suggested by a problem.

4. According to the passage, the classical model of decision analysis includes all of the following EXCEPT
- (A) evaluation of a problem
 - (B) creation of possible solutions to a problem
 - (C) establishment of clear goals to be reached by the decision
 - (D) action undertaken in order to discover more information about a problem
 - (E) comparison of the probable effects of different solutions to a problem
5. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following would most probably be one major difference in behavior between Manager X, who uses intuition to reach decisions, and Manager Y, who uses only formal decision analysis?
- (A) Manager X analyzes first and then acts; Manager Y does not.
 - (B) Manager X checks possible solutions to a problem by systematic analysis; Manager Y does not.
 - (C) Manager X takes action in order to arrive at the solution to a problem; Manager Y does not.
 - (D) Manager Y draws on years of hands-on experience in creating a solution to a problem; Manager X does not.
 - (E) Manager Y depends on day-to-day tactical maneuvering; manager X does not.
6. It can be inferred from the passage that “thinking/acting cycles” ([line 45](#)) in managerial practice would be likely to result in which of the following?
- I. A manager analyzes a network of problems and then acts on the basis of that analysis.
 - II. A manager gathers data by acting and observing the effects of action.
 - III. A manager takes action without being able to articulate reasons for that particular action.
- (A) I only
 - (B) II only
 - (C) I and II only
 - (D) II and III only
 - (E) I, II, and III

7. The passage provides support for which of the following statements?
- (A) Managers who rely on intuition are more successful than those who rely on formal decision analysis.
 - (B) Managers cannot justify their intuitive decisions.
 - (C) Managers' intuition works contrary to their rational and analytical skills.
 - (D) Logical analysis of a problem increases the number of possible solutions.
 - (E) Intuition enables managers to employ their practical experience more efficiently.
8. Which of the following best describes the organization of the [first paragraph](#) of the passage?
- (A) An assertion is made and a specific supporting example is given.
 - (B) A conventional model is dismissed and an alternative introduced.
 - (C) The results of recent research are introduced and summarized.
 - (D) Two opposing points of view are presented and evaluated.
 - (E) A widely accepted definition is presented and qualified.

Passage 7

Nearly a century ago, biologists found that if they separated an invertebrate animal embryo into two parts at an early stage of its life, it would survive and develop as two normal embryos. This led them to believe that the cells in the early embryo are undetermined in the sense that each cell has the potential to develop in a variety of different ways. Later biologists found that the situation was not so simple. It matters in which plane the embryo is cut. If it is cut in a plane different from the one used by the early investigators, it will not form two whole embryos.

A debate arose over what exactly was happening. Which embryo cells are determined, just when do they become irreversibly committed to their fates, and what are the “morphogenetic determinants” that tell a cell what to become? But the debate could not be resolved because no one was able to ask the crucial questions in a form in which they could be pursued productively. Recent discoveries in molecular biology, however, have opened up prospects for a resolution of the debate. Now investigators think they know at least some of the molecules that act as morphogenetic determinants in early development. They have been able to show that, in a sense, cell determination begins even before an egg is fertilized.

Studying sea **urchins**, biologist Paul Gross found that an unfertilized egg contains substances that function as morphogenetic determinants. They are located in the cytoplasm of the egg cell; i.e., in that part of the cell’s protoplasm that lies outside of the nucleus. In the unfertilized egg, the substances are inactive and are not distributed homogeneously. When the egg is fertilized, the substances become active and, presumably, govern the behavior of the genes they interact with. Since the substances are unevenly distributed in the egg, when the fertilized egg divides, the resulting cells are different from the start and so can be qualitatively different in their own gene activity.

The substances that Gross studied are maternal messenger RNA’s—products of certain of the maternal genes. He and other biologists studying a wide variety of organisms have found that these particular RNA’s direct, in large part, the synthesis of histones, a class of proteins that bind to DNA. Once synthesized, the histones move into the cell nucleus, where section of DNA wrap around them to form a structure that resembles beads, or knots, on a string. The beads are DNA segments wrapped around the histones; the string is the intervening DNA. And it is the structure of these beaded DNA strings that guide the fate of the cells in which they are located.

1. The passage is most probably directed at which kind of audience?
 - (A) State legislators deciding about funding levels for a state-funded biological laboratory
 - (B) Scientists specializing in molecular genetics
 - (C) Readers of an alumni newsletter published by the college that Paul Gross attended
 - (D) Marine biologists studying the processes that give rise to new species
 - (E) Undergraduate biology majors in a molecular biology course

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the morphogenetic determinants present in the early embryo are
 - (A) located in the nucleus of the embryo cells
 - (B) evenly distributed unless the embryo is not developing normally
 - (C) inactive until the embryo cells become irreversibly committed to their final function
 - (D) identical to those that were already present in the unfertilized egg
 - (E) present in larger quantities than is necessary for the development of a single individual

3. The main topic of the passage is
 - (A) the early development of embryos of lower marine organisms
 - (B) the main contribution of modern embryology to molecular biology
 - (C) the role of molecular biology in disproving older theories of embryonic development
 - (D) cell determination as an issue in the study of embryonic development
 - (E) scientific dogma as a factor in the recent debate over the value of molecular biology

4. According to the passage, when biologists believed that the cells in the early embryo were undetermined, they made which of the following mistakes?
- (A) They did not attempt to replicate the original experiment of separating an embryo into two parts.
 - (B) They did not realize that there was a connection between the issue of cell determination and the outcome of the separation experiment.
 - (C) They assumed that the results of experiments on embryos did not depend on the particular animal species used for such experiments.
 - (D) They assumed that it was crucial to perform the separation experiment at an early stage in the embryo's life.
 - (E) They assumed that different ways of separating an embryo into two parts would be equivalent as far as the fate of the two parts was concerned.
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the initial production of histones after an egg is fertilized takes place
- (A) in the cytoplasm
 - (B) in the maternal genes
 - (C) throughout the protoplasm
 - (D) in the beaded portions of the DNA strings
 - (E) in certain sections of the cell nucleus
6. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following is dependent on the fertilization of an egg?
- (A) Copying of maternal genes to produce maternal messenger RNA's
 - (B) Synthesis of proteins called histones
 - (C) Division of a cell into its nucleus and the cytoplasm
 - (D) Determination of the egg cell's potential for division
 - (E) Generation of all of a cell's morphogenetic determinants
7. According to the passage, the morphogenetic determinants present in the unfertilized egg cell are which of the following?
- (A) Proteins bound to the nucleus
 - (B) Histones
 - (C) Maternal messenger RNA's
 - (D) Cytoplasm
 - (E) Nonbeaded intervening DNA

8. The passage suggests that which of the following plays a role in determining whether an embryo separated into two parts will develop as two normal embryos?
- I. The stage in the embryo's life at which the separation occurs
 - II. The instrument with which the separations is accomplished
 - III. The plane in which the cut is made that separates the embryo
- (A) I only
(B) II only
(C) I and II only
(D) I and III only
(E) I, II, and III
9. Which of the following circumstances is most comparable to the impasse biologists encountered in trying to resolve the debate about cell determination (lines 12-18)?
- (A) The problems faced by a literary scholar who wishes to use original source materials that are written in an unfamiliar foreign language
- (B) The situation of a mathematician who in preparing a proof of a theorem for publication detects a reasoning error in the proof
- (C) The difficulties of a space engineer who has to design equipment to function in an environment in which it cannot first be tested
- (D) The predicament of a linguist trying to develop a theory of language acquisition when knowledge of the structure of language itself is rudimentary at best
- (E) The dilemma confronting a foundation when the funds available to it are sufficient to support one of two equally deserving scientific projects but not both

Passage 8

In the two decades between 1910 and 1930, over ten percent of the Black population of the United States left the South, where the preponderance of the Black population had been located, and migrated to northern states, with the largest number moving, it is claimed, between 1916 and 1918. It has been frequently assumed, but not proved, that the majority of the migrants in what has come to be called the Great Migration came from rural areas and were motivated by two concurrent factors: the collapse of the cotton industry following the boll weevil infestation, which began in 1898, and increased demand in the North for labor following the cessation of European immigration caused by the outbreak of the First World War in 1914. This assumption has led to the conclusion that the migrants' subsequent lack of economic mobility in the North is tied to rural background, a background that implies unfamiliarity with urban living and a lack of industrial skills.

But the question of who actually left the South has never been rigorously investigated. Although numerous investigations document an exodus from rural southern areas to southern cities prior to the Great Migration, no one has considered whether the same migrants then moved on to northern cities. In 1910 over 600,000 Black workers, or ten percent of the Black work force, reported themselves to be engaged in "manufacturing and mechanical pursuits," the federal census category roughly encompassing the entire industrial sector. The Great Migration could easily have been made up entirely of this group and their families. It is perhaps surprising to argue that an employed population could be enticed to move, but an explanation lies in the labor conditions then prevalent in the South.

About thirty-five percent of the urban Black population in the South was engaged in skilled trades. Some were from the old artisan class of slavery—blacksmiths, masons, carpenters—which had had a monopoly of certain trades, but they were gradually being pushed out by competition, mechanization, and obsolescence. The remaining sixty-five percent, more recently urbanized, worked in newly developed industries—tobacco, lumber, coal and iron manufacture, and railroads. Wages in the South, however, were low, and Black workers were aware, through labor recruiters and the Black press, that they could earn more even as unskilled workers in the North than they could as artisans in the South. After the boll weevil infestation, urban Black workers faced competition from the continuing influx of both Black and White rural workers, who were driven to undercut the wages formerly paid for industrial jobs. Thus, a move north would be seen as advantageous to a group that was already urbanized and steadily employed, and the easy conclusion tying their subsequent economic problems in the North to their rural background comes into question.

1. The author indicates explicitly that which of the following records has been a source of information in her investigation?
 - (A) United States Immigration Service reports from 1914 to 1930
 - (B) Payrolls of southern manufacturing firms between 1910 and 1930
 - (C) The volume of cotton exports between 1898 and 1910
 - (D) The federal census of 1910
 - (E) Advertisements of labor recruiters appearing in southern newspapers after 1910

2. In the passage, the author anticipates which of the following as a possible objection to her argument?
 - (A) It is uncertain how many people actually migrated during the Great Migration.
 - (B) The eventual economic status of the Great Migration migrants has not been adequately traced.
 - (C) It is not likely that people with steady jobs would have reason to move to another area of the country.
 - (D) It is not true that the term “manufacturing and mechanical pursuits” actually encompasses the entire industrial sector.
 - (E) Of the Black workers living in southern cities, only those in a small number of trades were threatened by obsolescence.

3. According to the passage, which of the following is true of wages in southern cities in 1910?
 - (A) They were being pushed lower as a result of increased competition.
 - (B) They had begun to rise so that southern industry could attract rural workers.
 - (C) They had increased for skilled workers but decreased for unskilled workers.
 - (D) They had increased in large southern cities but decreased in small southern cities.
 - (E) They had increased in newly developed industries but decreased in the older trades.

4. The author cites each of the following as possible influences in a Black worker's decision to migrate north in the Great Migration EXCEPT
- (A) wage levels in northern cities
 - (B) labor recruiters
 - (C) competition from rural workers
 - (D) voting rights in northern states
 - (E) the Black press
5. It can be inferred from the passage that the "easy conclusion" mentioned in line 53 is based on which of the following assumptions?
- (A) People who migrate from rural areas to large cities usually do so for economic reasons.
 - (B) Most people who leave rural areas to take jobs in cities return to rural areas as soon as it is financially possible for them to do so.
 - (C) People with rural backgrounds are less likely to succeed economically in cities than are those with urban backgrounds.
 - (D) Most people who were once skilled workers are not willing to work as unskilled workers.
 - (E) People who migrate from their birthplaces to other regions of country seldom undertake a second migration.
6. The primary purpose of the passage is to
- (A) support an alternative to an accepted methodology
 - (B) present evidence that resolves a contradiction
 - (C) introduce a recently discovered source of information
 - (D) challenge a widely accepted explanation
 - (E) argue that a discarded theory deserves new attention

7. According to information in the passage, which of the following is a correct sequence of groups of workers, from highest paid to lowest paid, in the period between 1910 and 1930?
- (A) Artisans in the North; artisans in the South; unskilled workers in the North; unskilled workers in the South
 - (B) Artisans in the North and South; unskilled workers in the North; unskilled workers in the South
 - (C) Artisans in the North; unskilled workers in the North; artisans in the South
 - (D) Artisans in the North and South; unskilled urban workers in the North; unskilled rural workers in the South
 - (E) Artisans in the North and South, unskilled rural workers in the North and South; unskilled urban workers in the North and South
8. The material in the passage would be most relevant to a long discussion of which of the following topics?
- (A) The reasons for the subsequent economic difficulties of those who participated in the Great Migration
 - (B) The effect of migration on the regional economies of the United States following the First World War
 - (C) The transition from a rural to an urban existence for those who migrated in the Great Migration
 - (D) The transformation of the agricultural South following the boll weevil infestation
 - (E) The disappearance of the artisan class in the United States as a consequence of mechanization in the early twentieth century

Passage 9

In 1896 a Georgia couple **suing for** damages in the accidental death of their two year old was told that since the child had made no real economic contribution to the family, there was no liability for damages. In contrast, less than a century later, in 1979, the parents of a three-year-old sued in New York for accidental-death damages and won an award of \$750,000.

The transformation in social values implicit in juxtaposing these two incidents is the subject of Viviana Zelizer's excellent book, *Pricing the Priceless Child*. During the nineteenth century, she argues, the concept of the "useful" child who contributed to the family economy gave way gradually to the present-day notion of the "useless" child who, though producing no income for, and indeed extremely costly to, its parents, is yet considered emotionally "priceless." Well established among segments of the middle and upper classes by the mid-1800's, this new view of childhood spread throughout society in the late-nineteenth and early-twentieth centuries as reformers introduced child-labor regulations and **compulsory education** laws predicated in part on the assumption that a child's emotional value made child labor taboo.

For Zelizer the origins of this transformation were many and complex. The gradual erosion of children's productive value in a maturing industrial economy, the decline in birth and death rates, especially in child mortality, and the development of the companionate family (a family in which members were united by explicit bonds of love rather than duty) were all factors critical in changing the assessment of children's worth. Yet "expulsion of children from the '**cash nexus**,' although clearly shaped by profound changes in the economic, occupational, and family structures," Zelizer maintains, "was also part of a cultural process 'of sacralization' of children's lives." Protecting children from the crass business world became enormously important for late-nineteenth-century middle-class Americans, she suggests; this sacralization was a way of resisting what they perceived as the relentless corruption of human values by the marketplace.

In stressing the cultural determinants of a child's worth, Zelizer takes issue with practitioners of the new "sociological economics," who have analyzed such traditionally sociological topics as crime, marriage, education, and health solely in terms of their economic determinants. Allowing only a small role for cultural forces in the form of individual "preferences," these sociologists tend to view all human behaviors as directed primarily by the principle of maximizing economic gain. Zelizer is highly critical of this approach, and emphasizes instead the opposite phenomenon: the power of social values to transform price. As children became more valuable in emotional terms, she argues, their "exchange" or "surrender" value on the market, that is, the conversion of their intangible worth into cash terms, became much greater.

1. It can be inferred from the passage that accidental-death damage awards in America during the nineteenth century tended to be based principally on the
 - (A) earnings of the person at time of death
 - (B) wealth of the party causing the death
 - (C) degree of culpability of the party causing the death
 - (D) amount of money that had been spent on the person killed
 - (E) amount of suffering endured by the family of the person killed

2. It can be inferred from the passage that in the early 1800's children were generally regarded by their families as individuals who
 - (A) needed enormous amounts of security and affection
 - (B) required constant supervision while working
 - (C) were important to the economic well-being of a family
 - (D) were unsuited to spending long hours in school
 - (E) were financial burdens assumed for the good of society

3. Which of the following alternative explanations of the change in the cash value of children would be most likely to be put forward by sociological economists as they are described in the passage?
 - (A) The cash value of children rose during the nineteenth century because parents began to increase their emotional investment in the upbringing of their children.
 - (B) The cash value of children rose during the nineteenth century because their expected earnings over the course of a lifetime increased greatly.
 - (C) The cash value of children rose during the nineteenth century because the spread of humanitarian ideals resulted in a wholesale reappraisal of the worth of an individual.
 - (D) The cash value of children rose during the nineteenth century because compulsory education laws reduced the supply, and thus raised the costs, of available child labor.
 - (E) The cash value of children rose during the nineteenth century because of changes in the way negligence law assessed damages in accidental death cases.

4. The primary purpose of the passage is to
- (A) review the literature in a new academic sub-field
 - (B) present the central thesis of a recent book
 - (C) contrast two approaches to analyzing historical change
 - (D) refute a traditional explanation of a social phenomenon
 - (E) encourage further work on a neglected historical topic
5. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following statements was true of American families over the course of the nineteenth century?
- (A) The average size of families grew considerably.
 - (B) The percentage of families involved in industrial work declined dramatically.
 - (C) Family members became more emotionally bonded to one another.
 - (D) Family members spent an increasing amount of time working with each other.
 - (E) Family members became more economically dependent on each other.
6. Zelizer refers to all of the following as important influences in changing the assessment of children's worth EXCEPT changes in
- (A) the mortality rate
 - (B) the nature of industry
 - (C) the nature of the family
 - (D) attitudes toward reform movements
 - (E) attitudes toward the marketplace
7. Which of the following would be most consistent with the practices of sociological economics as these practices are described in the passage?
- (A) Arguing that most health-care professionals enter the field because they believe it to be the most socially useful of any occupation
 - (B) Arguing that most college students choose majors that they believe will lead to the most highly paid jobs available to them
 - (C) Arguing that most decisions about marriage and divorce are based on rational assessments of the likelihood that each partner will remain committed to the relationship
 - (D) Analyzing changes in the number of people enrolled in colleges and universities as a function of changes in the economic health of these institutions
 - (E) Analyzing changes in the ages at which people get married as a function of a change in the average number of years that young people have lived away from their parents

Passage 10

Prior to 1975, union efforts to organize public-sector clerical workers, most of whom are women, were somewhat limited. The factors favoring unionization drives seem to have been either the presence of large numbers of workers, as in New York City, to make it worth the effort, or the concentration of small numbers in one or two locations, such as a hospital, to make it relatively easy. Receptivity to unionization on the workers' part was also a consideration, but when there were large numbers involved or the clerical workers were the only unorganized group in a jurisdiction, the multi-occupational unions would often try to organize them regardless of the workers' initial receptivity. The strategic reasoning was based, first, on the concern that politicians and administrators might **play off** unionized against non-unionized workers, and, second, on the conviction that a fully unionized public work force meant power, both at the bargaining table and in the legislature. In localities where clerical workers were few in number, were scattered in several workplaces, and expressed no interest in being organized, unions more often than not ignored them in the pre-1975 period.

But since the mid-1970's, a different strategy has emerged. In 1977, 34 percent of government clerical workers were represented by a labor organization, compared with 46 percent of government professionals, 44 percent of government blue-collar workers, and 41 percent of government service workers. Since then, however, the biggest increases in public-sector unionization have been among clerical workers. Between 1977 and 1980, the number of unionized government workers in blue-collar and service occupations increased only about 1.5 percent, while in the white-collar occupations the increase was 20 percent and among clerical workers in particular, the increase was 22 percent.

What accounts for this upsurge in unionization among clerical workers? First, more women have entered the work force in the past few years, and more of them plan to remain working until retirement age. Consequently, they are probably more concerned than their predecessors were about job security and economic benefits. Also, the women's movement has succeeded in legitimizing the economic and political activism of women on their own behalf, thereby producing a more positive attitude toward unions. The absence of any comparable increase in unionization among private-sector clerical workers, however, identifies the primary catalyst—the structural change in the multi-occupational public-sector unions themselves. Over the past twenty years, the occupational distribution in these unions has been steadily shifting from predominantly blue-collar to predominantly white-collar. Because there are far more women in white-collar jobs, an increase in the proportion of female members has accompanied the occupational shift and has altered union policy-making in favor of organizing women and addressing women's issues.

1. According to the passage, the public-sector workers who were most likely to belong to unions in 1977 were
 - (A) professionals
 - (B) managers
 - (C) clerical workers
 - (D) service workers
 - (E) blue-collar workers

2. The author cites union efforts to achieve a fully unionized work force ([line 13-19](#)) in order to account for why
 - (A) politicians might try to oppose public-sector union organizing
 - (B) public-sector unions have recently focused on organizing women
 - (C) early organizing efforts often focused on areas where there were large numbers of workers
 - (D) union efforts with regard to public-sector clerical workers increased dramatically after 1975
 - (E) unions sometimes tried to organize workers regardless of the workers' initial interest in unionization

3. The author's claim that, since the mid-1970's, a new strategy has emerged in the unionization of public-sector clerical workers ([line 23](#)) would be strengthened if the author
 - (A) described more fully the attitudes of clerical workers toward labor unions
 - (B) compared the organizing strategies employed by private-sector unions with those of public-sector unions
 - (C) explained why politicians and administrators sometimes oppose unionization of clerical workers
 - (D) indicated that the number of unionized public-sector clerical workers was increasing even before the mid-1970's
 - (E) showed that the factors that favored unionization drives among these workers prior to 1975 have decreased in importance

4. According to the passage, in the period prior to 1975, each of the following considerations helped determine whether a union would attempt to organize a certain group of clerical workers EXCEPT
- (A) the number of clerical workers in that group
 - (B) the number of women among the clerical workers in that group
 - (C) whether the clerical workers in that area were concentrated in one workplace or scattered over several workplaces
 - (D) the degree to which the clerical workers in that group were interested in unionization
 - (E) whether all the other workers in the same jurisdiction as that group of clerical workers were unionized
5. The author states that which of the following is a consequence of the women's movement of recent years?
- (A) An increase in the number of women entering the work force
 - (B) A structural change in multi-occupational public-sector unions
 - (C) A more positive attitude on the part of women toward unions
 - (D) An increase in the proportion of clerical workers that are women
 - (E) An increase in the number of women in administrative positions
6. The main concern of the passage is to
- (A) advocate particular strategies for future efforts to organize certain workers into labor unions
 - (B) explain differences in the unionized proportions of various groups of public-sector workers
 - (C) evaluate the effectiveness of certain kinds of labor unions that represent public-sector workers
 - (D) analyzed and explain an increase in unionization among a certain category of workers
 - (E) describe and distinguish strategies appropriate to organizing different categories of workers

7. The author implies that if the increase in the number of women in the work force and the impact of the women's movement were the main causes of the rise in unionization of public-sector clerical workers, then
- (A) more women would hold administrative positions in unions
 - (B) more women who hold political offices would have positive attitudes toward labor unions
 - (C) there would be an equivalent rise in unionization of private-sector clerical workers
 - (D) unions would have shown more interest than they have in organizing women
 - (E) the increase in the number of unionized public-sector clerical workers would have been greater than it has been
8. The author suggests that it would be disadvantageous to a union if
- (A) many workers in the locality were not unionized
 - (B) the union contributed to political campaigns
 - (C) the union included only public-sector workers
 - (D) the union included workers from several jurisdictions
 - (E) the union included members from only a few occupations
9. The author implies that, in comparison with working women today, women working in the years prior to the mid-1970's showed a greater tendency to
- (A) prefer smaller workplaces
 - (B) express a positive attitude toward labor unions
 - (C) maximize job security and economic benefits
 - (D) side with administrators in labor disputes
 - (E) quit working prior of retirement age

Passage 11

Milankovitch proposed in the early twentieth century that the ice ages were caused by variations in the Earth's orbit around the Sun. For sometime this theory was considered untestable, largely because there was no sufficiently precise chronology of the ice ages with which the orbital variations could be matched.

To establish such a chronology it is necessary to determine the relative amounts of land ice that existed at various times in the Earth's past. A recent discovery makes such a determination possible: relative land-ice volume for a given period can be deduced from the ratio of two oxygen isotopes, 16 and 18, found in ocean sediments. Almost all the oxygen in water is oxygen 16, but a few molecules out of every thousand incorporate the heavier isotope 18. When an ice age begins, the continental ice sheets grow, steadily reducing the amount of water evaporated from the ocean that will eventually return to it. Because heavier isotopes tend to be left behind when water evaporates from the ocean surfaces, the remaining ocean water becomes progressively enriched in oxygen 18. The degree of enrichment can be determined by analyzing ocean sediments of the period, because these sediments are composed of **calcium carbonate** shells of marine organisms, shells that were constructed with oxygen atoms drawn from the surrounding ocean. The higher the ratio of oxygen 18 to oxygen 16 in a sedimentary specimen, the more land ice there was when the sediment was laid down.

As an indicator of shifts in the Earth's climate, the isotope record has two advantages. First, it is a global record: there is remarkably little variation in isotope ratios in sedimentary specimens taken from different continental locations. Second, it is a more continuous record than that taken from rocks on land. Because of these advantages, sedimentary evidence can be dated with sufficient accuracy by radiometric methods to establish a precise chronology of the ice ages. The dated isotope record shows that the fluctuations in global ice volume over the past several hundred thousand years have a pattern: an ice age occurs roughly once every 100,000 years. These data have established a strong connection between variations in the Earth's orbit and the periodicity of the ice ages.

However, it is important to note that other factors, such as volcanic particulates or variations in the amount of sunlight received by the Earth, could potentially have affected the climate. The advantage of the Milankovitch theory is that it is testable: changes in the Earth's orbit can be calculated and dated by applying Newton's laws of gravity to progressively earlier configurations of the bodies in the solar system. Yet the lack of information about other possible factors affecting global climate does not make them unimportant.

1. In the passage, the author is primarily interested in
 - (A) suggesting an alternative to an outdated research method
 - (B) introducing a new research method that calls an accepted theory into question
 - (C) emphasizing the instability of data gathered from the application of a new scientific method
 - (D) presenting a theory and describing a new method to test that theory
 - (E) initiating a debate about a widely accepted theory

2. The author of the passage would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about the Milankovitch theory?
 - (A) It is the only possible explanation for the ice ages.
 - (B) It is too limited to provide a plausible explanation for the ice ages, despite recent research findings.
 - (C) It cannot be tested and confirmed until further research on volcanic activity is done.
 - (D) It is one plausible explanation, though not the only one, for the ice ages.
 - (E) It is not a plausible explanation for the ice ages, although it has opened up promising possibilities for future research.

3. It can be inferred from the passage that the isotope record taken from ocean sediments would be less useful to researchers if which of the following were true?
 - (A) It indicated that lighter isotopes of oxygen predominated at certain times.
 - (B) It had far more gaps in its sequence than the record taken from rocks on land.
 - (C) It indicated that climate shifts did not occur every 100,000 years.
 - (D) It indicated that the ratios of oxygen 16 and oxygen 18 in ocean water were not consistent with those found in fresh water.
 - (E) It stretched back for only a million years.

4. According to the passage, which of the following is true of the ratios of oxygen isotopes in ocean sediments?
- (A) They indicate that sediments found during an ice age contain more calcium carbonate than sediments formed at other times.
 - (B) They are less reliable than the evidence from rocks on land in determining the volume of land ice.
 - (C) They can be used to deduce the relative volume of land ice that was present when the sediment was laid down.
 - (D) They are more unpredictable during an ice age than in other climatic conditions.
 - (E) They can be used to determine atmospheric conditions at various times in the past.
5. It can be inferred from the passage that precipitation formed from evaporated ocean water has
- (A) the same isotopic ratio as ocean water
 - (B) less oxygen 18 than does ocean water
 - (C) less oxygen 18 than has the ice contained in continental ice sheets
 - (D) a different isotopic composition than has precipitation formed from water on land
 - (E) more oxygen 16 than has precipitation formed from fresh water
6. According to the passage, which of the following is (are) true of the ice ages?
- I. The last ice age occurred about 25,000 years ago.
 - II. Ice ages have lasted about 10,000 years for at least the last several hundred thousand years.
 - III. Ice ages have occurred about every 100,000 years for at least the last several hundred thousand years.
- (A) I only
 - (B) II only
 - (C) III only
 - (D) I and only
 - (E) I, II and III

7. It can be inferred from the passage that calcium carbonate shells
- (A) are not as susceptible to deterioration as rocks
 - (B) are less common in sediments formed during an ice age
 - (C) are found only in areas that were once covered by land ice
 - (D) contain radioactive material that can be used to determine a sediment's isotopic composition
 - (E) reflect the isotopic composition of the water at the time the shells were formed
8. The purpose of the last paragraph of the passage is to
- (A) offer a note of caution
 - (B) introduce new evidence
 - (C) present two recent discoveries
 - (D) summarize material in the preceding paragraphs
 - (E) offer two explanations for a phenomenon
9. According to the passage, one advantage of studying the isotope record of ocean sediments is that it
- (A) corresponds with the record of ice volume taken from rocks on land
 - (B) shows little variation in isotope ratios when samples are taken from different continental locations
 - (C) corresponds with predictions already made by climatologists and experts in other fields
 - (D) confirms the record of ice volume initially established by analyzing variations in volcanic emissions
 - (E) provides data that can be used to substantiate records concerning variations in the amount of sunlight received by the Earth

Passage 12

In contrast to traditional analyses of minority business, the sociological analysis contends that minority business ownership is a group-level phenomenon, in that it is largely dependent upon social-group resources for its development. Specifically, this analysis indicates that support networks play a critical role in starting and maintaining minority business enterprises by providing owners with a range of assistance, from the informal encouragement of family members and friends to dependable sources of labor and clientele from the owner's **ethnic group**. Such self-help networks, which encourage and support ethnic minority entrepreneurs, consist of "primary" institutions, those closest to the individual in shaping his or her behavior and beliefs. They are characterized by the face-to-face association and cooperation of persons united by ties of mutual concern. They form an intermediate social level between the individual and larger "secondary" institutions based on impersonal relationships. Primary institutions comprising the support network include kinship, peer, and neighborhood or community subgroups.

A major function of self-help networks is financial support. Most scholars agree that minority business owners have depended primarily on family funds and ethnic community resources for investment capital. Personal savings have been accumulated, often through frugal living habits that require sacrifices by the entire family and are thus a product of long-term family financial behavior. Additional loans and gifts from relatives, forthcoming because of group obligation rather than narrow investment calculation, have supplemented personal savings. Individual entrepreneurs do not necessarily rely on their kin because they cannot obtain financial backing from commercial resources. They may actually avoid banks because they assume that commercial institutions either cannot comprehend the special needs of minority enterprise or charge unreasonably high interest rates.

Within the larger ethnic community, rotating credit associations have been used to raise capital. These associations are informal clubs of friends and other trusted members of the ethnic group who make regular contributions to a fund that is given to each contributor in rotation. One author estimates that 40 percent of New York Chinatown firms established during 1900-1950 utilized such associations as their initial source of capital. However, recent immigrants and third or fourth generations of older groups now employ rotating credit associations only occasionally to raise investment funds. Some groups, like Black Americans, found other means of financial support for their entrepreneurial efforts. The first Black-operated banks were created in the late nineteenth century as **depositories** for **dues** collected from fraternal or lodge groups, which themselves had sprung from Black churches. Black banks made limited investments in other Black enterprises. Irish immigrants in American cities organized many building and loan associations to provide capital for home construction and purchase. They, in turn, provided work for many Irish home-building

contractor firms. Other ethnic and minority groups followed similar practices in founding ethnic-directed financial institutions.

1. Based on the information in the passage, it would be LEAST likely for which of the following persons to be part of a self-help network?
 - (A) The entrepreneur's childhood friend
 - (B) The entrepreneur's aunt
 - (C) The entrepreneur's religious leader
 - (D) The entrepreneur's neighbor
 - (E) The entrepreneur's banker

2. Which of the following illustrates the working of a self-help support network, as such networks are described in the passage?
 - (A) A public high school offers courses in book-keeping and accounting as part of its open-enrollment adult education program.
 - (B) The local government in a small city sets up a program that helps teen-agers find summer jobs.
 - (C) A major commercial bank offers low-interest loans to experienced individuals who hope to establish their own businesses.
 - (D) A neighborhood-based fraternal organization develops a program of **on-the-job** training for its members and their friends.
 - (E) A community college offers country residents training programs that can lead to certification in a variety of technical trades.

3. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about rotating credit associations?
 - (A) They were developed exclusively by Chinese immigrants.
 - (B) They accounted for a significant portion of the investment capital used by Chinese immigrants in New York in the early twentieth century.
 - (C) Third-generation members of an immigrant group who started businesses in the 1920's would have been unlikely to rely on them.
 - (D) They were frequently joint endeavors by members of two or three different ethnic groups.
 - (E) Recent immigrants still frequently turn to rotating credit associations instead of banks for investment capital.

4. The passage best supports which of the following statements?
- (A) A minority entrepreneur who had no assistance from family members would not be able to start a business.
 - (B) Self-help networks have been effective in helping entrepreneurs primarily in the last 50 years.
 - (C) Minority groups have developed a range of alternatives to standard financing of business ventures.
 - (D) The financial institutions founded by various ethnic groups owe their success to their unique formal organization.
 - (E) Successful minority-owned businesses succeed primarily because of the personal strengths of their founders.
5. Which of the following best describes the organization of the [second paragraph](#)?
- (A) An argument is delineated, followed by a counter-argument.
 - (B) An assertion is made and several examples are provided to illustrate it.
 - (C) A situation is described and its historical background is then outlined.
 - (D) An example of a phenomenon is given and is then used as a basis for general conclusions.
 - (E) A group of parallel incidents is described and the distinctions among the incidents are then clarified.
6. According to the passage, once a minority-owned business is established, self-help networks contribute which of the following to that business?
- (A) Information regarding possible expansion of the business into nearby communities
 - (B) Encouragement of a business climate that is nearly free of direct competition
 - (C) Opportunities for the business owner to reinvest profits in other minority-owned businesses
 - (D) Contact with people who are likely to be customers of the new business
 - (E) Contact with minority entrepreneurs who are members of other ethnic groups

7. It can be inferred from the passage that traditional analyses of minority business would be LEAST likely to do which of the following?
- (A) Examine businesses primarily in their social contexts
 - (B) Focus on current, rather than historical, examples of business enterprises
 - (C) Stress common experiences of individual entrepreneurs in starting businesses
 - (D) Focus on the maintenance of businesses, rather than means of starting them
 - (E) Focus on the role of individual entrepreneurs in starting a business
8. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about the Irish building and loan associations mentioned in the last paragraph?
- (A) They were started by third- or fourth-generation immigrants.
 - (B) They originated as offshoots of church-related groups.
 - (C) They frequently helped Irish entrepreneurs to finance business not connected with construction.
 - (D) They contributed to the employment of many Irish construction workers.
 - (E) They provided assistance for construction businesses owned by members of other ethnic groups.

Passage 13

Species interdependence in nature confers many benefits on the species involved, but it can also become a point of weakness when one species involved in the relationship is affected by a catastrophe. Thus, flowering plant species dependent on insect pollination, as opposed to self-pollination or wind pollination, could be endangered when the population of insect-pollinators is depleted by the use of pesticides.

In the forests of New Brunswick, for example, various pesticides have been sprayed in the past 25 years in efforts to control the spruce budworm, an economically significant pest. Scientists have now investigated the effects of the spraying of Matacil, one of the anti-budworm agents that is least toxic to insect-pollinators. They studied Matacil's effects on insect mortality in a wide variety of wild insect species and on plant fecundity, expressed as the percentage of the total flowers on an individual plant that actually developed fruit and bore seeds. They found that the most pronounced mortality after the spraying of Matacil occurred among the smaller bees and one family of flies, insects that were all important pollinators of numerous species of plants growing beneath the tree canopy of forests. The fecundity of plants in one common indigenous species, the red-osier dogwood, was significantly reduced in the sprayed areas as compared to that of plants in control plots where Matacil was not sprayed. This species is highly dependent on the insect-pollinators most vulnerable to Matacil. The creeping dogwood, a species similar to the red-osier dogwood, but which is pollinated by large bees, such as bumblebees, showed no significant decline in fecundity. Since large bees are not affected by the spraying of Matacil, these results add weight to the argument that spraying where the pollinators are sensitive to the pesticide used decreases plant fecundity.

The question of whether the decrease in plant fecundity caused by the spraying of pesticides actually causes a decline in the overall population of flowering plant species still remains unanswered. Plant species dependent solely on seeds for survival or dispersal are obviously more vulnerable to any decrease in plant fecundity that occurs, whatever its cause. If, on the other hand, vegetative growth and dispersal (by means of shoots or runners) are available as alternative reproductive strategies for a species, then decreases in plant fecundity may be of little consequence. The fecundity effects described here are likely to have the most profound impact on plant species with all four of the following characteristics: a short life span, a narrow geographic range, an incapacity for vegetative propagation, and a dependence on a small number of insect-pollinator species. Perhaps we should give special attention to the conservation of such plant species since they lack key factors in their defenses against the environmental disruption caused by pesticide use.

1. Which of the following best summarizes the main point of the passage?
 - (A) Species interdependence is a point of weakness for some plants, but is generally beneficial to insects involved in pollination.
 - (B) Efforts to control the spruce budworm have had deleterious effects on the red-osier dogwood.
 - (C) The use of pesticides may be endangering certain plant species dependent on insects for pollination.
 - (D) The spraying of pesticides can reduce the fecundity of a plant species, but probably does not affect its overall population stability.
 - (E) Plant species lacking key factors in their defenses against human environmental disruption will probably become extinct.

2. According to the author, a flowering plant species whose fecundity has declined due to pesticide spraying may not experience an overall population decline if the plant species can do which of the following?
 - (A) Reproduce itself by means of shoots and runners.
 - (B) Survive to the end of the growing season.
 - (C) Survive in harsh climates.
 - (D) Respond to the fecundity decline by producing more flowers.
 - (E) Attract large insects as pollinators.

3. The passage suggests that the lack of an observed decline in the fecundity of the creeping dogwood strengthens the researchers' conclusions regarding pesticide use because the
 - (A) creeping dogwood is a species that does not resemble other forest plants
 - (B) creeping dogwood is a species pollinated by a broader range of insect species than are most dogwood species
 - (C) creeping dogwood grows primarily in regions that were not sprayed with pesticide, and so served as a control for the experiment
 - (D) creeping dogwood is similar to the red-osier dogwood, but its insect pollinators are known to be insensitive to the pesticide used in the study
 - (E) geographical range of the creeping dogwood is similar to that of the red-osier dogwood, but the latter species relies less on seeds for reproduction

4. The passage suggests that which of the following is true of the forest regions in New Brunswick sprayed with most anti-budworm pesticides other than Matacil?
- (A) The fecundity of some flowering plants in those regions may have decreased to an even greater degree than in the regions where Matacil is used.
 - (B) Insect mortality in those regions occurs mostly among the larger species of insects, such as bumblebees.
 - (C) The number of seeds produced by common plant species in those regions is probably comparable to the number produced where Matacil is sprayed.
 - (D) Many more plant species have become extinct in those regions than in the regions where Matacil is used.
 - (E) The spruce budworm is under better control in those regions than in the regions where Matacil is sprayed.
5. It can be inferred that which of the following is true of plant fecundity as it is defined in the passage?
- (A) A plant's fecundity decreases as the percentage of unpollinated flowers on the plant increases.
 - (B) A plant's fecundity decreases as the number of flowers produced by the plant decreases.
 - (C) A plant's fecundity increases as the number of flowers produced by the plant increases.
 - (D) A plant's fecundity is usually low if the plant relies on a small number of insect species for pollination.
 - (E) A plant's fecundity is high if the plant can reproduce quickly by means of vegetative growth as well as by the production of seeds.
6. It can be inferred from the passage that which of the following plant species would be LEAST likely to experience a decrease in fecundity as a result of the spraying of a pesticide not directly toxic to plants?
- (A) A flowering tree pollinated by only a few insect species
 - (B) A kind of insect-pollinated vine producing few flowers
 - (C) A wind-pollinated flowering tree that is short-lived
 - (D) A flowering shrub pollinated by a large number of insect species
 - (E) A type of wildflower typically pollinated by larger insects

7. Which of the following assumptions most probably underlies the author's tentative recommendation in [lines 51-54](#)?
- (A) Human activities that result in environmental disruption should be abandoned.
 - (B) The use of pesticides is likely to continue into the future.
 - (C) It is economically beneficial to preserve endangered plant species.
 - (D) Preventing the endangerment of a species is less costly than trying to save an already endangered one.
 - (E) Conservation efforts aimed at preserving a few well-chosen species are more cost-effective than are broader-based efforts to improve the environment.

Passage 14

Bernard Bailyn has recently reinterpreted the early history of the United States by applying new social research findings on the experiences of European migrants. In his reinterpretation, migration becomes the organizing principle for rewriting the history of preindustrial North America. His approach rests on four separate propositions.

The first of these asserts that residents of early modern England moved regularly about their countryside; migrating to the New World was simply a “natural spillover.” Although at first the colonies held little positive attraction for the English—they would rather have stayed home—by the eighteenth century people increasingly migrated to America because they regarded it as the land of opportunity. Secondly, Bailyn holds that, contrary to the notion that used to flourish in America history textbooks, there was never a typical New World community. For example, the economic and demographic character of early New England towns varied considerably.

Bailyn’s third proposition suggests two general patterns prevailing among the many thousands of migrants: one group came as indentured servants, another came to acquire land. Surprisingly, Bailyn suggests that those who recruited indentured servants were the driving forces of transatlantic migration. These colonial entrepreneurs helped determine the social character of people who came to preindustrial North America. At first, thousands of unskilled laborers were recruited; by the 1730’s, however, American employers demanded skilled artisans.

Finally, Bailyn argues that the colonies were a half-civilized hinterland of the European culture system. He is undoubtedly correct to insist that the colonies were part of an Anglo-American empire. But to divide the empire into English core and colonial periphery, as Bailyn does, devalues the achievements of colonial culture. It is true, as Bailyn claims, that high culture in the colonies never matched that in England. But **what of** seventeenth-century New England, where the settlers created effective laws, built a distinguished university, and published books? Bailyn might respond that New England was exceptional. However, the ideas and institutions developed by New England Puritans had powerful effects on North American culture.

Although Bailyn goes on to apply his approach to some thousands of indentured servants who migrated just prior to the revolution, he fails to link their experience with the political development of the United States. Evidence presented in his work suggests how we might make such a connection. These indentured servants were treated as slaves for the period during which they had sold their time to American employers. It is not surprising that as soon as they served their time they **passed up** good wages in the cities and headed west to ensure their personal independence by acquiring land. Thus, it is in the west that a peculiarly American political culture began, among colonists who were suspicious of authority and intensely anti-aristocratic.

1. Which of the following statements about migrants to colonial North America is supported by information in the passage?
 - (A) A larger percentage of migrants to colonial North America came as indentured servants than as free agents interested in acquiring land.
 - (B) Migrants who came to the colonies as indentured servants were more successful at making a livelihood than were farmers and artisans.
 - (C) Migrants to colonial North America were more successful at acquiring their own land during the eighteenth century than during the seven-tenth century.
 - (D) By the 1730's, migrants already skilled in a trade were in more demand by American employers than were unskilled laborers.
 - (E) A significant percentage of migrants who came to the colonies to acquire land were forced to work as field hands for prosperous American farmers.

2. The author of the passage states that Bailyn failed to
 - (A) give sufficient emphasis to the cultural and political interdependence of the colonies and England
 - (B) describe carefully how migrants of different ethnic backgrounds preserved their culture in the united States
 - (C) take advantage of social research on the experiences of colonists who migrated to colonial North America specifically to acquire land
 - (D) relate the experience of the migrants to the political values that eventually shaped the character of the United States
 - (E) investigate the lives of Europeans before they came to colonial North America to determine more adequately their motivations for migrating

3. Which of the following best summarizes the author's evaluation of Bailyn's fourth proposition?
 - (A) It is totally implausible.
 - (B) It is partially correct.
 - (C) It is highly admirable.
 - (D) It is controversial though persuasive.
 - (E) It is intriguing though unsubstantiated.

4. According to the passage, Bailyn and the author agree on which of the following statements about the culture of colonial New England?
- (A) High culture in New England never equaled the high culture of England.
 - (B) The cultural achievements of colonial New England have generally been unrecognized by historians.
 - (C) The colonists imitated the high culture of England, and did not develop a culture that was uniquely their own.
 - (D) The southern colonies were greatly influenced by the high culture of New England.
 - (E) New England communities were able to create laws and build a university, but unable to create anything innovative in the arts.
5. According to the passage, which of the following is true of English migrants to the colonies during the eighteenth century?
- (A) Most of them were farmers rather than trades people or artisans.
 - (B) Most of them came because they were unable to find work in England.
 - (C) They differed from other English people in that they were willing to travel.
 - (D) They expected that the colonies would offer them increased opportunity.
 - (E) They were generally not as educated as the people who remained in England.
6. The author of the passage is primarily concerned with
- (A) comparing several current interpretations of early American history
 - (B) suggesting that new social research on migration should lead to revisions in current interpretations of early American history
 - (C) providing the theoretical framework that is used by most historians in understanding early American history
 - (D) refuting an argument about early American history that has been proposed by social historians
 - (E) discussing a reinterpretation of early American history that is based on new social research on migration

7. It can be inferred from the passage that American history textbooks used to assert that
- (A) many migrants to colonial North America were not successful financially
 - (B) more migrants came to America out of religious or political conviction than came in the hope of acquiring land
 - (C) New England communities were much alike in terms of their economics and demographics
 - (D) many migrants to colonial North America failed to maintain ties with their European relations
 - (E) the level of literacy in New England communities was very high
8. The author of the passage would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about Bailyn's work?
- (A) Bailyn underestimates the effects of Puritan thought on North American culture.
 - (B) Bailyn overemphasizes the economic dependence of the colonies on Great Britain.
 - (C) Bailyn's description of the colonies as part of an Anglo-American empire is misleading and incorrect.
 - (D) Bailyn failed to test his propositions on a specific group of migrants to colonial North America.
 - (E) Bailyn overemphasizes the experiences of migrants to the New England colonies, and neglects the southern and the western parts of the New World.

Passage 15

Many United States companies have, unfortunately, made the search for legal protection from import competition into a major line of work. Since 1980 the United States International Trade Commission (ITC) has received about 280 complaints alleging damage from imports that benefit from subsidies by foreign governments. Another 340 charge that foreign companies “dumped” their products in the United States at “less than fair value.” Even when no unfair practices are alleged, the simple claim that an industry has been injured by imports is sufficient grounds to seek relief.

Contrary to the general impression, this quest for import relief has hurt more companies than it has helped. As corporations begin to function globally, they develop an intricate web of marketing, production, and research relationships. The complexity of these relationships makes it unlikely that a system of import relief laws will meet the strategic needs of all the units under the same parent company.

Internationalization increases the danger that foreign companies will use import relief laws against the very companies the laws were designed to protect. Suppose a United States-owned company establishes an overseas plant to manufacture a product while its competitor makes the same product in the United States. If the competitor can prove injury from the imports—and that the United States company received a subsidy from a foreign government to build its plant abroad—the United States company’s products will be uncompetitive in the United States, since they would be subject to duties.

Perhaps the most **brazen** case occurred when the ITC investigated allegations that Canadian companies were injuring the United States salt industry by dumping **rock salt**, used to de-ice roads. The bizarre aspect of the complaint was that a foreign conglomerate with United States operations was **crying for** help against a United States company with foreign operations. The “United States” company claiming injury was a subsidiary of a Dutch conglomerate, while the “Canadian” companies included a subsidiary of a Chicago firm that was the second-largest domestic producer of rock salt.

1. The passage is chiefly concerned with
 - (A) arguing against the increased internationalization of United States corporations
 - (B) warning that the application of laws affecting trade frequently has unintended consequences
 - (C) demonstrating that foreign-based firms receive more subsidies from their governments than United States firms receive from the United States government
 - (D) advocating the use of trade restrictions for “dumped” products but not for other imports
 - (E) recommending a uniform method for handling claims of unfair trade practices

2. It can be inferred from the passage that the minimal basis for a complaint to the International Trade Commission is which of the following?
- (A) A foreign competitor has received a subsidy from a foreign government.
 - (B) A foreign competitor has substantially increased the volume of products shipped to the United States.
 - (C) A foreign competitor is selling products in the United States at less than fair market value.
 - (D) The company requesting import relief has been injured by the sale of imports in the United States.
 - (E) The company requesting import relief has been barred from exporting products to the country of its foreign competitor.
3. The last paragraph performs which of the following functions in the passage?
- (A) It summarizes the discussion thus far and suggests additional areas of research.
 - (B) It presents a recommendation based on the evidence presented earlier.
 - (C) It discusses an exceptional case in which the results expected by the author of the passage were not obtained.
 - (D) It introduces an additional area of concern not mentioned earlier.
 - (E) It cites a specific case that illustrates a problem presented more generally in the previous paragraph.
4. The passage warns of which of the following dangers?
- (A) Companies in the United States may receive no protection from imports unless they actively seek protection from import competition.
 - (B) Companies that seek legal protection from import competition may incur legal costs that far exceed any possible gain.
 - (C) Companies that are United States-owned but operate internationally may not be eligible for protection from import competition under the laws of the countries in which their plants operate.
 - (D) Companies that are not United States-owned may seek legal protection from import competition under United States import relief laws.
 - (E) Companies in the United States that import raw materials may have to pay duties on those materials.

5. The passage suggests that which of the following is most likely to be true of United States trade laws?
- (A) They will eliminate the practice of “dumping” products in the United States.
 - (B) They will enable manufacturers in the United States to compete more profitably outside the United States.
 - (C) They will affect United States trade with Canada more negatively than trade with other nations.
 - (D) Those that help one unit within a parent company will not necessarily help other units in the company.
 - (E) Those that are applied to international companies will accomplish their intended result.
6. It can be inferred from the passage that the author believes which of the following about the complaint mentioned in the last paragraph?
- (A) The ITC acted unfairly toward the complainant in its investigation.
 - (B) The complaint violated the intent of import relief laws.
 - (C) The response of the ITC to the complaint provided suitable relief from unfair trade practices to the complainant.
 - (D) The ITC did not have access to appropriate information concerning the case.
 - (E) Each of the companies involved in the complaint acted in its own best interest.
7. According to the passage, companies have the general impression that International Trade Commission import relief practices have
- (A) caused unpredictable fluctuations in volumes of imports and exports
 - (B) achieved their desired effect only under unusual circumstances
 - (C) actually helped companies that have requested import relief
 - (D) been opposed by the business community
 - (E) had less impact on international companies than the business community expected
8. According to the passage, the International Trade Commission is involved in which of

the following?

- (A) Investigating allegations of unfair import competition
- (B) Granting subsidies to companies in the United States that have been injured by import competition
- (C) Recommending legislation to ensure fair
- (D) Identifying international corporations that wish to build plants in the United States
- (E) Assisting corporations in the United States that wish to compete globally

Passage 16

At the end of the nineteenth century, a rising interest in Native American customs and an increasing desire to understand Native American culture prompted ethnologists to begin recording the life stories of Native American. Ethnologists had a distinct reason for wanting to hear the stories: they were after linguistic or anthropological data that would supplement their own field observations, and they believed that the personal stories, even of a single individual, could increase their understanding of the cultures that they had been observing **from without**. In addition many ethnologists at the turn of the century believed that Native American manners and customs were rapidly disappearing, and that it was important to preserve for posterity as much information as could be adequately recorded before the cultures disappeared forever.

There were, however, arguments against this method as a way of acquiring accurate and complete information. Franz Boas, for example, described autobiographies as being “of limited value, and useful chiefly for the study of the perversion of truth by memory,” while Paul Radin contended that investigators rarely spent enough time with the tribes they were observing, and inevitably derived results too tinged by the investigator’s own emotional tone to be reliable.

Even more importantly, as these life stories moved from the traditional oral mode to recorded written form, much was inevitably lost. Editors often decided what elements were significant to the **field research** on a given tribe. Native Americans recognized that the essence of their lives could not be communicated in English and that events that they thought significant were often deemed unimportant by their interviewers. Indeed, the very act of telling their stories could force Native American narrators to distort their cultures, as taboos had to be broken to speak the names of dead relatives crucial to their family stories.

Despite all of this, autobiography remains a useful tool for ethnological research: such personal reminiscences and impressions, incomplete as they may be, are likely to throw more light on the working of the mind and emotions than any amount of speculation from an ethnologist or ethnological theorist from another culture.

1. Which of the following best describes the organization of the passage?
 - (A) The historical backgrounds of two currently used research methods are chronicled.
 - (B) The validity of the data collected by using two different research methods is compared.
 - (C) The usefulness of a research method is questioned and then a new method is proposed.
 - (D) The use of a research method is described and the limitations of the results obtained are discussed.
 - (E) A research method is evaluated and the changes necessary for its adaptation to other subject areas are discussed.

2. Which of the following is most similar to the actions of nineteenth-century ethnologists in their editing of the life stories of Native Americans?
- (A) A witness in a jury trial invokes the Fifth Amendment in order to avoid relating personally incriminating evidence.
 - (B) A stockbroker refuses to divulge the source of her information on the possible future increase in a stock's value.
 - (C) A sports announcer describes the action in a team sport with which he is unfamiliar.
 - (D) A chef purposely excludes the special ingredient from the recipe of his prizewinning dessert.
 - (E) A politician fails to mention in a campaign speech the similarities in the positions held by her opponent for political office and by herself.
3. According to the passage, collecting life stories can be a useful methodology because
- (A) life stories provide deeper insights into a culture than the hypothesizing of academics who are not members of that culture
 - (B) life stories can be collected easily and they are not subject to invalid interpretations
 - (C) ethnologists have a limited number of research methods from which to choose
 - (D) life stories make it easy to distinguish between the important and unimportant features of a culture
 - (E) the collection of life stories does not require a culturally knowledgeable investigator
4. Information in the passage suggests that which of the following may be a possible way to eliminate bias in the editing of life stories?
- (A) Basing all inferences made about the culture on an ethnological theory
 - (B) Eliminating all of the emotion-laden information reported by the informant
 - (C) Translating the informant's words into the researcher's language
 - (D) Reducing the number of questions and carefully specifying the content of the questions that the investigator can ask the informant
 - (E) Reporting all of the information that the informant provides regardless of the investigator's personal opinion about its intrinsic value
5. The primary purpose of the passage as a whole is to
- (A) question an explanation
 - (B) correct a misconception
 - (C) critique a methodology
 - (D) discredit an idea
 - (E) clarify an ambiguity

6. It can be inferred from the passage that a characteristic of the ethnological research on Native Americans conducted during the nineteenth century was the use of which of the following?
- (A) Investigators familiar with the culture under study
 - (B) A language other than the informant's for recording life stories
 - (C) Life stories as the ethnologist's primary source of information
 - (D) Complete transcriptions of informants' descriptions of tribal beliefs
 - (E) Stringent guidelines for the preservation of cultural data
7. The passage mentions which of the following as a factor that can affect the accuracy of ethnologists' transcriptions of life stories?
- (A) The informants' social standing within the culture
 - (B) The inclusiveness of the theory that provided the basis for the research
 - (C) The length of time the researchers spent in the culture under study
 - (D) The number of life stories collected by the researchers
 - (E) The verifiability of the information provided by the research informants
8. It can be inferred from the passage that the author would be most likely to agree with which of the following statements about the usefulness of life stories as a source of ethnographic information?
- (A) They can be a source of information about how people in a culture view the world.
 - (B) They are most useful as a source of linguistic information.
 - (C) They require editing and interpretation before they can be useful.
 - (D) They are most useful as a source of information about ancestry.
 - (E) They provide incidental information rather than significant insights into a way of life.

Passage 17

All of the cells in a particular plant **start out** with the same complement of genes. How then can these cells differentiate and form structures as different as roots, stems, leaves, and fruits? The answer is that only a small subset of the genes in a particular kind of cell are expressed, or turned on, at a given time. This is accomplished by a complex system of chemical messengers that in plants include hormones and other regulatory molecules. Five major hormones have been identified: auxin, **abscisic acid**, cytokinin, ethylene, and gibberellin. Studies of plants have now identified a new class of regulatory molecules called oligosaccharins.

Unlike the oligosaccharins, the five well-known plant hormones are pleiotropic rather than specific; that is, each has more than one effect on the growth and development of plants. The five has so many simultaneous effects that they are not very useful in artificially controlling the growth of crops. Auxin, for instance, stimulates the rate of cell elongation, causes shoots to grow up and roots to grow down, and inhibits the growth of lateral shoots. Auxin also causes the plant to develop a vascular system, to form lateral roots, and to produce ethylene.

The pleiotropy of the five well-studied plant hormones is somewhat analogous to that of certain hormones in animal. For example, hormones from the hypothalamus in the brain stimulate the anterior lobe of the **pituitary gland** to synthesize and release many different hormones, one of which stimulates the release of hormones from the **adrenal cortex**. These hormones have specific effects on target organs all over the body. One hormone stimulates the thyroid gland, for example, another the **ovarian follicle** cells, and so forth. In other words, there is a hierarchy of hormones. Such a hierarchy may also exist in plants. Oligosaccharins are fragments of the cell wall released by enzymes: different enzymes release different oligosaccharins. There are indications that pleiotropic plant hormones may actually function by activating the enzymes that release these other, more specific chemical messengers from the cell wall.

1. According to the passage, the five well-known plant hormones are not useful in controlling the growth of crops because
 - (A) it is not known exactly what functions the hormones perform
 - (B) each hormone has various effects on plants
 - (C) none of the hormones can function without the others
 - (D) each hormone has different effects on different kinds of plants
 - (E) each hormone works on only a small subset of a cell's genes at any particular time

2. The passage suggests that the place of hypothalamic hormones in the hormonal hierarchies of animals is similar to the place of which of the following in plants?
- (A) Plant cell walls
 - (B) The complement of genes in each plant cell
 - (C) A subset of a plant cell's gene complement
 - (D) The five major hormones
 - (E) The oligosaccharins
3. The passage suggests that which of the following is a function likely to be performed by an oligosaccharin?
- (A) To stimulate a particular plant cell to become part of a plant's root system
 - (B) To stimulate the walls of a particular cell to produce other oligosaccharins
 - (C) To activate enzymes that release specific chemical messengers from plant cell walls
 - (D) To duplicate the gene complement in a particular plant cell
 - (E) To produce multiple effects on a particular subsystem of plant cells
4. The author mentions specific effects that auxin has on plant development in order to illustrate the
- (A) point that some of the effects of plant hormones can be harmful
 - (B) way in which hormones are produced by plants
 - (C) hierarchical nature of the functioning of plant hormones
 - (D) differences among the best-known plant hormones
 - (E) concept of pleiotropy as it is exhibited by plant hormones
5. According to the passage, which of the following best describes a function performed by oligosaccharins?
- (A) Regulating the daily functioning of a plant's cells
 - (B) Interacting with one another to produce different chemicals
 - (C) Releasing specific chemical messengers from a plant's cell walls
 - (D) Producing the hormones that cause plant cells to differentiate to perform different functions
 - (E) Influencing the development of a plant's cells by controlling the expression of the cells' genes

6. The passage suggests that, unlike the pleiotropic hormones, oligosaccharins could be used effectively to
- (A) trace the passage of chemicals through the walls of cells
 - (B) pinpoint functions of other plant hormones
 - (C) artificially control specific aspects of the development of crops
 - (D) alter the complement of genes in the cells of plants
 - (E) alter the effects of the five major hormones on plant development
7. The author discusses animal hormones primarily in order to
- (A) introduce the idea of a hierarchy of hormones
 - (B) explain the effects that auxin has on plant cells
 - (C) contrast the functioning of plant hormones and animals hormones
 - (D) illustrate the way in which particular hormones affect animals
 - (E) explain the distinction between hormones and regulatory molecules

Passage 18

In 1977 the prestigious Ewha Women's University in Seoul, Korea, announced the opening of the first women's studies program in Asia. Few academic programs have ever received such public attention. In broadcast debates, critics dismissed the program as a betrayal of national identity, an imitation of Western ideas, and a distraction from the real task of national unification and economic development. Even supporters underestimated the program; they thought it would be merely another of the many Western ideas that had already proved useful in Asian culture, akin to airlines, electricity, and the assembly line. The founders of the program, however, realized that neither view was correct. They had some reservations about the applicability of Western feminist theories to the role of women in Asia and felt that such theories should be closely examined. Their approach has **thus far** yielded important critiques of Western theory, informed by the special experience of Asian women.

For instance, like the Western feminist critique of the Freudian model of the human psyche, the Korean critique finds Freudian theory culture-bound, but in ways different from those cited by Western theorists. The Korean theorists claim that Freudian theory assumes the universality of the Western nuclear, male-headed family and focuses on the personality formation of the individual, **independent of** society. An analysis based on such assumptions could be valid for a highly competitive, individualistic society. In the Freudian family **drama**, family members are assumed to be engaged in a Darwinian struggle against each other—father against son and sibling against sibling. Such a concept projects the competitive model of Western society onto human personalities. But in the Asian concept of personality there is no ideal attached to individualism or to the independent self. The Western model of personality development does not explain major characteristics of the Korean personality, which is social and group-centered. The “self” is a social being defined by and acting in a group, and the well-being of both men and women is determined by the equilibrium of the group, not by individual **self-assertion**. The ideal is one of interdependency.

In such a context, what is recognized as “dependency” in Western psychiatric terms is not, in Korean terms, an admission of weakness or failure. All this bears directly on the Asian perception of men's and women's psychology because men are also “dependent.” In Korean culture, men cry and otherwise easily show their emotions, something that might be considered a betrayal of masculinity in Western culture. In the kinship-based society of Korea, four generations may live in the same house, which means that people can be sons and daughters all their lives, whereas in Western culture, the roles of husband and son, wife and daughter, are often incompatible.

1. Which of the following best summarizes the content of the passage?
 - (A) A critique of a particular women's studies program
 - (B) A report of work in social theory done by a particular women's studies program
 - (C) An assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of a particular women's studies program
 - (D) An analysis of the philosophy underlying women's studies programs
 - (E) An abbreviated history of Korean women's studies programs

2. It can be inferred from the passage that Korean scholars in the field of women's studies undertook an analysis of Freudian theory as a response to which of the following?
 - (A) Attacks by critics of the Ewha women's studies program
 - (B) The superficiality of earlier critiques of Freudian theory
 - (C) The popularity of Freud in Korean psychiatric circles
 - (D) Their desire to encourage Korean scholars to adopt the Freudian model
 - (E) Their assessment of the relevance and limitations of Western feminist theory with respect to Korean culture

3. Which of the following conclusions about the introduction of Western ideas to Korean society can be supported by information contained in the passage?
 - (A) Except for technological innovations, few Western ideas have been successfully transplanted into Korean society.
 - (B) The introduction of Western ideas to Korean society is viewed by some Koreans as a challenge to Korean identity.
 - (C) The development of the Korean economy depends heavily on the development of new academic programs modeled after Western programs.
 - (D) The extent to which Western ideas must be adapted for acceptance by Korean society is minimal.
 - (E) The introduction of Western ideas to Korean society accelerated after 1977.

4. It can be inferred from the passage that the broadcast media in Korea considered the establishment of the Ewha women's studies program
 - (A) praiseworthy
 - (B) insignificant
 - (C) newsworthy
 - (D) imitative
 - (E) incomprehensible

5. It can be inferred from the passage that the position taken by some of the supporters of the Ewha women's studies program was problematic to the founders of the program because those supporters
- (A) assumed that the program would be based on the uncritical adoption of Western theory
 - (B) failed to show concern for the issues of national unification and economic development
 - (C) were unfamiliar with Western feminist theory
 - (D) were not themselves scholars in the field of women's studies
 - (E) accepted the universality of Freudian theory
6. Which of the following statements is most consistent with the view of personality development held by the Ewha women's studies group?
- (A) Personality development occurs in identifiable stages, beginning with dependency in childhood and ending with independence in adulthood.
 - (B) Any theory of personality development, in order to be valid, must be universal.
 - (C) Personality development is influenced by the characteristics of the society in which a person lives.
 - (D) Personality development is hindered if a person is not permitted to be independent.
 - (E) No theory of personality development can account for the differences between Korean and Western culture.
7. Which of the following statements about the Western feminist critique of Freudian theory can be supported by information contained in the passage?
- (A) It recognizes the influence of Western culture on Freudian theory.
 - (B) It was written after 1977.
 - (C) It acknowledges the universality of the nuclear, male-headed family.
 - (D) It challenges Freud's analysis of the role of daughters in Western society.
 - (E) It fails to address the issue of competitiveness in Western society.
8. According to the passage, critics of the Ewha women's studies program cited the program as a threat to which of the following?
- I. National identity
 - II. National unification
 - III. Economic development
 - IV. Family integrity
- (A) I only

- (B) I and II only
- (C) I, II, and III only
- (D) II, III, and IV only
- (E) I, II, III, and IV

Passage 19

In choosing a method for determining climatic conditions that existed in the past, paleoclimatologists invoke four principal criteria. First, the material—rocks, lakes, vegetation, etc.—on which the method relies must be widespread enough to provide plenty of information, since analysis of material that is rarely encountered will not permit correlation with other regions or with other periods of geological history. Second, in the process of formation, the material must have received an environmental signal that reflects a change in climate and that can be deciphered by modern physical or chemical means. Third, at least some of the material must have retained the signal unaffected by subsequent changes in the environment. Fourth, it must be possible to determine the time at which the inferred climatic conditions held. This last criterion is more easily met in dating marine sediments, because dating of only a small number of layers in a marine sequence allows the age of other layers to be estimated fairly reliably by extrapolation and interpolation. By contrast, because sedimentation is much less continuous in continental regions, estimating the age of a continental bed from the known ages of beds above and below is more risky.

One very old method used in the investigation of past climatic conditions involves the measurement of water levels in ancient lakes. In temperate regions, there are enough lakes for correlations between them to give us a reliable picture. In arid and semiarid regions, on the other hand, the small number of lakes and the great distances between them reduce the possibilities for correlation. Moreover, since lake levels are controlled by rates of evaporation as well as by precipitation, the interpretation of such levels is ambiguous. For instance, the fact that lake levels in the semiarid southwestern United States appear to have been higher during the last ice age than they are now was at one time attributed to increased precipitation. On the basis of snow-line elevations, however, it has been concluded that the climate then was not necessarily wetter than it is now, but rather that both summers and winters were cooler, resulting in reduced evaporation.

Another problematic method is to reconstruct former climates on the basis of pollen profiles. The type of vegetation in a specific region is determined by identifying and counting the various pollen grains found there. Although the relationship between vegetation and climate is not as direct as the relationship between climate and lake levels, the method often works well in the temperate zones. In arid and semiarid regions in which there is not much vegetation, however, small changes in one or a few plant types can change the picture dramatically, making accurate correlations between neighboring areas difficult to obtain.

1. Which of the following statements about the difference between marine and continental sedimentation is supported by information in the passage?
 - (A) Data provided by dating marine sedimentation is more consistent with researchers' findings in other disciplines than is data provided by dating continental sedimentation.
 - (B) It is easier to estimate the age of a layer in a sequence of continental sedimentation than it is to estimate the age of a layer in a sequence of marine sedimentation.
 - (C) Marine sedimentation is much less widespread than continental sedimentation.
 - (D) Researchers are more often forced to rely on extrapolation when dating a layer of marine sedimentation than when dating a layer of continental sedimentation.
 - (E) Marine sedimentation is much more continuous than is continental sedimentation.

2. Which of the following statements best describes the organization of the passage as a whole?
 - (A) The author describes a method for determining past climatic conditions and then offers specific examples of situations in which it has been used.
 - (B) The author discusses the method of dating marine and continental sequences and then explains how dating is more difficult with lake levels than with pollen profiles.
 - (C) The author describes the common requirements of methods for determining past climatic conditions and then discusses examples of such methods.
 - (D) The author describes various ways of choosing a material for determining past climatic conditions and then discusses how two such methods have yielded contradictory data.
 - (E) The author describes how methods for determining past climatic conditions were first developed and then describes two of the earliest known methods.

3. It can be inferred from the passage that paleoclimatologists have concluded which of the following on the basis of their study of snow-line elevations in the southwestern United States?
 - (A) There is usually more precipitation during an ice age because of increased amounts of evaporation.
 - (B) There was less precipitation during the last ice age than there is today.
 - (C) Lake levels in the semiarid southwestern United States were lower during the last ice age than they are today.
 - (D) During the last ice age, cooler weather led to lower lake levels than paleoclimatologists had previously assumed.
 - (E) The high lake levels during the last ice age may have been a result of less evaporation rather than more precipitation.

4. Which of the following would be the most likely topic for a paragraph that logically continues the passage?
- (A) The kinds of plants normally found in arid regions
 - (B) The effect of variation in lake levels on pollen distribution
 - (C) The material best suited to preserving signals of climatic changes
 - (D) Other criteria invoked by paleoclimatologists when choosing a method to determine past climatic conditions
 - (E) A third method for investigating past climatic conditions
5. The author discusses lake levels in the southwestern United States in order to
- (A) illustrate the mechanics of the relationship between lake level, evaporation, and precipitation
 - (B) provide an example of the uncertainty involved in interpreting lake levels
 - (C) prove that there are not enough ancient lakes with which to make accurate correlations
 - (D) explain the effects of increased rates of evaporation on levels of precipitation
 - (E) suggest that snow-line elevations are invariably more accurate than lake levels in determining rates of precipitation at various points in the past
6. It can be inferred from the passage that an environmental signal found in geological material would not be useful to paleoclimatologists if it
- (A) had to be interpreted by modern chemical means
 - (B) reflected a change in climate rather than a long-term climatic condition
 - (C) was incorporated into a material as the material was forming
 - (D) also reflected subsequent environmental changes
 - (E) was contained in a continental rather than a marine sequence
7. According to the passage, the material used to determine past climatic conditions must be widespread for which of the following reasons?
- I. Paleoclimatologists need to make comparisons between periods of geological history.
 - II. Paleoclimatologists need to compare materials that have supported a wide variety of vegetation.

- III. Paleoclimatologists need to make comparisons with data collected in other regions.
- (A) I only
 - (B) II only
 - (C) I and II only
 - (D) I and III only
 - (E) II and III only
8. Which of the following can be inferred from the passage about the study of past climates in arid and semiarid regions?
- (A) It is sometimes more difficult to determine past climatic conditions in arid and semiarid regions than in temperate regions.
 - (B) Although in the past more research has been done on temperate regions, paleoclimatologists have recently turned their attention to arid and semiarid regions.
 - (C) Although more information about past climates can be gathered in arid and semiarid than in temperate regions, dating this information is more difficult.
 - (D) It is difficult to study the climatic history of arid and semiarid regions because their climates have tended to vary more than those of temperate regions.
 - (E) The study of past climates in arid and semiarid regions has been neglected because temperate regions support a greater variety of plant and animal life.

Passage 1

1. D	2. B	3. C	4. B	5. A
6. B	7. A			

Passage 2

1. A	2. D	3. B	4. A	5. E
6. C	7. D	8. B	9. A	

Passage 3

1. E	2. A	3. C	4. C	5. B
6. E	7. D	8. A	9. B	

Passage 4

1. D	2. D	3. D	4. A	5. D
6. E	7. B	8. B	9. A	

Passage 5

1. A	2. D	3. C	4. C	5. C
6. B	7. B	8. E	9. D	10.

Passage 6

1. D	2. D	3. C	4. D	5. C
6. D	7. E	8. B	9.	10.

Passage 7

1. E	2. E	3. D	4. E	5. A
6. B	7. C	8. D	9. D	10.

Passage 8

1. D	2. C	3. A	4. D	5. C
6. D	7. C	8. A	9.	10.

Passage 9

1. A	2. C	3. B	4. B	5. C
6. D	7. B	8.	9.	10.

Passage 10

1. A	2. E	3. E	4. B	5. C
6. D	7. C	8. A	9. E	10.

Passage 11

1. D	2. D	3. B	4. C	5. B
6. C	7. E	8. A	9. B	10.

Passage 12

1. E	2. D	3. B	4. C	5. B
6. D	7. A	8. D	9.	10.

Passage 13

1. C	2. A	3. D	4. A	5. A
6. C	7. B	8.	9.	10.

Passage 14

1. D	2. D	3. B	4. A	5. D
6. E	7. C	8. A	9.	10.

Passage 15

1. B	2. D	3. E	4. D	5. D
6. B	7. C	8. A	9.	10.

Passage 16

1. D	2. C	3. A	4. E	5. C
6. B	7. C	8. A	9.	10.

Passage 17

1. B	2. D	3. A	4. E	5. E
6. C	7. A	8.	9.	10.

Passage 18

1. B	2. E	3. B	4. C	5. A
6. C	7. A	8. C	9.	10.

Passage 19

1. E	2. C	3. E	4. E	5. B
6. D	7. D	8. A	9.	10.

Why does the GMAT ask Critical Reasoning?

You are preparing for the GMAT, which ostensibly means you are planning on attending business school, and this in turn suggests that you are anticipating a management career in some aspect of the business world. The entire business world runs on buying and selling: even if you are not a salesperson yourself, the success of your business, in a sense the *raison d'être* of the business, depends on the money it will make from sales.

Well, in its essence, every sale is an argument. If I want to sell you sometime, I have to present a case in some form to convince you to buy it. If I make a wonderfully cogent argument, I may well generate the sale. If my argument is faulty, and I repeat this pattern, that can only mean bad things for the long-term financial well-being of my business.

Every sales is an argument, but that's just where the arguments in the business world start. How does your company decide whether one strategy or policy is better than another? What motivates your company to buy from a supplier? What motivates your customers to remain buying from you? What concerns does your insurance company have about your company? What concerns do your company's investors have? All of these important points, and many more, will be settled by arguments.

A typical manager has to deal with arguments from all quarters all day. An effective manager has to be skilled at deciding: how would I strengthen or weaken this argument? what is the assumption of this argument? what further evidence would I need to evaluate this argument? In other words, a real-life manager needs to apply all the skills required for Critical Reasoning on the GMAT. Arguments are very important in business, and the skill of evaluating arguments is one that every manager should cultivate. That's precisely why business schools want you to bone up on it, which is why the GMAT asks about it in Critical Reasoning questions.

Argument Structure

Here is an example of a typical GMAT argument.

The expansion of the runways at the Bay City Airport will allow for larger planes to travel to and from Bay City. These new planes will create a large amount of noise, a nuisance for residents who live near the airport. However, many of the residents in this neighborhood work in construction, and the contract to expand the runways has been awarded to a local construction company. Thus, the expansion of the runways will lead to an increased quality of life for the residents of this neighborhood.

S4: Conclusion

There are two broad things we need to study in order to answer Critical Reasoning questions effectively and efficiently. We need to understand the specific information given for that question, and we also need to know how to conduct the necessary reasoning to answer a question of that type. Lets begin first by understanding what we are given. What are the pieces of an argument, how do they fit together, and how do we categorize them properly? In later chapters, we'll talk about what we need to do with that information.

On the GMAT:

1. All arguments contain at least one premise. A premise is information used by the author to support some claim or conclusion. That information may be a fact or an opinion. In the above example, sentence 3 is a premise because it helps to support the authors conclusion.
- (2) Most (though not all) arguments contain a conclusion, the primary claim the author is trying to prove. In the above example, sentence 4 is a conclusion.
- (3) Many arguments (though not all) contain background information, which provides context to allow us to understand the basic situation. In the above example, sentence 1 provides background.
- (4) Some arguments contain a counterpoint or counterpremise— a piece of information that goes against the author s conclusion. In the above example, sentence 2 represents a counterpoint because it goes against the authors conclusion.

Collectively, these categories represent the building blocks of an argument. How do we know which sentences fall into which categories? Try to articulate your own thought process for the above argument, then take a look at this example “decision process” of a fictional student:

Argument: The expansion of the runways at the Bay City Airport will allow for larger planes to travel to and from Bay City.

Reader's Thoughts: Hmm. This is a fact. It could be premise or it could just be background. I'm not sure yet.

Argument: These new planes will create a large amount of noise, a nuisance for residents who live near the airport.

Reader's Thoughts: Now we're moving into claim territory. Something negative will come from this project. Why are they telling me this? I can't figure that out until I know the conclusion.

Argument: However, many of the residents in this neighbourhood work in construction, and the contract to expand the runways has been awarded to a local construction company.

Reader's Thoughts: The word however * indicates a contrast between sentences two and three. What's the contrast? The noise is a negative consequence of the expansion, while winning a work contract is a positive consequence. Looks like I've got a premise and a counterpoint in these two sentences, but I don't know which one is which yet.

Argument: Thus, the expansion of the runways will lead to an increased quality of life for the residents of this neighborhood.

Reader's Thoughts: The word <thus> usually indicates a conclusion. And, yes, this does seem like a conclusion— this project will have a certain outcome (better quality of life in this neighborhood), and I can now see how the previous two sentences fit into this conclusion. Sentence 3 is a premise because it tells me one way in which the quality of life might be better for these people (they might make more money), and sentence 2 is a counterpremise because it tells me a negative consequence.

Notice how many times the reader thought "I'm not sure yet" (or something along those lines). That will happen frequently while reading an argument. We're gathering information and trying to understand what each piece might be, but we won't really know how everything fits together until we know what the conclusion is— and that might not be until the end.

The Core

The premise (or premises) and conclusion represent the core of the argument. Remember that not all arguments will have a conclusion, but all will have at least one premise, so we will always have at least a partial core. The core represents what the author is trying to tell me or prove to me. It's important for us to be able to identify what specific information in

an argument falls into which category, because that helps us to take our next step: conducting the necessary reasoning in order to answer the question. It turns out that different question types require us to perform different kinds of reasoning; we'll discuss this in much more detail in subsequent chapters. Let's take one step now, though, just to whet our appetites: how do the premises support the conclusion? In other words, how does the "core" actually function in this particular argument?

In this problem, our core consists of these two pieces:

However, many of the residents in this neighborhood work in construction, and the contract to expand the runways has been awarded to a local construction company.

- Thus, the expansion of the runways will lead to an increased quality of life for the residents of this neighborhood.

The conclusion, on the right, claims that the runway expansion project will have a good outcome (better quality of life for certain people). The premise, on the left, provides one piece of information to support this claim: the people in question may make money as a result of this project. The premise provides one piece of evidence toward a positive outcome, but the argument is not airtight. For example, do we know for sure that the residents of the neighborhood are the ones who work for the local construction company that won the contract? We don't. As we'll see, that kind of thinking will help us when we get to the question-answering stage. For now, remember this: when we have both a premise and a conclusion, it's critically important to understand how the premise supports the conclusion.

Building Blocks of an Argument

Lets fully define all of the building blocks weve discussed so far.

Premise

- Part of the core of the argument; present in every argument
- Supports the authors conclusion
- Can be a fact or an opinion; can be a description, historical information, statistical or numerical data, or a comparison of things
- Often signaled by words or phrases such as because o f since, due to, and as a result of

Conclusion

Part of the core of an argument; present in most arguments Represents the authors main opinion or claim; can be in the form of a prediction, a judgment of quality or merit, or a statement of causality Is supported by at least one premise Often signaled by words such as therefore, thus, so, and consequently (though note that harder arguments might use such a word elsewhere in the argument in an attempt to confuse us)

Background

Not part of the core; often present, but not always Provides context to help understand the core Almost always fact-based; can be in almost any form: historical information, numerical or other data, descriptions of plans or ideas, definitions of words or concepts, and so on

Counterpoint

Not part of the core; only present occasionally Opposes or goes against the authors conclusion in some way Introduces multiple opportunities for traps: believing that the conclusion is the opposite of what it is, mistakenly labeling a counterpoint the premise (and vice versa), and so on Often signaled by transition words such as however, yet, and but\ typically, the transition word will be found somewhere between the counterpremise and the conclusion (though the two sentences may not be right next to each other)

Argument Structure

The argument above used all four of our building blocks; its “structure” looks like this:

Background - Counterpoint - Premise - Conclusion

We call that the structure because it shows the building blocks used and the order in which each appeared. The simplest possible argument will contain only premises; its structure might look like this:

Premise - Premise

The GMAT can vary the type of building blocks used in a particular argument, and it can also vary the order of those building blocks. If we can label the building blocks given in any particular argument, that helps us to understand the purpose of each step in the chain of information, and we’ll be one good step closer to answering the question correctly. Lets try some sample arguments. You have two tasks. First, read the argument and try to identify the role of each sentence or major piece of information (note that one sentence could contain two different pieces of information). Use that information to write out the structure as we just did above. Second, try to articulate in your own words how the premises support the conclusion.

1. Budget Fitness will grow its membership base by 10% in the next six months. Budget Fitness has recently crafted a clever ad campaign that it plans to air on several local radio stations.
2. Last year, the Hudson Family Farm was not profitable. However, the farm will be profitable this year. The farm operators have planted cotton, rather than corn, in several fields. Because cotton prices are expected to rise dramatically this year, the farm can expect larger revenues from cotton sales than it previously earned from corn.

Intermediate Conclusions and the Therefore Test

We have one more building block to introduce in this chapter. Try the below problem.

The owner of a small publishing company plans to lease a new office space that has floor-to-ceiling windows and no internal walls, arguing that the new space will enhance worker productivity. The owner cites a recent study showing that workers exposed to natural light throughout the day tended to report, on average, a higher level of job satisfaction than did those who worked in office spaces that used fluorescent lighting. Thus, the owner concluded, exposure to natural light has a positive effect on workers' job satisfaction.

The owner of a small publishing company plans to lease a new office space that has floor-to-ceiling windows and no internal walls, **(This is likely to be background information because it introduces a “plan” to do something The argument is probably about the plan, or a result o f the plan.)** arguing that the new space will enhance worker productivity. **(This might be the conclusion because it describes the predicted future benefit of the company's plan.)** The owner cites a recent study showing that workers exposed to natural light throughout the day tended to report, on average, a higher level of job satisfaction than did those who worked in office spaces that used fluorescent lighting. **(And this seems to be a premise in support of that conclusion. The workers will be more productive because the new space will provide exposure to natural light through the floor-to-ceiling windows.)** Thus, the owner concluded, exposure to natural light has a positive effect on workers' job satisfaction. **(Hmm, this is strange. This appears to be the conclusion as well. It uses the word “thus,” it represents an explanation for the study's results, and it even says that the owner concluded” this!)**

This is a tough one! In this case, we have two claims that look like the conclusion. Now what?

This brings us to another building block, the intermediate conclusion (also known as the secondary conclusion). What is an intermediate conclusion? Look at this simpler example:

The burglar is clumsy and often makes a lot of noise while robbing homes. As a result, he is more likely to get caught. Thus, in the near future, he will probably end up in jail.

The first sentence is a basic premise: it tells us some factual information about the robber. The second sentence is a claim made based upon that premise: because he makes noise, he is more likely to get caught. This is a conclusion... but, wait, there's a third sentence! That third sentence also contains a claim, and this claim follows from the previous claim: because he is more likely to get caught, there is a good chance he will end up in jail.

Essentially, a premise supports a conclusion, and that conclusion then supports a further conclusion. The first conclusion is called the intermediate conclusion (also known as the secondary conclusion). The second conclusion can be called the final conclusion to distinguish it from the intermediate conclusion. In the example above, the three pieces

were given in this order: Premise - intermediate Conclusion - Final Conclusion. Arguments won't always do this, however; they might mix up the order and have additional information thrown in. When an argument contains more than one conclusion and we're not sure how to classify each, we can use the Therefore Test.

We have two conclusions; let's call them A (he's more likely to get caught) and B (he will probably end up in jail). All we need to do is plug the two conclusions into two sentences and ask which one is true:

Is it the case that A (he's more likely to get caught) is true, THEREFORE B (he will probably end up in jail) is true?

Or is it the case that B (he will probably end up in jail) is true, THEREFORE A (he's more likely to get caught) is true?

What do you think? Right, the first scenario makes sense, but the second one doesn't. That tells us that B (he will probably end up in jail) is the final conclusion and A (he's more likely to get caught) is the intermediate conclusion.

Let's return to the job satisfaction argument. We have two possible conclusions:

(A) ...arguing that the new space will enhance worker productivity.

(B) Thus, the owner concluded, exposure to natural light has a positive effect on workers' job satisfaction.

Which scenario makes more sense?

The new space will enhance worker productivity, THEREFORE exposure to natural light has a positive effect on workers' job satisfaction.

OR

Exposure to natural light has a positive effect on workers' job satisfaction, THEREFORE the new space will enhance worker productivity.

The second scenario seems to make sense. That means that (B) is the intermediate conclusion and (A) is the final conclusion.

As is typical of arguments with an intermediate conclusion, the premise supports the intermediate conclusion, which then supports the final conclusion. The premise (the second sentence) says that a study found a correlation between natural lighting and job satisfaction. The third sentence in that argument then makes a claim based on the study's results: the owner (not the study) concludes that exposure to natural light actually causes better job satisfaction.

The owner claims that the new space will enhance productivity at her company because, first, a study showed a correlation between natural light and job satisfaction, and that

study then led the owner to conclude that natural light results in better job satisfaction. So the first half of the first sentence is background, and the second half is the final conclusion.

The structure is Background - **Conclusion** - **Premise** - **Intermediate Conclusion**.

Takeaways

A premise is a piece of evidence (fact or claim) that supports the authors conclusion.

A (final) conclusion is the authors main claim.

An intermediate conclusion is both a conclusion and a premise; it supports the final conclusion.

Background information helps to set the context for an argument.

A counterpoint or counter premise goes against the authors conclusion.

We can use these building blocks to understand the structure of an argument. Understanding the structure will help us to answer the question.

When we have more than one conclusion, we can use the Therefore Test to find the final conclusion.

Either “A is true, THEREFORE B is true” or “B is true, THEREFORE A is true.”

Answer Key

1. Budget Fitness will grow its membership base by 10% in the next six months.

This is a prediction about the future, so it is a claim, not a fact. This is a good candidate to be the conclusion.

Budget Fitness has recently crafted a clever ad campaign that it plans to air on several local radio stations.

Budget Fitness already crafted the campaign— this is a fact. It is also a fact that the company currently “plans” to air the campaign (though whether it will actually air is uncertain, since that is a future event). This information supports the claim in the first sentence, so it is a premise.

(Task 1) The structure is Conclusion - Premise. (Task 2) The author claims that the gym will increase its membership in the future because the company will implement a strategy (ad campaign) that may help attract new customers.

- 2.

Last year, the Hudson Family Farm was not profitable. However, the farm will be profitable this year.

This is a fact; it already occurred in the past. This may be background info, though it may also be a premise or counterpoint.

However, the farm will be profitable this year.

The word “however” indicates a change in direction. This prediction is the opposite of what happened last year. This future prediction is a good candidate to be the conclusion, in which case the previous sentence would be a counterpoint.

The farm operators have planted cotton, rather than corn, in several fields.

Hmm, why do we care which crop the farm is planting!

Because cotton prices are expected to rise dramatically this year, the farm can expect larger revenues from cotton sales than it previously earned from corn.

Okay, now we can see that planting cotton will lead to more revenue than last year. The author is using this information to support his conclusion.

(Task 1) The structure is Counterpoint - Conclusion - Premise - Premise. (Task 2) The argument predicts that an unprofitable farm will become profitable because a change in crops will result in higher revenues.

Did you spot any flaws in the authors reasoning? There are several, but the biggest one is the fact that revenues and profits are not the same thing! A company can have lots of revenue and zero profit— or even lose money.

Problem Set

Read the argument and try to identify the role of each sentence or major piece of information. Use that information to write out the building block structure.

1. A program instituted by a state government to raise money allows homeowners to prepay their future property taxes at the current rate. Even if the government were to raise the tax rate in a subsequent year, any prepaid taxes would allow the homeowner to maintain taxes at the lower rate, lowering the overall property tax burden over time. For this reason, homeowners should participate in the program.
2. Tay Sachs disease, a usually fatal genetic condition caused by the build-up of gangliosides in nerve cells, occurs more frequently among Ashkenazi Jews than among the general population. The age of onset is typically six months and generally results in death by the age of four.

3. Some critics have argued that the price of food and drink at Ultralux, a restaurant, is too high, given its quality. However, Ultralux features a beautiful interior and comfortable seating, and research has shown that consumers actually enjoy food and drink more in such a setting, even when the food and drink is of comparable quality to that served elsewhere. Thus, the food and drink at Ultralux is reasonably priced.
4. Editorial: To stem the influx of illegal immigrants, the government is planning to construct a wall along our entire border with Country Y. This wall, however, will do little to actually reduce the number of illegal immigrants. Because few economic opportunities exist in Country Y, individuals will simply develop other creative ways to enter our nation.
5. The cutback in physical education is the primary contributing factor to North High School's increasing failure rate on the year-end physical fitness examination. Last year, when students participated in gym class on a daily basis, 85 percent of the school's seniors passed the exam. This year, students had gym class twice weekly, and only 70 percent of seniors passed the test. Clearly, fewer sessions of gym class lead to reduced fitness.

Solutions: (Bold part is explanation)

1. A program instituted by a state government to raise money allows homeowners to prepay their future property taxes at the current rate.

This is a fact. It sounds like background, though it could be a premise— I'm not sure yet. People can choose to pay future taxes right now at the current tax rate. [Fd only want to do this i f it saved me money.]

Even if the government were to raise the tax rate in a subsequent year, any prepaid taxes would allow the homeowner to maintain taxes at the lower rate, lowering the overall property tax burden over time.

Ah, here's how it could save me money. This is a premise. I f taxes go up but I've already pre-paid, I don t have to pay more; I got to pay at the lower rate. [What i f tax rates go down? What i f I sell my house?]

For this reason, homeowners should participate in the program.

Conclusion: people should participate. I've already thought of a couple of reasons why it could NO T be a good idea.

The structure is Background - Premise - Conclusion ***The author concludes that people should participate because they would save money //'taxes go up.***

2. Tay Sachs disease, a usually fatal genetic condition caused by the build-up of gangliosides in nerve cells, occurs more frequently among Ashkenazi Jews than among the general population. The age of onset is typically six months and generally results in death by the age of four.

This is a fact. It's so general that it sounds like background info, though it could be a premise.

This is also a fact—just more information about this disease. That's interesting. There's no conclusion here, just two facts. Both are premises.

The structure is Premise - Premise. The argument concludes nothing. (Note: two types of questions lack conclusions: Inference and Explain a Discrepancy. We'll discuss these later in the book.)

3. Some critics have argued that the price of food and drink at Ultralux, a restaurant, is too high, given its quality.

"Some critics" criticize the restaurant Ultralux for being too expensive. The language "some critics" is often used in counterpoints; later, the author will often tell us something else that the author or others believe instead.

However, Ultralux features a beautiful interior and comfortable seating, and research has shown that consumers actually enjoy food and drink more in such a setting, even when the food and drink is of comparable quality to that served elsewhere.

This seems to be pointing out a good thing about Ultralux. And this tells us why the beautiful interior and comfortable seating are beneficial. If we enjoy the food and drink more, then perhaps we're willing to pay more money?

Thus, the food and drink at Ultralux is reasonably priced.

This looks like a conclusion. In fact, it directly contradicts the critics' argument in the first sentence, which we now are sure is a counterpoint.

The structure is Counterpoint - Premise - Premise - Conclusion. The author concludes that Ultralux is reasonably priced because research demonstrates that certain beneficial aspects provided by the restaurant are valuable to the consumer.

4.

Editorial: To stem the influx of illegal immigrants, the government is planning to construct a wall along our entire border with Country Y.

The government plans to construct a wall and claims that this will reduce the number of illegal immigrants. This could be the conclusion, but the sentence also starts with the word "Editorial," implying that someone with a point of view is writing this argument. I'll have to see whether that person gives a different opinion or claim.

This wall, however, will do little to actually reduce the number of illegal immigrants. ***"However!" Okay, whoever's writing the editorial thinks that the government's plan is not going to achieve its objective. This is the conclusion, so the previous sentence must be a counter premise.***

Because few economic opportunities exist in Country Y, individuals will simply develop other creative ways to enter our nation.

"Because"— and here's the reason why the Editorial writer thinks this: these illegal immigrants have no real opportunities in their own country, so they will just search for other ways to get into the neighboring country.

The structure is Counterpoint — Conclusion - Premise. The author concludes that the government's plan won't work because the people trying to immigrate illegally will just search for other ways to do so, since they don't have many opportunities in their home country.

5. The cutback in physical education is the primary contributing factor to North High School's increasing failure rate on the year-end physical fitness examination.

This is an opinion, so it could be the conclusion. The school isn't offering as much physical education as it used to, and the author claims that this is causing more students to fail a physical fitness exam.

Last year, when students participated in gym class on a daily basis, 85 percent of the school's seniors passed the exam.

Fact. Last year, they had gym class daily, and the vast majority of students passed the exam.

This year, students had gym class twice weekly, 70 percent of seniors passed the test.

Fact. This year, they had gym class less frequently, and a smaller percentage of students passed the exam.

Clearly, fewer sessions of gym class lead to reduced fitness.

Here's another claim. Having fewer gym classes causes reduced fitness levels. Is this the conclusion? What about the first sentence?

I need to use the Therefore Test. A = cutback in gym is causing more kids to fail the fitness exam. B = cutback in gym causes reduced fitness.

Is it the case that cutbacks in gym are causing kids to fail the exam, THEREFORE those cutbacks are causing reduced fitness?

Or is it the case that cutbacks in gym are causing reduced fitness, THEREFORE those cutbacks are causing more kids to fail the fitness exam?

It's the second option—first, the kids have reduced fitness, and then that causes them to fail the fitness exam.

So the first sentence is the final conclusion, and the last sentence is just an intermediate conclusion.

The structure is Final Conclusion - Premise - Premise - Intermediate Conclusion. The author concludes that gym cutbacks are causing kids to fail the fitness exam because this year seniors had fewer gym classes, leading to reduced fitness levels which, in turn, caused more kids to fail the exam.

Questions Type

Identify the question types.

The strategies mentioned above are generally 'universal' and will prove useful when attempting any question but there are some questions which require customized strategies. Thus the strategy you employ will depend on the type of question you are about to attempt. To decide which strategy works for which question we need to have an understanding of the common question types.

Question Types in the GMAT

There are 6 basic question types which are tested in the GMAT

- **Identify the assumption, Strengthen/ Weaken the conclusion**
- **Identify the conclusion**
- **Deduce the conclusion**
- **Get the inference**
- **Mimic the reasoning**
- **Resolve the paradox**

These are questions that are essentially interlinked. By definition the assumption can validate or strengthen the argument if true or can invalidate/weaken the argument if false. Therefore such questions essentially involve spotting the assumption and checking it to see if it validates/invalidates the argument.

These questions can take various forms such as:

What is the assumption being made in the argument?

Which of the following is most helpful in discussing the validity of the argument?

Which of the following is necessary to strengthen/weaken the argument? Which of the following most directly influences the conclusion of the argument?

Strategy in nutshell

Identify the assumption

- Avoid answers that restate the premises
- Substitute the answer choice in the line of reasoning and check its impact on the conclusion
- If you shortlist more than one answer the right answer will be the one that has a greater impact on the conclusion

Strengthen/ Weaken the conclusion

- Avoid answers that do the opposite of what is asked
- Keep an eye out for the 'EXCEPT' questions. In such questions the right answer is the one that least significantly affects the conclusion

Identify the conclusion

- For identify the conclusion questions, remember that since the conclusion is not in the passage, the answer can't be something that is a restatement of the information given in the passage
- The conclusion is the one that contains the central idea of the TS
- Get the inference, Deduce the conclusion
- Inferences serve only to support the conclusion and do not contain the central idea
- Any answer choices that involve too many unwarranted assumptions on our part cannot be right answers
- The conclusion is supported by all the evidence in the passage and not just part of it

Mimic the reasoning

- Simplify such questions and get the conditions in terms of X, Y and Z etc.
- Use Venn diagrams to clearly identify the structure of such questions

Resolve the paradox

- Avoid answers that strengthen either of the self-contradictory ideas in the TS
- The right answer contains information not given in the TS

Methodology

These tasks represent the first two steps of our overall 4-step approach for any Critical Reasoning problem.

Before we dive into our 4-step process, let's discuss what we don't want to do. While there is a lot of flexibility in how different people can work their way through the same problem, there are some approaches that are downright bad, such as this one:

- 1. Read the argument pretty quickly, don't take notes, don't understand the "big picture"**
- 2. Read the question**
- 3. Realize need to read the argument again in order to answer; re-read argument**
- 4. Re-read question**
- 5. Examine answers, eliminating one or several**
- 6. Read the argument yet again**
- 7. Eliminate another answer**
- 8. Start checking each answer against the argument and re-reading argument**
- 9. Repeat until one answer is left**

What's the problem? That's incredibly inefficient! Inefficiency both wastes time and makes it harder for

us to answer the question correctly. There's too much going on, and that can distract us from our goal.

So what do we do instead?

Here's our 4-step approach for all CR questions:

Step 1: Identify the question.

Step 2: Deconstruct the argument.

Step 3: State the Goal.

Step 4: Work from wrong to right.

Step 1: Identify the Question

Most arguments are followed by a question (there is actually one exception; we'll discuss this later).

There are several different types of CR questions, and the wording of the question stem (the part below

the argument itself) allows us to identify which type of CR question we're about to have to answer. It's critically important to identify that question type right away because we need to employ different kinds of reasoning depending upon the type of question we have. We want to know, right from the start, how best to work through the current problem.

There are three broad categories of CR questions: the Structure-based family, the Assumption-based family, and the Evidence-based family. Each of these families contains a few distinct question types. We also have one minor category, the Complete the Argument question type.

The Structure-Based Family

The Assumption-Based Family

These questions all depend upon an understanding of the assumptions made by the author to reach a certain conclusion. What is an assumption?

First, an assumption is something that the author does not state in the argument; for this reason, we call assumptions unstated. An assumption is, however, something that the author must believe to be true in order to draw the given conclusion.

We'll go into much more detail on assumptions in chapter 4 but let's look at a short example:

That car is green. Therefore, that car cannot belong to Dan.

If we're only told that the car is green, how can we know for sure that it doesn't belong to Dan? Clearly,

there's some information missing. What is the author assuming here?

The assumption: Dan does not have a green car. If we were to insert the assumption into the argument, it would make the argument stronger:

That car is green. Dan does not have a green car. Therefore, that car cannot belong to Dan.

In this case, it not only makes the argument stronger, it makes the argument "air tight" — we can't argue with it! That won't always happen, but the assumption should make the argument significantly stronger.

There are five types of Assumption questions, which we'll cover in chapters 4 and 5.

Question Type	Sample Question	Phrasing	Goal
---------------	-----------------	----------	------

Assumption: The argument depends on which of the following assumptions?

Identify an unstated assumption.

Evaluate Which of the following must be studied in order to evaluate the argument above?

Identify a piece of information that would help to determine the soundness of the conclusion.

Flaw: Which of the following indicates a flaw in the reasoning above?

Identify something illogical in the argument.

Strengthen Which of the following, if true, provides the most support for the argument above?

Strengthen the author's conclusion.

Weaken: Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument?

Attack the author's conclusion.

The Evidence-Based Family

Question Type Sample Question Phrasing Goal Inference Which of the following can be logically concluded from the passage above?

Identify something that must be true based upon the given information Explain a

Discrepancy

Which of the following, if true, most helps to explain the surprising finding?

Identify something that eliminates some discrepancy or paradox given in the argument.

There is also a minor type called Complete the Argument. We'll discuss this type in its own separate chapter; for now, know that you want to prioritize the three major families during your study. As we go through each of the families and their question types, we will learn what kind of language

signals specific question types — and that's our first big step in our 4-step approach.

Here's one method, idea by idea:

BC runway t -> bigger planes t noise, bad for res

BUT res = constr work, local com doing work

(C) runway t ->> better life for res

The first line encompasses the first two sentences of the argument. Most people would probably write down only the first sentence first:

BC runway t bigger planes

Then, as we continue reading, we realize that the second sentence followed on from the first: those bigger planes then cause more noise. As a result, we can just continue that same line, even though the additional information is given in a new sentence.

If someone who hasn't read the original argument looks at our notes, then our notes would look like nonsense— and, in fact, they should be abbreviated enough that, if we were to re-read just the notes in a week or two (after forgetting the argument), we should not be able to tell what the full argument was.

If, a week later, we can reconstruct the entire argument just from our notes, then we wrote too much down.

Let's try two more. Give yourself about 30 to 45 seconds to create notes for the below arguments that we saw in chapter 1, incorporating the techniques you've learned in this chapter.

1. Budget Fitness will grow its membership base by 10% in the next six months. Budget Fitness has recently crafted a clever ad campaign that it plans to air on several local radio stations.
2. Last year, the Hudson Family Farm was not profitable. However, the farm will be profitable this year. The farm operators have planted cotton, rather than corn, in several fields. Because cotton prices are expected to rise dramatically this year, the farm can expect larger revenues from cotton sales than it previously earned from corn.

Step 2: Deconstruct the Argument_____

Now that we've identified the family and question type, we can use that to help us deconstruct the argument. We began to learn how to do this in the previous chapter when we labeled arguments using the building block components. We'll learn even more about how to do this in later chapters, when we begin discussing each question type in detail.

In order to accomplish this argument deconstruction, many people take some light notes. Some people are able to deconstruct the argument and remember the pieces without taking notes, but most people do take some notes. If you aren't sure which way is best for you, try taking notes for a couple of weeks; you need some time to develop a good method and learn to work efficiently. Most people find that, the more they practice, the less they have to write, and some people even get to the point where they only have to write notes on the longest, most convoluted arguments.

In other words, you don't have to take notes, but don't underestimate the value of learning to take good notes— this is a powerful tool that can help us accomplish our main goal: deconstructing arguments efficiently and effectively.

These notes need to be neat enough to read quickly and easily, but they are also going to be heavily abbreviated. These are not the kind of notes you take during a class, when you have to write everything down thoroughly so that you can study for the test 3 weeks from now.

Rather, these notes will actually help us to think our way through the problem—we want to use them to understand the structure and flow of the information. By the time we're done reading and taking notes, we have maybe 60 to 90 seconds left. We can abbreviate extremely heavily and still remember what those abbreviations mean in another 60 to 90 seconds.

Let's revisit the first argument that we did in Chapter 1. What might the notes look like?

The expansion of the runways at the Bay City Airport will allow for larger planes to travel to and from Bay City. These new planes will create a large amount of noise, a nuisance for residents who live near the airport. However, many of the residents in this neighborhood work in construction, and the contract to expand the runways has been awarded to a local construction company. Thus, the expansion of the runways will lead to an increased quality of life for the residents of this neighborhood. Here's one method, idea by idea:

BC rnwy t -> bigger planes t noise, bad for res

BUT res = constr work, local com doing work

(C) rnwy t ->> better life for res

The first line encompasses the first two sentences of the argument. Most people would probably write down only the first sentence first:

BC rnwy t bigger planes Then, as we continue reading, we realize that the second sentence followed on from the first: those bigger planes then cause more noise. As a result, we can just continue that same line, even though the additional information is given in a new sentence.

If someone who hasn't read the original argument looks at our notes, then our notes would look like nonsense— and, in fact, they should be abbreviated enough that, if we were to re-read just the notes in a week or two (after forgetting the argument), we should not be able to tell what the full argument was.

If, a week later, we can reconstruct the entire argument just from our notes, then we wrote too much down.

Let's try two more. Give yourself about 30 to 45 seconds to create notes for the below arguments that we saw in chapter 1, incorporating the techniques you've learned in this chapter. 1. Budget Fitness will grow its membership base by 10% in the next six months. Budget Fitness has recently crafted a clever ad campaign that it plans to air on several local radio stations.

2. Last year, the Hudson Family Farm was not profitable. However, the farm will be profitable this year. The farm operators have planted cotton, rather than corn, in several fields. Because cotton prices are expected to rise dramatically this year, the farm can expect larger revenues from cotton sales than it previously earned from corn.
Answer Key ____

Approach:

Below are sample representations of notes for the two given arguments. Your notes might differ quite a bit from the samples shown below. That's fine as long as your notes accomplish the following purposes:

- clearly delineate a conclusion (if there is one)
- demonstrate the "flow" of information (how one piece of info relates to the next, where applicable)
- indicates contrasts or changes of direction

1. Budget Fitness will grow its membership base by 10% in the next six months. Budget Fitness has recently crafted a clever ad campaign that it plans to air on several local radio stations.

Sample 1 BF new ad camp to air BF member t 10% in 6 mo. c

Sample 2 c BF mbrs > 10% 6 mos.

BF to put new ads on radio

In this argument, the conclusion was in the first sentence, so we may write down that info before we know that it is the conclusion. The second sentence actually leads to the first sentence, so if we have room to do so on our scrap paper, we could just write that information to the left of the conclusion. If so, we might end up with something that looks like Sample 1. Alternatively, we might write down each "big idea" on its own line,

and then use an arrow to show that the second line leads to the first one, similar to Sample 2.

In both cases, we label the conclusion clearly once we've found it (and, again, you can use any "this is my conclusion" label that you want, as long as you consistently use the same label every time).

Step 3: State the Goal

This is a short but often overlooked step: what exactly am I trying to do when I answer this question?

What's my goal? I know what kind of question I have, I understand the argument and how it fits together now, I know my conclusion (if there is one)... now what? At this stage, we need to remind ourselves what it is we're actually trying to do when we start attacking the answers, and this goal depends upon the type of question that we have. Each question type requires a certain kind of reasoning and demands certain characteristics from the correct answer. There are also common types of wrong answer traps. Before we dive into the answers, we want to remind ourselves (briefly) of our goal and any traps that we want to avoid. We'll learn all about these things in later chapters.

Step 4: Work from Wrong to Right _____

Finally, the answer choices! On verbal in general, we're asked to find the "best" answer. We're going to use a two-step process in order to accomplish this. First, we look through all five answers and eliminate as many "definitely wrong" answers as we can. On this first pass through the answers, we're not actually trying to decide which is the right one, only which ones are definitely wrong.

If we only have one answer left, great; we're done. If we have two or more answers left, then we compare those remaining answers.

Why do we do it this way? By definition, finding the best answer is a comparison; if I spot a tempting answer, I can't know whether it's the best one until I've seen all of the others. It's most efficient to dump all of the "no way" answers as fast as we can, and then directly compare the remaining, more tempting answers. Finally, we have one last important rule to remember for verbal questions: when we've narrowed down to two answers, we should look at each answer and compare the two once more, but then we should pick and move on. Going back and forth multiple times is a waste of time—either we know it after comparing the first time or we don't.

As we go through and assess these answers, it's critical to keep track of our thinking—we're actually going to track what we think about each of the five answers as we go. There are two big decisions to make in terms of how you choose to do this.

ASSUMPTION FAMILY

1. Introduction

For the critical reasoning questions, this family of assumption questions probably holds the maximum importance. In past, maximum questions that have been asked for GMAT (CR Portion) were from assumption family. To get a deeper understanding, let's first understand the concept of arguments. Then we shall discuss the basic components of arguments- "assumptions" "premise" "conclusion".

2. Arguments & Fact Sets

(a) Argument is a set of statements where one statement has a logical relation with the other.

One can be derived from other e.g. All doctors are healthy. John is a doctor. So, John is healthy-----ARGUMENT

(b) Fact sets are a collection of statements which do not have a conclusion

eg. Patliputra colony is very green.

Janakpuri is a littered locality.

vasant kunj has cleanest roads.-----

-FACT SET

3. Structure of Arguments. Arguments in real life can take a number of forms, but arguments on GMAT Critical Reasoning questions are relatively formulaic. A typical GMAT argument has three parts:

(a) Premise: The starting point of deductions. They give you a reason as to why a certain thing should be believed in; often, simple facts stated. Certain words that indicate a premise are- because, since, for, for example, for the reason that, in that, given that, as indicated by, due to, owing to, this can be seen from, we know this from. etc

(b) Conclusion: What the author wants you to believe by the end of the Argument. (Generally the „proposition“, „plan“, „initiative“ all constitutes the conclusion.) Some conclusion indicators are- thus, therefore, hence, consequently, as a result, so, accordingly, clearly, must be that, shows that, concludes that. Etc. eg. ---The economy is in tatters. Therefore, we must end this war. Therefore is a conclusion indicator so we must end this war is the conclusion.. the economy is in tatters is the premise...

(c) Assumption: The unstated link between premise and conclusion.

Something the author must believe in to be true to arrive at his conclusion, yet he does not put it down in writing. Look at a simple example of assumption-

(i) Amy got an A in test. Therefore she must have studied hard.

(ii) Here the assumption is that „to get an A in test one must study hard“.

Notes:-

(a) Arguments can contain more than one premise and more than one conclusion.

(b) Premises and conclusions can be constructed even without the use of indicators.

(c) Order of appearance of premise or conclusion is not fixed. Conclusion can appear in beginning or middle or the end of the argument.

(d) Sometimes the author will make an argument and then add another premise that supports the conclusion but might be non essential to the conclusion. These are known as additional premises.. Some additional premise indicators are- furthermore, moreover, beside, in addition, what's more.

(e) Sometimes the premise or conclusion indicator are absent in the argument.

Practice Exercise 1.

Find out the premises and the conclusion in the following arguments-

(a) Given that the price of steel is rising, we shall not be in a position to offer discounts to costumers.

(b) So, as indicated in the recently researched data, we should avoid introducing news species to African rainforests

(c) Television has harmful effects on society. This can be seen from the poor school performance of children who watch significant amount of television and from the fact that children who watch more than six hours of television a day tend to read less than non-television watching children.

5. Typical Question Components. Every CR question has three parts

- (a) Stimulus
- (b) Question stem
- (c) Answer choices

Let us illustrate with an example:- The candy manufacturer's claim that employee "theft" costs the company thousands of dollar a year in potential sales is greatly overstated. Most of the candy eaten on the job and not paid for is eaten one piece at a time, by workers who would not be willing to buy an entire box of it anyway----STIMULUS.

Which of the following, if true, most weakens the argument above?

----QUESTION STEM

- (A)The workers eat only defective candies that could not be sold.
- (B) Candy eaten by employees represents lost potential sales to nonemployees.
- (C) A few workers account for most of the candy that is eaten but not paid for.
- (D)Most of the candies eaten by employees are consumed during the holiday season, when production outputs are at their-----ANSWER CHOICES

6. Assumption Family. This family has those questions which are answered by an assumption .ie, it means that all the answer options (for assumption type questions) are ASSUMPTIONS. The premise and the conclusion shall be included in the stimulus. Generally such questions ask you to use the information given in the options to support/weaken/locate a flaw etc...in the conclusion given above in the stimulus. Direction of flow of information is from options to the stimulus.

7. Subtypes of Assumption Type Family

- (a) Find the assumption
- (b) Flaw
- (d) Strengthen
- (e) Weaken
- (f) Evaluate

8. Find Assumption Type. "Find the Assumption" questions ask us to find an assumption that the author must believe to be true in order to draw the conclusion. We might look at the options (assumptions) and think, "Is that really true in the real world." It is a mistake to ask that question. The only issue to be considered here is "what the author must believe to be true in order to arrive at his" conclusion. Whether or not a particular option sounds true in real life situation should not be the concern of the student.

(a) Identifying Question Forms The question stem will use some form of the noun “assumption” or the verb “to assume.” Let us take two examples-

- (i) Which of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?
- (ii) The conclusion above would be more properly drawn if it were established that

Example 1.

Methyl tetrachloride (MTC) is a chemical found in some pesticides, glues, and sealants. Exposure to MTC can cause people to develop asthma. In order to halve the nation's asthma rate, the government plans to ban all products containing MTC.

The government's plan to halve the nation's asthma rate relies on which of the following assumptions?

- (A) Exposure to MTC is responsible for no less than half of the nation's asthma cases.
- (B) Products containing MTC are not necessary to the prosperity of the American economy.
- (C) Asthma has reached epidemic proportions.
- (D) Exercise and proper nutrition are helpful in maintaining respiratory health.
- (E) Dust mites and pet dander can also cause asthma.

Analysis of Example 1.

Proposition- “the government plans to ban MTC products to halve asthma rates”. Task- Find why is this logical idea?

- (i) Option (A)- valid enough reason why this plan is good.
- (ii) Option (B) - government does not ban anything based on its necessity or uselessness. Ban is a result of its bad effects. Not valid
- (iii) Option (C) - explains that a plan is needed to curb asthma because it is epidemic but talks nothing about MTC ban. not valid
- (iv) Option (D) - distraction. Nothing about MTC n its role.
- (v) Option (E) - distraction. Nothing about MTC n its role.
- (vi) Right answer is Option (A).

Example 2

Country N's oil production is not sufficient to meet its domestic demand. In order to sharply reduce its dependence on foreign sources of oil, Country N recently embarked on a program requiring all of its automobiles to run on ethanol in addition to gasoline. Combined with its oil production, Country N produces enough ethanol from agricultural by-products to meet its current demand for energy. **Which of the following must be assumed in order to conclude that Country N will succeed in its plan to reduce its dependence on foreign oil?**

- (A) Electric power is not a superior alternative to ethanol in supplementing automobile gasoline consumption.
- (B) In Country N, domestic production of ethanol is increasing more quickly than domestic oil production.
- (C) Ethanol is suitable for the heating of homes and other applications aside from automobiles.
- (D) In Country N, gasoline consumption is not increasing at a substantially higher rate than domestic oil and ethanol production.
- (E) Ethanol is as efficient as gasoline in terms of mileage per gallon when used as fuel for automobiles

Analysis of Example 2.

Proposition- country N will be a success in its plan to reduce dependence on foreign oil. Plan-vehicles to be run on both ethanol n gasoline {oil}. Task- Find why this plan can be a success.

- (i) Option (A) - electric power is out of scope. We have to find something that goes in favor of the “plan”. invalid
- (ii) Option (B)- this looks good...but what if both productions were Inc at same rate...still the plan would be fine. Trap. Invalid.
- (iii) Option (C)- if ethanol has other uses, how does it justify its use as fuel. Invalid
- (iv) Option (D)- if ethanol + oil (gasoline) production can keep up with countries demands....then this plan works.....Valid (try negation here to confirm answer)
- (v) Option (E)- throws no light on how a combination of both is effective or not. Invalid

Hence correct answer is (D)

PRACTICE QUESTIONS : FIND ASSUMPTION TYPE

1. About two million years ago, lava dammed up a river in western Asia and caused a small lake to form. The lake existed for about half a million years. Bones of an early human ancestor were recently found in the ancient lake-bottom sediments that lie on top of the layer of lava. Therefore, ancestors of modern humans lived in Western Asia between two million and one-and-a-half million years ago.

Which one of the following is an assumption required by the argument?

- (A) There were not other lakes in the immediate area before the lava dammed up the river.
- (B) The lake contained fish that the human ancestors could have used for food.
- (C) The lava that lay under the lake-bottom sediments did not contain any human fossil remains.
- (D) The lake was deep enough that a person could drown in it.
- (E) The bones were already in the sediments by the time the lake disappeared.

2. In North America there has been an explosion of public interest in, and enjoyment of, opera over the last three decades. The evidence of this explosion is that of the 70 or so professional opera companies currently active in North America, 45 were founded over the course of the last 30 years.

The reasoning above assumes which one of the following?

- (A) All of the 70 professional opera companies are commercially viable options.
- (B) There were fewer than 45 professional opera companies that had been active 30 years ago and that ceased operations during the last 30 years.
- (C) There has not been a corresponding increase in the number of professional companies devoted to other performing arts.
- (D) The size of the average audience at performances by professional opera companies has increased over the past three decades.
- (E) The 45 most recently founded opera companies were all established as a result of enthusiasm on the part of a potential audience.

3. The technological conservatism of bicycle manufacturers is a reflection of the kinds of demand they are trying to meet. The only cyclists seriously interested in innovation and willing to pay for it are bicycle racers. Therefore, innovation in bicycle technology is limited by what authorities will accept as standard for purposes of competition in bicycle races.

Which of the following is an assumption made in drawing the conclusion above?

- (a) The market for cheap, traditional bicycles cannot expand unless the market for high performance competition bicycles expands.
- (b) High-performance bicycles are likely to be improved more as a result of technological innovations developed in small workshops than as a result of technological innovations developed in major manufacturing concerns.
- (c) Bicycle racers do not generate a strong demand for innovations that fall outside what is officially recognized as standard for purposes of competition.
- (d) The technological conservatism of bicycle manufacturers results primarily from their desire to manufacture a product that can be sold without being altered to suit different national markets.
- (e) The authorities who set standards for high-performance bicycle racing do not keep informed about innovative bicycle design.

4. Diabetes is a disease in which the body does not produce or properly use insulin, a hormone that is needed to convert glucose into energy needed for daily life. Because ice cream commonly contains glucose in the form of sucrose, diabetics generally experience discomfort after consuming even a small serving of ice cream. However, since there are several ice cream companies who add sucrose to none of the ice cream they produce, diabetics are able to eat ice cream without experiencing discomfort due to glucose intolerance afterward.

Which of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?

- (a) These ice cream companies have been able to duplicate the taste of sucrose derived from glucose by means that do not involve adding any potential substances that may be of discomfort to diabetics.
- (b) Not all forms of glucose are equally likely to result in this discomfort.
- (c) Ice cream is not the only food to which glucose is commonly added.
- (d) Apart from glucose, there are no substances commonly present in ice cream that would cause discomfort to diabetics.
- (e) Glucose is not naturally present in the ice cream produced by these ice cream companies in amounts large enough to cause discomfort to diabetics who eat this ice cream.

5. Politician: It is important for members of the State Assembly to remember that Governor Norman's proposed new state thruway was part of her platform during her landslide re-election campaign last year. This means that if the thruway plan is defeated, its opponents will have much to answer for in next November's State Assembly elections.

The politician's argument relies upon which of the following assumptions?

- (a) Many of those who voted for Governor Norman oppose the thruway proposal.
- (b) The thruway proposal is likely to be defeated by the State Assembly.
- (c) Many of those who voted for Governor Norman supported the thruway proposal.
- (d) Everyone who voted for Governor Norman last year will vote in the State Assembly elections.
- (e) Those members of the State Assembly who oppose the thruway proposal do not have valid reasons for opposing it.

6. Every four years, the city council of Townsville drafts a city plan over the course of a series of city renewal meetings. By design, the council spends the majority of its time considering initiatives presented by each council member. These initiatives address the needs of each council member's individual constituents. The council eventually succeeds in reaching a compromise that effectively balances the needs of Townsville's diverse factions. But on final analysis, the meetings fail to draft an effective city plan, as the council invariably fails to reach a resolution that will achieve a vision that benefits the greater whole of Townsville.

Which of the following is an assumption upon which the argument depends?

- (a) There are too many insignificant factions within Townsville that influence the city council's plans.
- (b) The city council does not devote enough time to building an effective city plan.
- (c) The city council should not commit time to considering the needs of the constituents of each individual council member.
- (d) Reaching a shared compromise that balances factional interests should be the primary goal of local government.
- (e) An effective city plan must achieve a vision that helps the town as a whole.

7. In a study conducted in Canada, servers in various restaurants wrote “Thank you” on randomly selected bills before presenting the bills to their customers. Tips on these bills were an average of three percentage points higher than tips on bills without the message. Therefore, if servers in Canada regularly wrote “Thank you” on restaurant bills, their average income from tips would be significantly higher than it otherwise would have been.

Which of the following is an assumption on which the argument relies?

- (a) The “Thank you” messages would have the same impact on regular patrons of a restaurant as they would on occasional patrons of the same restaurant.
- (b) Regularly seeing “Thank you” written on their bills would not lead restaurant patrons to revert to their earlier tipping habits.
- (c) The written “Thank you” reminds restaurant patrons that tips constitute a significant part of the income of many food servers.
- (d) The rate at which people tip food servers in Canada does not vary with how expensive a restaurant is.
- (e) Virtually all patrons of the Canadian restaurants in the study who were given a bill with “Thank you” written on it left a larger tip than they otherwise would have.

8. The Earth’s rivers constantly carry dissolved salts into its oceans. Clearly, therefore, by taking the resulting increase in salt levels in the oceans over the past hundred years and then determining how many centuries of such increases it would have taken the oceans to reach current salt levels from a hypothetical initial salt-free state, the maximum age of the Earth’s oceans can be accurately estimated.

Which of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?

- (a) The quantities of dissolved salts deposited by rivers in the Earth’s oceans have not been unusually large during the past hundred years.
- (b) At any given time, all the Earth’s rivers have about the same salt levels.
- (c) There are salts that leach into the Earth’s oceans directly from the ocean floor.
- (d) There is no method superior to that based on salt levels for estimating the maximum age of the Earth’s oceans.
- (e) None of the salts carried into the Earth’s oceans by rivers are used up by biological activity in the oceans.

9. For several years, Night time News attracted fewer viewers than World News, which broadcasts its show at the same time as Night time News. Recently, the producers of Night time News added personal interest stories and increased coverage of sports and weather. The two programs now have a roughly equal number of viewers. Clearly, the recent programming changes persuaded viewers to switch from World News to Night time News.

Which of the following is an assumption on which the author relies?

- (a) Viewers are more interested in sports and weather than in personal interest stories.
- (b) The programming content of Night time News is more closely aligned with the interests of the overall audience than is the content of World News.
- (c) Some World News viewers liked the new Night time News programming better than they liked the World News programming.
- (d) There are other possible causes for an increase in the number of viewers of Night time News, including a recent ad campaign that aired on many local affiliates.
- (e) The quality of World News will remain constant even if Night time News improves.

10. Following a review of the findings of a recent study by the Ministry of Education, the ministry's conclusion is that children who do not have television sets in their bedrooms are more likely to have greater success in college programs later on than children who do. The study determined that children who have television sets in their bedrooms achieve, on average, school grades much lower than those without television sets in their bedrooms. In response to the report, some parents claimed that it was not the fact that their children had television sets in their rooms that affected their grades, but that the programs that were shown contained little or no educational value.

The above conclusion is properly drawn if which of the following is assumed?

- (a) Parents often feel the need to defend the choices they make in regards to the raising of their children.
- (b) When children have television sets in their bedrooms, parents find it difficult to supervise the amount of viewing children may partake in.
- (c) The success of a student in a college program depends on that student's determination.
- (d) The skills needed to achieve good grades at school and at college are the same, and the effects of having a television in the bedroom are prolonged.
- (e) The Ministry of Education is interested in educating parents about the effects of providing children with television sets in their bedrooms.

Answer Key:-

1. E
2. B
3. C
4. E
5. C
6. E
7. B
8. A
9. C
- 10.D

FLAW TYPE QUESTIONS

Introduction.

As with the other Assumption Family questions, Flaw questions will contain a conclusion and we will want to brainstorm some assumptions if we can. The correct answer will have something to do with an assumption, but rather than articulating the assumption (which would help to strengthen the argument), we are looking for wording that indicates why it is flawed thinking to believe that this assumption is true. The question stems will almost always contain some form of the word “flaw,” but we have to be careful because Weaken the Conclusion questions can also contain the word “flaw” in the question stem. Weaken questions will also contain “if true” language; Flaw questions will not contain this language. The question stems will almost always contain some form of the word “flaw,” “ERROR” “mistake” eg. The environmentalist's reasoning is flawed because it fails to”

Flaw questions on the GMAT follow predictable patterns: the flaw always in some way addresses either how the evidence is being interpreted to lead to the conclusion, or how the evidence was obtained. Let’s take a look at a few specific examples of common GMAT flaws.

Real Numbers v. Percentages

At Company X, 15% of the male executives took advantage of the corporate “Family Leave” program last year, enjoying 6 weeks of paid sabbatical after a birth or adoption in their family. Only 10% of female executives at Company X took advantage of the program. Therefore, it appears that more male executives than female executives at Company X are interested in programs that promote leave options for personal reasons.

There are actually two major flaws here, and we’ll look at the one that ISN’T the title of this sub-section first, just to get it out of the way: the evidence isn’t sufficient to support the conclusion. The conclusion is about the “interest” of executives in “programs that promote leave options for personal reasons,” but the evidence only discusses percentages of executives who were involved in one specific program. Drawing a conclusion about programs in general based on that evidence is unsound. Also, participation alone is not necessarily indicative of the interest in the programs; maybe people ARE interested, but just haven’t had new babies in their families.

The more standard flaw here, though, is the “real numbers versus percentages” issue. Evidence is presented about percentages, and based on that evidence, a conclusion is drawn about quantity. But the conclusion is flawed: what if there are 100 male executives at Company X, and 200 female executives? In that case, there would be 15 male executives taking Family Leave, and 20 female executives; since 20 is clearly more than 15, the conclusion would not be properly drawn in that case. We can see, then, that percentage evidence alone is not sufficient to support a conclusion regarding “real number” quantities.

Causation v. Correlation

Studies focusing on North Americans show that single men have an average lifespan of 72.1 years; married men have an average lifespan of 73.4 years. However, married women live an average of 75.4 years, 2.1 years less than single women, who have an average lifespan of 77.5 years. Researchers have concluded, based on the data from those studies, that husbands suck the life-force out of their wives, prolonging their own lives at the cost of their spouses’ longevity.

The issue here is that there is a correlation between two occurrences (the increased lifespans of married men and the decreased lifespans of married women) and the argument inappropriately assumes that there must be a causal link between those occurrences. Whenever you see an argument that presents two events—let’s call them X and Y— that occur together, and that then concludes that one event, X, must be causing the other event, Y, you should look for the possibility that Y in fact causes X, or that some outside factor, Z, is causing both X and Y.

Necessary v. Sufficient

In order to successfully navigate the Great Lakes Trail, a 47-mile hiking trail fraught with unsteady terrain, one must have a pair of supportive hiking boots. Drew recently purchased a pair of the most comfortable and supportive hiking boots on the market. Therefore, Drew should have no trouble navigating the Great Lakes Trail when he goes on his hiking trip next month.

Now, I know we’ve seen a lot of necessary/sufficient issues in past discussions, but in flaw questions, the application is simpler. The correctly-identified flaw here would be that the argument takes a condition that is necessary for achieving the goal of completing the hike, and has treated it as though it is sufficient. Good boots are necessary; without them, Drew couldn’t make the hike. But are they ENOUGH? What if Drew has a horrible virus and can’t even get out of bed, let alone go for a 47-mile hike? The boots are not, by themselves, SUFFICIENT to ensure success on

the hike. As a reader, be on the lookout for arguments that don't differentiate between necessary and sufficient conditions.

Example 1

Studies show that impoverished families give away a larger percentage of their income in charitable donations than do wealthy families. As a result, fundraising consultants recommend that charities direct their marketing efforts toward individuals and families from lower socioeconomic classes in order to maximize the dollar value of incoming donations.

Which of the following best explains why the consultants' reasoning is flawed?

- (a) Marketing efforts are only one way to solicit charitable donations.
- (b) Not all impoverished families donate to charity.
- (c) Some charitable marketing efforts are so expensive that the resulting donations fail to cover the costs of the marketing campaign.
- (d) Percentage of income is not necessarily indicative of absolute dollar value.
- (e) People are more likely to donate to the same causes to which their friends donate.

Analysis of Example1

- (a) Proposition- "consultant reasoning is IS THAT ...
- (b) Reasoning- "impoverished families give larger percentage of income in donations so marketing efforts should focus this class"
- (c) Task - Above Reasoning is flawed because-
 - (i) Option (a)- does not explain why low income group should not be targeted. Invalid
 - (ii) Option (b)- argument never claims that all donate...it just claims that poor give more % of their income
 - (iii) Option (c)- proposition just talks of total dollar value being high. Even if marketing cost is high the total dollar value of donation is not affected. Close but invalid
 - (iv) Option (d)- the argument only talks of poor giving higher % of their income in donation. But even if 10 poor donate 90% of THEIR income and one millionaire gives just 1%, share of poor people's donation is still small. This the flaw,. Valid
 - (v) Option (e) – irrelevant... we don't deal here with kind of causes. We engage with amt of donations

Hence answer is d.

Example 2

Are you still reading the other newspaper in town? Did you know that the Daily Bugle is owned by an out-of-town business syndicate that couldn't care less about the people of Gotham City? Read the Daily Clarion, the only real voice of the people of Gotham City!

Which of the following most directly refutes the argument raised in the advertisement above?

- (a) Over half of the advertising revenues of the Daily Clarion come from firms whose headquarters are located outside of Gotham City.
- (b) The Daily Clarion usually devotes more of its pages to out-of-town news than does the Daily Bugle.
- (c) Nearly 40 percent of the readers of the Daily Clarion reside outside the limits of Gotham City.
- (d) The editor-in-chief and all the other members of the editorial staff of the Daily Bugle have lived and worked in Gotham City for ten years or more.
- (e) The Daily Bugle has been published in Gotham City for a longer time than has the Daily Clarion.

Analysis of Example 2

- (a) Proposition- proposition IN THIS ad is that "Daily bugle is not concerned about people of Gotham city because it is owned by out of town business syndicate."
- (b) Reasoning This is the evidence that is given to promote daily clarion.eg of negative advertising
- (c) Task- find which one refutes the above proposition
 - (i) Option (a), (b) and (c) can directly be ignored because they explain about daily clarion. We want to know how daily bugle is concerned about city people.
 - (ii) Option (d)- this gives a solid reason why daily bugle would be concerned about issues of Gotham city. Valid option

(iii) Option e- the duration of publication proves nothing about its concern with issues of Gotham city. Invalid.

Hence answer is (d).

PRACTICE QUESTIONS: FLAW TYPE

1. Environmentalist: Bando Inc's manufacturing process releases pollution into the atmosphere. In order to convince the company to change processes, we will organize a boycott of the product that represents its highest sales volume, light bulbs. Because Bando sells more light bulbs than any other product, a boycott of light bulbs will cause the most damage to the company's profits.

The environmentalist's reasoning is flawed because it fails to

- (a) allow for the possibility that Bando may not want to change its manufacturing process.
 - (b) does not supply information about other possible ways for Bando to reduce pollution.
 - (c) consider that the relative sales volumes of a company's products are not necessarily proportional to profits.
 - (d) identify any alternative methods by which to convince Bando to change its manufacturing process.
 - (e) consider that a boycott may take too long to achieve its purpose.
2. In 1988, 50 people with emotional disturbances underwent hypnosis to be cured of their mood swings. A follow up survey in 1993 revealed that five had fairly stable emotional conditions at the time of the survey. These five subjects can therefore serve as models of the types of people for whom hypnosis is likely to be successful. **Which of the following, if true, casts the most doubt on the suitability of those five subjects as models in the sense described?**
- (a) The five subjects have very different personalities and backgrounds.
 - (b) Since 1988, the five subjects have experienced dramatic mood swing interspersed with periods of relative stability.
 - (c) Those people who were still suffering from unstable emotional conditions at the time of the 1993 survey had shown no improvement since 1988.
 - (d) Many psychologists are less concerned about a patient's mood swings than about the patient's willingness to express his or her problems and fears.
 - (e) The emotional condition of most of the 45 subjects who were still unstable at the time of the 1993 survey had actually worsened since 1988.

3. A confidential survey revealed that 75 percent of the employees of Company P are dissatisfied with their jobs. However, an investigation into working conditions at the company showed nothing uncommonly bad. Therefore, Company P's consulting firm concluded that the employees' dissatisfaction must result from an unusually high incidence of psychological problems on their part. Each of the following, if true, casts doubt on the consulting firm's conclusion EXCEPT:

- (a) In the investigation of working conditions, no account was taken of the fact that for the past year many Company P employees worked on a joint venture with Company O, at Company O's facilities.
- (b) Workers in many companies are dissatisfied although there are no apparent problems with their working conditions.
- (c) The consulting firm's conception of what constitutes uncommonly bad working conditions is not identical to that of Company P's employees.
- (d) The reasons given by Company P's employees for their dissatisfaction varied greatly from employee to employee.
- (e) A battery of tests performed on Company P's employees one month ago revealed no significant psychological stresses or problems.

ANSWERS KEYS

1.c 2.b 3.d

STRENGTHEN

Introduction:

Both Strengthen and Weaken questions ask us to find a new piece of information that, if added to the existing argument, will make the conclusion either Somewhat more likely to be true (Strengthen) or Somewhat less likely to be true (Weaken). In the case of a Strengthen, the new piece of info will serve as evidence that some assumption is actually valid. In the case of a Weaken, the new piece of info will knock down some assumption: it will serve as evidence that the assumption is invalid. Note that all Strengthen and Weaken question stems do include the word —if true|| or an equivalent variation. In other words, were explicitly told to accept the possibility that the information in the answer is actually true.

Strengthening an argument

Roughly, there are four broad approaches to strengthening an argument.

- A. Strengthen the premises: either provide direct support to one of the premises of the argument, or add new premises that independently support the conclusion
- B. Strengthen the assumption: directly affirm the truth of an assumption of the argument, or provide evidence or support for an assumption.
- C. Strengthen the conclusion: provide some kind of alternate support of, direct measurement of, or independent confirmation of the conclusion
- D. Weaken an objection: use any of the weakening techniques on an implicit or explicit objection to the argument.

This last approach requires some comment. Some GMAT CR arguments involve more than one voice, one “pro” something and one “con” something, so whatever the conclusion is, the other voice represents an objection, and usually weakening this explicitly stated objection will further strengthen the main argument. In much rarer cases, there’s a relatively obvious objection to the argument, not explicitly stated, but if it is pointed out, then weakening it would strengthen the main argument. For example, one vigorously potent objection to the San Francisco argument above would be “What about Portland, OR?” Citing this other spectacularly beautiful American city would clearly challenge the conclusion that SF is uniquely the most beautiful, so a strengthener for the SF argument could be of

the form “Portland, OR, is not the most beautiful in the US because blah blah blah” or “SF is even more beautiful than Portland, OR because blah blah blah”. Even though Portland is not mentioned explicitly in the argument, seeing it mentioned this way among the answer choices would both make us aware of the objection and provide a weakener to it, thus strengthening the argument.

More on voices

The GMAT loves to give us Critical Reasoning arguments with more than one voice, more than one view. A says: B explains X by P and Q, but the real reason for X is not P and Q but R and S. Make sure when you have to strengthen an argument, you are strengthening the argument of the speaker or narrator, not of someone else cited in the course of the argument. For example, in the third question, the Baseball Analyst cites an alternative view before presenting her own view. Tempting wrong answers will strengthen the view she cites, rather than her own view.

Forms of Questions : Strength Type

- (a) Which of the following, if true, most strengthens the argument above?
- (b) Which of the following, if true, most strongly supports the mayor's claim? (c) Strengthen questions will sometimes use synonyms in place of the strengthen / support language; such synonyms might include:
 - (i) Provides the best basis or the best reason for
 - (ii) Provides justification for
 - (iii) Provides a piece of evidence in favour of (a plan or a conclusion)

Common Trap Answers.

One of the most common traps is the Reverse Logic answer: the question asks us to strengthen, but a trap answer choice weakens the conclusion instead. Most of the wrong answers will have No Tie to the Conclusion— they will neither strengthen nor weaken the conclusion.

Example1 : Strengthen Type.

In 2001 the Peruvian government began requiring tourists to buy permits to hike the Inca Trail to the ancient city of Machu Picchu. Only 500 people per day are now allowed to hike the Inca Trail, whereas before 2001 daily visitors numbered in the thousands. The Peruvian government claims that this permit program has successfully prevented deterioration of archaeological treasures along the Inca Trail.

Which of the following, if true, most strengthens the argument above?

- (a) Since 2001, Incan ruins similar to Machu Picchu but without a visitor limit have disintegrated at a significantly greater rate than those on the Inca Trail.
- (b) Villages near Machu Picchu have experienced declines in income, as fewer tourists buy fewer craft goods and refreshments.
- (c) Many of the funds from the sale of Inca Trail permits are used to hire guards for archaeological sites without permit programs.
- (d) Since 2001, tourist guides along the Inca Trail have received 50% to 100% increases in take-home pay
- (e) The total number of tourists in Peru has risen substantially since 2001, even as the number of tourists hiking the Inca Trail has remained constant.

Analysis of Example 1

- (a) Proposition- —permitting only 500 people per day to visit Machu Picchu via Inca trail has ensured the archeological remains are preserved.|| (b) Task- Find the option that gives strongest support to above claim.
- (i) Option (a)- strong validation. Says that other sites like without visitor limit are deteriorating very fast. Supports government's claim very well.
- (ii) Option (b)- adverse effect on craftsmen but nothing about how it affects preservation of ancient site. Invalid
- (iii) Option (c)- so this program in turn is helping in preserving other sites as well. But again nothing about preservation of machu picchu. Invalid
- (iv) Option (d)- talks about guard's salary. Nothing about state of preservation. Invalid

(v) Option (e)- point is about no of visitors so can be close. However, again makes no revelations about state of preservation. Invalid

Hence correct answer is (a)

Example 2 : Strengthen Type

Donut Chain, wishing to increase the profitability of its new store, will place a coupon in the local newspaper offering a free donut with a cup of coffee at its grand opening. Donut Chain calculates that the cost of the advertisement and the free donuts will be more than recouped by the new business generated through the promotion. Which of the following, if true, most strengthens the prediction that Donut Chain's promotion will increase the new store's profitability?

- (a) Donut Chain has a loyal following in much of the country.
- (b) Donut Chain has found that the vast majority of new visitors to its stores become regular customers.
- (c) One donut at Donut Chain costs less than a cup of coffee.
- (d) Most of the copies of the coupon in the local newspaper will not be redeemed for free donuts.
- (e) Donut Chain's stores are generally very profitable.

Analysis of Example2

- (a) Proposition- the donuts chain plan of placing coupons in newspaper (for free donut+coffee) is expected to generate more new business than its promotional cost.
- (b) Task- Which option supports this proposal in best way?
 - (i) Option (a)- proposal is about generating new business....nothing to do with existing customers. So invalid.
 - (ii) Option (b)- If new visitors become regular customs this definitely means more business ahead. VALID
 - (iii) Option (c)- cost of one coffee or donut tells me nothing about how profitability increases. Invalid

- (iv) Option (d)- If most coupons are not redeemed it will be bad for the stores business...this rather goes against the proposal. Invalid
- (v) Option e- this option does not address profitability in future. Invalid

Hence correct answer is (b)

PRACTICE QUESTIONS : STRENGTHEN TYPE

1. Sales of telephones have increased dramatically over the last year. In order to take advantage of this increase, Mammoth Industries plans to expand production of its own model of telephone, while continuing its already very extensive advertising of this product. **Which of the following, if true, provides most support for the view that Mammoth Industries cannot increase its sales of telephones by adopting the plan outlined above?**

- (a) Although it sells all of the telephones that it produces, Mammoth Industries' share of all telephone sales has declined over the last year.
- (b) Mammoth Industries' average inventory of telephones awaiting shipment to retailers has declined slightly over the last year.
- (c) Advertising has made the brand name of Mammoth Industries' telephones
- (d) Mammoth Industries' telephone is one of three brands of telephone that have together accounted for the bulk of the last year's increase in sales.
- (e) Despite a slight decline in the retail price, sales of Mammoth Industries' telephones have fallen in the last year.

2. The Farmsley Center for the Performing Arts, designed by a worldrenowned architect, was built ten years ago in downtown Metropolis. A recent study shows that, on average, a person who attends a performance at the Farmsley Center spends eighty-three dollars at downtown businesses on the day of the performance. Citing this report, the chairman of the Farmsley Center's Board of Trustees contends that the Farmsley Center has been a significant source of the economic revitalization of downtown Metropolis. **Which of the following, if true, most strongly supports the chairman's contention?**

- (a) The Metropolis Chamber of Commerce honored the Farmsley chairman this year for his contributions to the city.
- (b) Restaurants near the Farmsley Center tend to be more expensive than restaurants in outlying areas.
- (c) The Farmsley Center is the only building in Metropolis designed by a world-renowned contemporary architect.
- (d) For major theater companies on national tours, the Farmsley Center is the first choice among venues in downtown Metropolis.

(e) Many suburbanites visit downtown Metropolis on weekends primarily in order to see performances at the Farmsley Center.

3. Astronauts who experience weightlessness frequently get motion sickness. They see their own motion relative to passing objects, but while the astronauts are weightless their inner ears indicate that their bodies are not moving. This astronauts' experience is best explained by the hypothesis that conflicting information received by the brain about the body's motion causes motion sickness. **Which one of the following, if true, provides the strongest additional support for the hypothesis above?**

- (a) During rough voyages ship passengers in cabins providing a view of the water are less likely to get motion sickness than are passengers in cabins providing no view.
- (b) Many people who are experienced airplane passengers occasionally get motion sickness.
- (c) Some automobile passengers whose inner ears indicate that they are moving and who have a clear view of the objects they are passing get motion sickness.
- (d) People who have aisle seats in trains or airplanes are as likely to get motion sickness as are people who have window seats.
- (e) Some astronauts do not get motion sickness even after being in orbit for several days.

4. Until now, only injectable vaccines against influenza have been available. They have been used primarily by older adults, who are at risk for complications from influenza. A new vaccine administered in a nasal spray has proven effective in preventing influenza in children. Since children are significantly more likely than adults to contract and spread influenza, making the new vaccine widely available for children will greatly reduce the spread of influenza across the population. **Which of the following, if true, most strengthens the argument?**

- (a) If a person receives both the injectable and the nasal-spray vaccine, the two vaccines do not interfere with each other.
- (b) The new vaccine uses the same mechanism to ward off influenza as injectable vaccines do.
- (c) Government subsidies have kept the injectable vaccine affordable for all older adults.

(d) Of the older adults who contract influenza, relatively few contract it from children with influenza.

(e) Many parents would be more inclined to have their children vaccinated against influenza if the vaccination did not require an injection.

5. In many corporations, employees are being replaced by automated equipment in order to save money. However, many workers who lose their jobs to automation will need government assistance to survive, and the same corporations that are laying people off will eventually pay for that assistance through increased taxes and unemployment insurance payments. **Which of the following, if true, most strengthens the author's argument?**

(a) Many workers who have already lost their jobs to automation have been unable to find new jobs.

(b) Many corporations that have failed to automate have seen their profits decline.

(c) Taxes and unemployment insurance are paid also by corporations that are not automating.

(d) Most of the new jobs created by automation pay less than the jobs eliminated by automation did.

(e) The initial investment in machinery for automation is often greater than the short-term savings in labor costs.

6. In recovering from the broken bone in his foot, Mane Booney has only three options: he can wear a cast, have a screw implanted in his foot and wear a protective brace, or wear an inflexible medical boot. Having a screw implanted and wearing a protective brace will allow healing to occur faster than using a cast, but more importantly, it will allow him to train other parts of his body to keep relatively fit. It can be concluded then, that by deciding to have the screw surgically implanted, Booney will be taking the most effective step toward recovery. **Which of the following, if true, would most strengthen the claim made in the argument above?**

(a) Wearing an inflexible medical boot in conjunction with a surgically implanted screw is detrimental to the healing process of broken bones.

- (b) Casts weaken muscle tissue around the affected area, which requires extensive and expensive physical therapy.
- (c) Inflexible medical boots allow the patient a moderate amount of mobility.
- (d) Booney is more concerned with a recovery process that will minimize the risk of the injury reoccurring than recovering in the shortest amount of time possible.
- (e) Booney can choose to have more than one screw implanted to further stabilize the bone as it heals.

7. The mayor's plan to reduce city traffic congestion is to construct a railway commuter system, stretching comprehensively outwards from the downtown area and ending at the city limits. According to the mayor, construction of the railway system would cost less than adding new traffic lanes and would reduce the amount of car traffic in the city. **Which of the following Supports mayor's plan?**

- (a) The proposed railway will supplant the traffic lanes of several crucial city highways.
- (b) A lot of city traffic congestion is caused by incoming truck shipments from remote locations outside the city.
- (c) For most city dwellers, the commuter railway fares will be more expensive than the cost of commuting by car.
- (d) The majority of city drivers are commuting from within the city limits.
- (e) A railway system once existed in the city, but was shut down for lack of use.

8. Economist: During a recession, a company can cut personnel costs either by laying off some employees without reducing the wages of remaining employees or by reducing the wages of all employees without laying off anyone. Both damage morale, but layoffs damage it less, since the aggrieved have, after all, left. Thus, when companies must reduce personnel costs during recessions, they are likely to lay off employees. **Which one of the following, if true, most strengthens the economist's reasoning?**

- (a) Employee morale is usually the primary concern driving companies' decisions about whether to lay off employees or to reduce their wages.
- (b) In general, companies increase wages only when they are unable to find enough qualified employees.

- (c) Some companies will be unable to make a profit during recessions no matter how much they reduce personnel costs.
- (d) When companies cut personnel costs during recessions by reducing wages, some employees usually resign.
- (e) Some companies that have laid off employees during recessions have had difficulty finding enough qualified employees once economic growth resumed.

9. Historically, the drug industry promoted its products to physicians by educating them in their offices or at industry conferences. In the last 10 years, it has become much more commonplace for drug companies to advertise prescription drugs directly to consumers, via television advertising and other media. Some public health advocates have become concerned that patients, encouraged by advertising, may pursue the use of prescription drugs that may be inappropriate for the individual patient or situation. However, since physicians must prescribe these medications, there is no reason for such concern. **Which of the following pieces of information, most strengthens the argument?**

- (a) Certain over-the-counter medications are as effective for many common medical conditions as more powerful nonprescription medications.
- (b) Prescription medication television advertisements directed at the general public only appear on certain programs and are not seen by many potential consumers.
- (c) Physicians are also subject to prescription drug advertisements that are directed toward consumers.
- (d) Physicians are not susceptible to pressure from patients in determining appropriate courses of treatment, including drug prescriptions.
- (e) Prescription medicines have been proven to be safe and effective treatments for many patient conditions.

10. Some animals, such as dolphins, dogs, and African grey parrots, seem to exhibit cognitive functions typically associated with higher-order primates such as chimpanzees, gorillas, and humans. Some parrots, for example, have vocabularies of hundreds of words that they can string together in a comprehensible syntax. This clearly shows that humans and primates are not the only animals capable of using language to communicate. One parrot, named Alex, has been known to ask to be petted or kissed and will exhibit aggression if the gesture offered is not the specific

one requested. **Which of the following, if true, would most strengthen the conclusion above?**

- (a) Dolphins can be trained to assist divers in ocean rescues.
- (b) Gorillas in captivity often learn hand signals for food and water.
- (c) Dogs are capable of sensing their owners' moods and often exhibit concern if they sense sadness.
- (d) Chimpanzees can memorize long sequences of key punches on machines that dispense food.
- (e) Alex does not exhibit aggression when offered a gesture that he specifically requested.

ANSWER KEYS

- 1. e
- 2. e
- 3. a
- 4. e
- 5. a
- 6. a
- 7. d
- 8. a
- 9. d
- 10. e

WEAKEN TYPE QUESTIONS

Introduction.

As we discussed earlier, Weaken questions ask us to find a new piece of information that, if added to the existing argument, will make the conclusion somewhat less likely to be valid. Our goal, then, is to attack the conclusion. The correct answer will attack some assumption made by the author.

Forms of Questions: Weaken Types

Most Weaken question stems contain the phrase —if true|| (or an equivalent) and question stems similar to these examples:-

- (a) Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the conclusion?
(Variant: which is a weakness?)
- (b) Which of the following, if true, would cast the most serious doubt on the validity of the argument? (Variant: raise the most serious doubt regarding)
- (c) Which of the following, if true, most strongly calls into question the author's conclusion?
- (d) Sometimes, the question stem will contain more unusual language, such as the words in quotes below:
 - (i) Find a —disadvantage|| or what is —damaging|| to the argument.
 - (ii) A plan is —ill-suited|| or otherwise unlikely to succeed
 - (iii) find a —criticism|| of the argument

Advice and Tips

Weaken questions contain the same kind of common trap answers that we see on Strengthen questions. One of the trickiest types is the Reverse Logic trap: the question asks us to weaken, but a trap answer choice strengthens the conclusion instead.

Learning GMAT theory and strategy is one thing; learning to apply it to solving real problems is another. It is application that will help you succeed on the GMAT, and the key to that is practice. This post will walk you through a sample Weaken question. Of course, one question won't do it, but it will give you an idea of what you can expect to encounter on your GMAT.

Take one and a half or two minutes at most to find the correct answer choice in the selections below, and then review the analysis that follows.

There are few 19th century houses left, but those that remain provide a solid foundation for the belief that 19th century houses were more resistant to all sorts of cataclysms than modern housing is. In-depth architectural studies and tests support the conclusion that 19th century houses that have already survived over a century of use are more likely to endure natural disasters than most houses constructed within the last decade.

Which of the following, if true, would most weaken the argument above?

- A) Most areas where 19th century houses still exist have not been subject to serious natural disasters since the end of the 18th century.
- B) Modern technology makes it possible to use lightweight materials and prefabricated panels to construct small and medium-sized houses without compromising their durability.
- C) Some houses constructed over the last decade are more resistant to cataclysms than 19th century houses.
- D) With the exception of those built of the most durable materials, houses fall into disuse and decay within 60 years of their construction.
- E) Other research has shown that houses located in high precipitation areas are ruined faster than houses located in medium and low precipitation areas.

The thing about weaken arguments is that they all have at least one flaw. To answer such questions correctly, you must find that flaw. First, locate the argument's conclusion and the evidence offered in support. Next, find the gap between the two.

This particular argument is unusually confusing for a couple of reasons. (1) It uses the word conclusion instating the evidence: architectural studies and tests support the conclusion that 19th century houses that have already survived over a century of use are more likely to endure natural disasters than most houses constructed within the last decade. (2)The conclusion—19th century houses were more resistant to all sorts of cataclysms than modern housing is—is placed at the beginning of the argument, followed by the evidence. The flaw or logical gap in this argument is its use of limited evidence — about the durability of 19th century houses that have already survived over a century of use (and we know from the first sentence that there are few of them) relative to those constructed in the last decade—to support a general conclusion—about cataclysm resistance of (all) 19th century houses relative to (all) modern housing.

Having found the gap, you can now proceed to the second step—inferring any unstated assumptions on which this argument relies. The principal such assumption is that cataclysm resistance of houses studied is generally representative of all houses in each epoch.

You can now continue with the third step, analyzing the answer choices to find the one that negates or undermines this assumption, weakening the connection between evidence and conclusion and thus weakening the argument.

Choice A. Most areas where 19th century houses still exist have not been subject to serious natural disasters since the end of the 18th century. This does not weaken the argument. Regardless of whether 19th century houses that still exist have been subject to natural disasters, research shows that those 19th century houses more likely than most modern houses to survive any natural disaster that may occur.

Choice B. Modern technology makes it possible to use lightweight materials and prefabricated panels to construct small and medium-sized houses without compromising their durability. This choice also fails to capitalize on the gap in the argument's logic. What it says about contemporary construction methods does not cast doubt on the research evidence cited.

Choice C. Some houses constructed over the last decade are more resistant to cataclysms than 19th century houses. The correct answer to a weaken/strengthen question must present new information. Saying the same thing over again does not add wisdom to what you say. The argument said that 19th century houses that have already survived over a century of use are still more likely to endure natural disasters than MOST houses constructed within the last decade. The word most allows for some modern houses to be more cataclysm resistant, so there is no new information here.

Choice D. With the exception of those built of most durable materials, houses fall into disuse and decay within 60 years of their construction. This is the correct answer. Although this answer does not directly negate the assumption, it tends to undermine it by showing that 19th century houses still standing were built of the most durable materials and may well not be representative of all 19th century houses.

Choice E. Other research has shown that houses located in high precipitation areas get ruined faster than houses located in medium and low precipitation areas. This is simply irrelevant to the argument at hand; since moisture was not part of the subject or logic of the argument, hope you didn't bet on this one.

The correct answer is **D**.

Example 2:

The national infrastructure for airport runways and air traffic control requires immediate expansion to accommodate the increase in private, smaller planes. To help fund this expansion, the Federal Aviation Authority (FAA) has proposed a fee for all air travellers. However, this fee would be unfair, as it would impose costs on all travellers to benefit only the few who utilize the new private planes. **Which of the following, if true, would cast the most doubt on the claim that the proposed fee would be unfair?**

- (a) The existing national airport infrastructure benefits all air travellers.
- (b) The fee, if imposed, will have a negligible impact on the overall volume of air travel. (c) The expansion would reduce the number of delayed flights resulting from small private planes congesting runways.
- (d) Travellers who use small private planes are almost uniformly wealthy or travelling on business.
- (e) A substantial fee would need to be imposed in order to pay for the expansion costs.

Analysis of Example 2

(a) Proposition- the fee being imposed for expansion of airports, to accommodate more runways for private planes, is unfair. (b) Task- Which option best proves that the Fee is fair.

(i) OPTION (a)– It says the infrastructure benefits all....so the fee seems fair ...but the catch word here is —existing|| . We are concerned with expansion plans not existing infra. Invalid

(ii) Option (b)- volume of air travel is not affected even after the fees. This has nothing to do with why a fee for expansion would be fair or unfair. Invalid

(iii) Option (c)- if number of delayed flights get reduced everybody benefits, so fee is fair. Valid option

(iv) Option (d)- if the wealthy travelers are using more of private flights that says nothing about the fairness of fee. Invalid

(v) Option (e)- the fee would be substantial...this again doesn't point to if it will be fair or unfair,. Invalid

Hence correct answer is C

Example 3 : Weaken Type.

The owners of a book store and a nearby coffee shop have decided to combine their businesses. Both owners believe that this merger will increase the number of customers and therefore the gross revenue, because customers who come for one reason may also decide to purchase something else. **Which of the following, if true, most weakens the owners' conclusion that a merger will increase revenue?**

(a) Books and drinks can both be considered impulse purchases; often, they are purchased by customers without forethought

(b) Profit margins at a coffee shop are generally significantly higher than profit margins at a book store.

(c) People who are able to read the first chapter of a book before buying are more likely to decide to buy the book.

(d) A large majority of the book store's current customer base already frequents the coffee shop.

(e) A combination book store and coffee shop that opened in a neighboring city last year has already earned higher than expected profits.

Analysis of Example 3 : Weaken Type.

- (a) Proposition- —the book shop n coffee shop plan to merge since they feel that costumers of one might become costumers of other and therefore increase total revenue.||
- (b) Task- which options give a valid reason for why the revenue will not increase.
- (i) Option (a)- if people having coffee decide to buy a book on impulse or vice versa...it's going to increase revenue...so reverse of our task. Invalid
- (ii) Option (b)- coffee shop having more profit will probably mean coffee shop not wanting merger. But issue of Inc. in revenue is not addressed. Invalid
- (iii) Option (c)- people while having coffee, read first chapter of the book n decide to buy. This helps in higher revenue. So reverse of task. Invalid
- (iv) Option (d)- if already the coffee shop costumers are going to book shop that doesn't help in increase revenue as total no of customers remain same post merger. Valid
- (v) Option (e)- two problems here.... One we r talking of revenue not profit, second if this has been profitable it goes against our task. Invalid

Hence answer is **(d)**.

One more way to solve weakening questions.

“Twelve years ago and again five years ago, there were extended periods when the Darfir Republic’s currency, the pundra, was weak: its value was unusually low relative to the world’s most stable currencies. Both times a weak pundra made Darfir’s manufactured products a bargain on world markets, and Darfir’s exports were up substantially. Now some politicians are saying that, in order to cause another similarly sized increase in exports, the government should allow the pundra to become weak again.

Which of the following, if true, provides the government with the strongest grounds to doubt that the politicians’ recommendation, if followed, will achieve its aim?

“A) Several of the politicians now recommending that the pundra be allowed to become weak made that same recommendation before each of the last two periods of currency weakness.

“B) After several decades of operating well below peak capacity, Darfir’s manufacturing sector is now operating at near-peak levels.

“C) The economy of a country experiencing a rise in exports will become healthier only if the country’s currency is strong or the rise in exports is significant.

“D) Those countries whose manufactured products compete with Darfir’s on the world market all currently have stable currencies.

“E) A sharp improvement in the efficiency of Darfir’s manufacturing plants would make Darfir’s products a bargain on world markets even without any weakening of the pundra relative to other currencies.”

Read the question stem first. This allows you to determine at least one and possibly two things:

(1) the type of question

(2) (Sometimes) the conclusion or something about the conclusion

In this case, “strongest grounds to doubt” that something “will achieve its aim” signals a “weaken the conclusion” question type. “The politicians’ recommendation will achieve its aim” tells us that the “politicians’ recommendation” is the

conclusion. Now, we just have to keep an eye out for that when we read the argument.

Start reading and diagramming the argument (taking very brief notes):

12ya and 5ya, pun weak; v. dec. val --> prods brgn so exps inc.

Ps: let pun get weak --> inc. exp like b4

I'll translate this into "real" words, but your notes shouldn't be full sentences; your notes should look something like the notes above (with your own abbreviations and symbols, of course).

12 years ago and 5 years ago, the pundra was weak; it had a very low value relative to other countries' currencies. This caused D's products to be a big bargain for other countries, so exports rose a lot.

The politicians say that if the government lets the pundra get weak again, then exports will be boosted to a similar level.

The second part is the conclusion – it tells us what the politicians recommend and what they predict will happen as a result. We need to weaken that conclusion. The first thing we should think is: well, just because something happened a certain way before doesn't mean it'll happen that way again. The politicians are assuming everything will be exactly the same as before.

What would need to happen in order for the plan to work the way the politicians say? First, the government has to be able to let the pundra get weak on purpose – and the pundra would have to get weak enough to trigger an "unusually low" value relative to other currencies. Then, if the situation were to trigger much larger demand for the products, then the companies would also have to be able to make more of the products in order to satisfy that increased demand.

There may also be some other thing we haven't thought of yet that could have been one way 12 years and 5 years ago but different today. Whatever the specifics, though, the correct answer should highlight some difference between the two previous periods and today and that difference should weaken the plan.

Note: the correct answer only has to make it somewhat less likely that the conclusion is valid. The correct answer does not have to completely invalidate the conclusion.

Before we dive into the choices, let's talk about how we evaluate Weaken the Conclusion answer choices in general. On your first pass through, very quickly assign one of three labels to each choice:

(1) S (for strengthen)

(2) W (for weaken)

(3) / (a slash, for "does nothing to the conclusion")

If you aren't sure (let's say you're debating whether a choice is S or /), then put both symbols down (S/) and move on. Don't get hung up on any one answer choice. (Especially this one – we want a W, so it doesn't matter whether the category is S or /. They're both wrong!)

Go try that right now with all five answer choices before you continue reading. I'll wait.

Answer choice A: "Several of the politicians now recommending that the pundra be allowed to become weak made that same recommendation before each of the last two periods of currency weakness."

Wow. Maybe their ability to make these predictions helped to get them elected! Is this S, W, or slash? I could go with either / or S here, so I'll put both down and move on.

Answer choice B: "After several decades of operating well below peak capacity, Darfir's manufacturing sector is now operating at near-peak levels."

So that means that they're already making almost as much as they can today. In addition, they were not making anywhere near as much as they could 12 years ago and 5 years ago. That's a change from the last two times when exports went up a lot. Does that change actually matter? If they can only make a little more product, will they be able to fill the demand if it goes up a lot? This one's looking like it could weaken the situation.

Answer choice C: “The economy of a country experiencing a rise in exports will become healthier only if the country’s currency is strong or the rise in exports is significant.”

“The economy... will become healthier...” Is the goal to make the economy healthier? That certainly sounds like a good goal. Is that what the argument says? No, the plan is more specific: to increase exports. This choice does mention something about a rise in exports, though, and the wording’s a little confusing, so I’m not going to think about it anymore – I’m going to give it W and slash and move on. (Not because I think this does weaken but because I just don't know, so it's possible that this is the right one.)

Answer choice D: “Those countries whose manufactured products compete with Darfir’s on the world market all currently have stable currencies.”

Hmm. Is the issue whether other countries have stable currencies? Do we know about those other countries during the previous 2 periods (12 years ago and 5 years ago)? No – not from the argument and not from this choice. Slash.

Answer choice E: “A sharp improvement in the efficiency of Darfir’s manufacturing plants would make Darfir’s products a bargain on world markets even without any weakening of the pundra relative to other currencies.”

This might be true; perhaps this is a better plan overall... but they didn't ask me to find a better plan. They asked me to weaken the given conclusion. Does it address the stated conclusion, which is to increase exports specifically by weakening the currency? No. Slash.

Here’s what my answer sheet looks like:

- A) S/
- B) W
- C) W/

D) /

E) /

Now, evaluate. It's definitely not A, D, or E; cross those off. Take a look at B and C one more time. If you thought B was a weaken and you weren't sure about C, then you can just pick B – if it does weaken, then it fulfills the requirements of the question. If you want to examine C further, though, try diagramming it.

The answer choice is in the form: X will occur ONLY IF Y is true OR Z is true. Reverse and split the info:

If currency strong --> econ healthy

If sig. rise in exports --> econ healthy

The first one certainly doesn't apply here; we want to make the currency weak. The second says that IF exports go up a lot, THEN the economy will be healthy. Does this have any bearing on whether making the currency weak will cause the exports to rise? No; this new information occurs only after the exports have risen. Slash.

The correct answer is B.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS : WEAKEN TYPE

1. In most businesses, refusing to employ someone with a criminal record violates federal hiring regulations. The LMN Corporation is not exempt from this regulation, yet an analysis of their hiring practices shows that they have not hired anyone with a criminal record for the past five years, even though they have had numerous opportunities to do so. Whether the corporation has actually violated the regulation, however, depends entirely on whether those in a position to hire were aware of the applicants' criminal records. **Which of the following points out a weakness in the argument above?**

- (a) The LMN corporation hired several people with criminal records between 5 and 10 years ago.
- (b) The LMN corporation is owned by a business that, for security reasons, is exempt from the hiring regulation.
- (c) An applicant who makes it clear that he or she has a criminal record might have been refused employment for that reason, or for an unrelated reason.
- (d) Most of the applicants with criminal records who were refused employment at LMN were then able to easily find employment at similar businesses.
- (e) The hiring regulation was put into place six years ago.

2. Whenever a major airplane accident occurs, there is a dramatic increase in the number of airplane mishaps reported, a phenomenon that may last for as long as a few months after the accident. Airline officials assert that the publicity given the gruesomeness of major airplane accidents focuses media attention on the airline industry and the increase in the number of reported accidents is caused by an increase in the number of news sources covering airline accident, not by an increase in the number of accidents. **Which of the following, if true, would seriously weaken the assertions of the airline officials?**

- (a) The publicity surrounding airline accidents is largely limited to the country in which the crash occurred.
- (b) Airline accidents tend to occur far more often during certain peak travel months.
- (c) News organizations do not have any guidelines to help them decide how severe or how close an accident must be for it to receive coverage.
- (d) Airplane accidents receive coverage by news sources only when the news sources find it advantageous to do so.
- (e) Studies by government regulations show that the number of airplane flight miles remains relatively constant from month to month.

3. Franjel: It has been reported that 10% of our adult population is illiterate. This is clearly the outcome of a flawed educational system. Almosk: Technological progress has provided many solutions to assist people that are illiterate through audio. It is not the educational system, but these alternative forms of communication that have reduced the importance of being literate, allowing people to avoid having to learn how to read and write. **Which of the following, if true, most weakens Almosk's response to Franjel's explanation?**

- (a) A device has been invented that is capable of speedily scanning a printed page and immediately reading it aloud using voice-synthesizing software.
- (b) The increased number of audio stimuli and high volume levels to which humans of all ages are being subjected has resulted in hearing problems in one third of the population.
- (c) The educational system has undergone drastic reforms in the last 25 years, including changes in teacher training programs which were proven to be successful.
- (d) Statistics about illiteracy percentages are formed, along with other demographic statistics, by conducting extensive survey operations.
- (e) Many jobs do not require literacy although it is important that an employer is aware of an employee's inability to read or write.

4. A standardized testing corporation claims that their college admission test, the TAS, is a reliable indicator of student performance in college, and independent research exists to support this assertion. However, many people who excel in college do not go on to have lucrative careers or fulfilling lives.

Therefore, TAS scores do not accurately indicate success outside of the education system. Which of the following, if true, best weakens the conclusion made about TAS scores?

- (a) Famed psychologist Charles Xavier has questioned the scientific validity of using a standardized test to predict success.
- (b) TAS scores were not intended to indicate success beyond college.
- (c) Studies exist which contradict the findings that the TAS is an indicator of academic success at college.
- (d) Eighty-five percent of students who scored in the top 25th percentile of the TAS graduate from a four-year college within five years of enrollment.
- (e) The qualities that lead to success in college are necessary to become successful in other areas of life.

4. Recent experiments in the Southern Ocean offer the promise of controlling the threat of global warming by creating organic “sponges” for carbon dioxide, which is widely considered the main culprit for rising global temperatures. Scientists were able to grow a lush strip of phytoplankton 150 kilometers long by fertilizing a patch of the ocean with hundreds of kilograms of an iron compound. Phytoplankton presently accounts for over half of the photosynthesis on Earth, the process by which carbon dioxide is absorbed and converted into oxygen. A major limiting factor in the production of phytoplankton is lack of iron, but by fertilizing oceans with iron compounds scientists hope to be able to reduce carbon dioxide levels and reverse the greenhouse effect.

Which of the following, if true, casts the most serious doubt upon the advisability of using the fertilization method described above to control carbon dioxide levels?

- (a) In some oceans, the growth of phytoplankton is also limited by how much nitrogen, phosphorus, and silicon are available.
- (b) The cost of fertilizing the oceans with sufficient quantities of iron to reverse the greenhouse effect is likely to be very high.
- (c) Iron naturally reaches the seas in the form of wind-blown mineral dust, which becomes more or less abundant as conditions on land change.
- (d) Fertilization efforts will do nothing to curb the production of more carbon dioxide emissions.
- (e) The oceans are a complex system, and the long-term consequences of ocean fertilization may be the opposite of what is predicted.

PART II : CHALLENGING PROBLEMS

1. A study of high blood pressure treatments found that certain meditation techniques and the most commonly prescribed drugs are equally effective if the selected treatment is followed as directed over the long term. Half the patients given drugs soon stop taking them regularly, whereas eighty percent of the study's participants who were taught meditation techniques were still regularly using them five years later. Therefore, the meditation treatment is the one likely to produce the best results. **Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument?**

- (a) People who have high blood pressure are usually advised by their physicians to make changes in diet that have been found in many cases to reduce the severity of the condition.
- (b) The participants in the study were selected in part on the basis of their willingness to use meditation techniques.
- (c) Meditation techniques can reduce the blood pressure of people who do not suffer from high blood pressure.
- (d) Some of the participants in the study whose high blood pressure was controlled through meditation techniques were physicians.
- (e) Many people with dangerously high blood pressure are unaware of their condition.

2. Of the people who moved from one state to another when they retired, the proportion who retired to SunState has decreased by 10 percent over the past five years. Since many local businesses in SunState cater to retirees, this decline is likely to have a noticeably negative economic effect on these businesses. **Which of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument?**

- (a) SunState attracts more people who move from one state to another when they retire than does any other state.
- (b) There are far more local businesses in SunState that cater to tourists than there are local businesses that cater to retirees.
- (c) The number of retirees who have moved out of SunState to accept re-employment in other states has increased over the past five years.
- (d) SunState has lower property taxes than any other state, making the state a magnet for retirees.
- (e) The total number of people who retired and moved to another state for their retirement has increased significantly over the past five years.

3. John: In several months of going to the Apex Health Club almost every day in the early-morning hours, I have seen almost no one using the weight-training equipment designed to help increase muscle mass. Almost everyone uses only aerobic exercise machines, which are designed to help people burn fat. The Blown company is best known for dietary supplement products aimed at people trying to gain muscle mass, so Blown's plan to advertise just outside of the entrance to Apex Health Club is ill-conceived. **Each of the following, if true, weakens John's argument EXCEPT:**

- (a) Most of Apex Health Club's members work in nearby buildings whose exercise rooms contain aerobic exercise machines of higher quality than those at the club.
- (b) Most members of Apex Health Club are aware that weight training is generally ineffective for individuals who have not consumed a pre-training meal 3 to 4 hours beforehand, while fat-burning exercise is most effective after eight or more hours of fasting.
- (c) Many members of Apex Health Club who do not train with weights share a household with people who are trying to increase muscle mass.
- (d) Customers of a nearby store that specializes in weight-training equipment must walk past the entrance of Apex Health Club to enter the store.
- (e) Blown has recently begun to produce fat-burning products aimed at aerobic exercisers.

4. The amount of money estimated to be lost by Hollywood studios due to DVD piracy overseas increased to more than \$500 million last year. As a consequence, Hollywood studios have little prospect of making money this year by exporting their films worldwide. **All of the following, if true, weaken the argument EXCEPT:**

- (a) \$500 million represents a very small fraction of overseas profits.
- (b) New laws and heightened international enforcement aimed at this piracy were implemented in January of this year and have been effective.
- (c) Even in countries where DVD piracy is widespread, theatrical first-run distribution is both very popular and profitable.
- (d) Last year, all films that were nominated for an Academy Award were known to have been pirated on DVD.
- (e) Domestic DVD sales were sharply higher last year; in the past, strong domestic sales have been an indicator of higher international DVD sales in the following year.

Answer Keys

Part 1:- Weaken Type

1. c
2. b
3. b
4. e
5. e

Part 2: Challenging

1. b
2. e
3. a
4. d

EVALUATE TYPE

INTRODUCTION

For Evaluate questions, our first step is still to find an assumption, but we have to do a little more work after finding the assumption. At heart, we are asked what additional information would help us to try to determine whether the assumption is valid or invalid.

Question Forms.

Most Evaluate question stems will contain one of the following:

- (a) Some form of the word “evaluate”
- (b) Some form of the word “determine”

Language asking what would be “useful to know (or establish) “important to know”, For example, an Evaluate question stem might ask:

- (a) “Which of the following must be studied in order to evaluate the argument?”
- (c) “Which of the following would it be most useful to know in determining whether the mayor’s plan is likely to be successful?”

The "Two Paths" Strategy.

Evaluate answers will often be in the form of a question or in the form “Whether a certain thing is one way or the other”. Our goal is to find a “two-path” answer: an answer that can be interpreted in two ways, one of which will strengthen the conclusion and the other of which will weaken the conclusion. The correct answer should be structured in such a way that there are at least two possible “paths”— one path will strengthen the argument, and the other will weaken it. The incorrect answers will also be presented in this “two paths” format, with one key distinction: the two paths won’t lead in two different directions (strengthening and weakening the argument). On Evaluate questions, we’re going to do what we do on all Assumption Family questions:

- (a) Find the core (conclusion plus major premises), noting this on our scrap paper.
- (b) Brainstorm any assumptions we can.

Then we’re going to look for an answer that addresses one of our assumptions (if we’ve been able to brainstorm the right one!). The correct answer should offer at

least two different “paths,” one that would make the argument stronger and one that would make the argument weaker.

Common Trap Options.

Trap answers will try to get us to make additional assumptions— these answers are actually out of scope— or to make an irrelevant distinction or comparison between two things that are not the focus of the argument’s conclusion.

Example 1: Evaluate Type.

Recently, the tuition fee at most elite private colleges has been rising faster than inflation. Even before these increases, many low and middle income families were unable to afford the full tuition costs for their children at these institutions of higher learning. With the new tuition increases, these colleges will soon cater solely to students with affluent family backgrounds. **Which of the following would it be most useful to determine in order to evaluate the argument?**

- (a) Whether students from affluent families are more likely to prefer public or private colleges.
- (b) Whether students from low and middle income families are qualified to attend elite private colleges.
- (c) Whether low income families are less likely to be able to afford tuition costs than middle income families.
- (d) Whether tuition costs at elite public colleges have also been rising faster than inflation.
- (e) Whether grants or scholarships are earmarked for students from economically disadvantaged families.

Analysis Of Example1: Evaluate type

- (a) Proposition- ONLY STUDENTS OF affluent families can attend EPIs. Students from poor families cannot.
- (b) Task- most imp information determine if above is true or false. We have to find a two way ans.

- (i) Option (a)- If affluent students prefer public colleges, that doesn't change the fact that the private colleges charge a lot of money and poorer students can't afford them. If affluent students prefer private colleges, that also doesn't change the same fact. So invalid
- (ii) Option (b)- If these students are not qualified to attend the EPCs, that doesn't change anything about the tuition issue. If these students are qualified, that also doesn't change the tuition issue. Invalid.
- (iii) Option (c)- This answer makes a distinction between low and middle income families, but the argument doesn't distinguish between these two groups— it combines them. Invalid.
- (iv) Option (d)- If they have, then maybe that means lower income students can't afford those schools either... but it might not mean anything, because perhaps the public schools have lower tuition fees in the first place. If rates have not been rising as fast at public colleges... That doesn't affect the argument's conclusion at all. Invalid
- (v) Option (e)- If there are grants and scholarships for lower-income students, then perhaps they can afford to attend the EPCs— this hurts the argument's conclusion. If there is not grants and scholarships for these students, then the argument's conclusion is more likely to be true: these students won't be able to afford these colleges. The "two paths" on this answer do lead to strengthening the conclusion on one hand and weakening it on the other.

Option (e) is the answer.

Example 2

Traditionally, the foundations of houses were made of concrete. A builder is experimenting with using a hard plastic polymer for foundations. A foundation made with the polymer is about the same price to construct and install as is concrete foundation. Unlike concrete, the polymer will not block all water flow and is not prone to cracking with age. The builder argues that houses built with the polymer foundation will last longer.

Which of the following must be studied in order to evaluate the argument presented above?

- (A) Whether repairs to polymer foundations are more expensive than repairs to concrete foundations.
- (B) Whether soil acidity, to which all stone is resistant, can dissolve the polymer.
- (C) How dry the soil in this region becomes during typical summer droughts.
- (D) Whether residents will be able to smell the vapors that outgas from the polymer.
- (E) Whether consumers seeking to buy a house will trust a house with an alternate foundation.

Analysis Of Example 2

The argument's conclusion is quite specifically: the houses with the polymer foundation will last longer. That's the specific issue, the issue of which lasts longer. The credited answer is (B), because if the soil acidity dissolves the polymer, that foundation will not last as long as the concrete.

Choice (A) gets into financial considerations, which would be a concern for homeowners, but even if one type of foundation is more expensive than the other to repair, that doesn't tell us anything about how frequently either needs to be repaired or how long either might last.

Choice (C) is a strange distractor: the prompt mentions water flow, which might seep through concrete, but in drought months, there would be no water flow. Both

foundations would be bone dry. Knowing the answer to this question would tell us nothing about how long each type of foundation will last.

Choice (D) gets into a quality-of-life issue, and indeed folks living in the house might not like the smell, might sue the builder, etc. etc., but none of that affects the central issue: how long will the foundation last?

Choice (E) gets into another economic issue: will people buy these houses or not? Will people trust these foundations? Whether folks trust them or not, and whether the houses sell at high prices or at bargain low prices, do not affect the fundamental issue: how long the foundation will last.

Example 3

Algorpal Industries produces high quality pneumatic filters. For years, they have primarily served manufacturers of domestic agricultural equipment, and over time, this market has been decreasing. A consultant recommended that, with a minor modification, Algorpal could expand into pneumatic filters for biomedical research technology, a rapidly expanding market. The consultant argued that this single change could reverse a ten-year decline in Algorpal's profits.

Which of the following would be the most useful to establish in evaluating the consultant's recommendation?

- (A) Whether other markets, such as food processing and food service, would offer greater opportunities for potential profits.
- (B) Whether the number of biomedical devices at any single research center is greater than the number of pieces of equipment requiring filters on a single farm.
- (C) How the ambient indoor air quality in a biomedical research center compares to the typical outdoor air quality in an agricultural zone.
- (D) Whether the competition in the biomedical technology sector would allow for profits similar to what those in the agricultural sector had been
- (E) Whether countries with expanding agricultural sectors would use farm equipment similarly to the domestic equipment current served by Algorpal.

Analysis Of Example 3

The core of the consultant's argument is: branching into this new sector will bring new profits, profits to replace what was lost in the agriculture sector. The credited answer is (D): whether branching into this new biomedical sector indeed will replace the former profits.

Choice (A) raises a different question, profits from a third sector not mentioned. This might offer yet another alternative, but it's not directly relevant to the question: will entering the biomedical sector replace former profits?

Choice (B) might appear to be relevant to the question of profits, but suppose we knew the precise answer to this — suppose we knew, say, that each farm had five machines and each research center had three machines. Then what? How many farms overall are there? How many biomedical research centers overall are there? We don't know, so we can't evaluate the question of total profits.

Choice (C) is an interesting distractor. Whatever a pneumatic filter may filter, it probably has something to do with air. Are these filters filtering ambient air in the room, or are they filtering some particular internal channel within the machine? We don't know, and even if we did, we would still be a long way off from deciding anything about profits.

Choice (E), like Choice (A), offers another option, another avenue that Algorpal might decide to follow instead of, or in addition to, the consultant's recommendation. The task here, though, quite specifically, is to evaluate the consultant's recommendation. How successful another avenue would be tells us nothing about how successful the plan recommended by the consultant would be.

PRACTICE QUESTIONS : EVALUATE TYPE

1. While political discourse and the media in the United States have focused on the rise of job outsourcing, few have mentioned the sharp fall of talent “insourcing,” or the drop in enrollment of foreign-born graduate students since

2001, and its dire results. The decrease in such insourcing will hurt America’s competitiveness in basic research and applied technology, with serious consequences for years to come. The de-internationalization of graduate programs across the country will also negatively affect the global outlook and experience of the American students remaining in those programs; they will not have the opportunity to learn about foreign cultures directly from members of those cultures. What distinguishes the decline of talent insourcing from the rise of job outsourcing is that the former can be easily rectified by a policy change of the United States government. The answer to **which of the following questions would be most useful in evaluating the author’s claim regarding the impact of decreased insourcing in America?**

- (a) What is the cost to reverse the trend of insourcing in America?
- (b) How does insourcing replace domestic jobs lost from outsourcing?
- (c) Since 2001, what has been the decrease in the number of foreign-born students in America?
- (d) What opportunities do American graduate students have to interact regularly with foreigners who are not students?
- (e) What effect would a government policy have on the number of foreign graduate students?

2. Scientists have determined that an effective way to lower cholesterol is to eat three servings of whole grains every day. Studies have shown that the cholesterol levels of people who did so were significantly lower after six months than were those of people who did not, even though the cholesterol levels of the two groups were the same before the studies began. Clearly, eating whole grains can have an appreciable effect on cholesterol levels. **The answer to which of the following questions, if true, would be most useful in evaluating the claim about whole grains above?**

- (a) Is it realistic to expect people to eat three servings of whole grains per day?
- (b) Were the two groups of people in the study involved in the same exercise program?
- (c) Can the same drop in cholesterol be achieved through medication?
- (d) Did the study continue to track the subjects beyond six months?
- (e) Are most consumers aware of the difference between whole grains and processed grains?

3. The downturn in the economy last year has prompted many companies to make widely publicized layoffs, resulting in thousands of lost jobs. Economists predicted that these layoffs would cause people generally to cut back on their discretionary spending even if their jobs were secure, in anticipation of coming hard times. However, this prediction has not come to pass, since there has been no increase in the amount of money set aside by the general public in savings accounts.

The answer to which of the following questions would be most useful in evaluating the significance of the savings patterns described above?

- (a) What business sectors were most affected by the layoffs?
- (b) How much of their savings, on average, do laid-off employees deplete before finding new employment?
- (c) What has been the percent increase in the cost of necessities such as food, housing, and utilities during the period since the layoffs?
- (d) What percentage of people laid off have savings accounts?
- (e) What has been the average salary during the period since the layoffs?

4. The Civil Service Act of 1883, also known as the Pendleton Act, which created a professional corps of administrators, was passed after a disappointed office-seeker assassinated President James A. Garfield. For a hundred years, this system has anchored American government service to competence rather than corruption. The best way to preserve this state in the new millennium is to maintain the Pendleton Act as it is. **Which of the following would be most useful to evaluate the argument's conclusion?**

- (a) The methods that the Swiss and British governments have used to prevent corruption in government service for the past one hundred years.
- (b) The current level of job satisfaction among government office-seekers and officeholders.
- (c) The levels of competence and corruption in American government service between 1950 and the present.
- (d) The number of Presidents assassinated since the passage of the Pendleton Act.
- (e) The percentage of office-holders fired or convicted on charges stemming from corruption during the first hundred years of the Pendleton Act.

5. The director of programming at NNN, the National News Network, proclaimed that, despite charges to the contrary, the Network does not have a conservative bias. The director acknowledged that, when a liberal news personality was recently added to the Network, an additional conservative news program was also established. However, the director argued that far from demonstrating any bias, these actions reflect a commitment to presenting a balanced perspective in interpreting current events. Which of the following pieces of information would be most useful in evaluating the validity of the programming director's argument?

- (a) The Network has established an additional liberal news program whenever an additional conservative news personality has been added.
- (b) The Network airs a program focused largely on the opinions of its viewers on contemporary issues.
- (c) The newly added liberal news personality came from a rival network with an acknowledged liberal bias.
- (d) The newly added liberal news personality has indicated that he has not felt any editorial pressure in his new environment.
- (e) The viewer ratings of the Network have been lower this past year than in previous years.

6. Most cable television companies currently require customers to subscribe to packages of channels, but consumer groups have recently proposed legislation that would force the companies to offer a la carte pricing. Subscribers would pay less, argue the consumer groups, because they could purchase only the desired channels. However, the cable industry argues that under the current package pricing, popular channels subsidize less-popular ones, providing more options for viewers. For this reason, the industry claims that it is always cheaper for the consumer to purchase many bundled channels than to buy them individually. **Which of the following would be most important for the government to determine before deciding whether to require cable television companies to offer a la carte pricing in order to reduce consumer costs?**

- (a) Whether the total number of channels offered to consumers would decrease, along with programming diversity, as a result of the a la carte pricing structure.
- (b) Whether advertising revenue for the cable television companies would decrease as a result of the a la carte pricing structure.
- (c) Whether the vast majority of consumers would greatly reduce the number of channels purchased if given the option of purchasing them individually.
- (d) Whether cable and satellite companies currently have the ability to buy channels individually from programmers and content providers.
- (e) Whether a la carte subscribers would be required to have new television setup boxes.

7. Zoologists warn of an imminent surge in the number of bird species that will become extinct within this century. Nevertheless, these zoologists are wrong. One need only consider the information gathered on native North American raptors, such as bald eagles and peregrine falcons. Several of these species came close to vanishing between 1900 and 1970, but since 1970, the local populations of these raptors have rebounded. **The answer to which of the following questions provides information that would be most helpful in evaluating the argument above?**

- (a) How many species of non-native raptors have been introduced into North America since 1970?
- (b) What special efforts, if any, have been made to rescue native North American raptors since 1970?
- (c) How many years' experience do the zoologists have in evaluating patterns of extinction among animals?
- (d) To what degree have native North American raptors migrated to other parts of the world?
- (e) How many acres of woodland are set aside each year as bird refuges?

8. A major cause of crop failure, sustained little bollworm damage until this year. This year the plantings are being seriously damaged by bollworms. Bollworms, however, are not necessarily developing resistance to the cotton's insecticide. Bollworms breed on corn, and last year more corn than usual was planted throughout cotton-growing regions. So it is likely that the cotton is simply being overwhelmed by corn-bred bollworms. **In evaluating the argument, which of the following would it be most useful to establish?**

- (a) Whether corn could be bioengineered to produce the insecticide.
- (b) Whether plantings of cotton that does not produce the insecticide are suffering unusually extensive damage from bollworms this year.
- (c) Whether other crops that have been bioengineered to produce their own insecticide successfully resist the pests against which the insecticide was to protect them.
- (d) Whether plantings of bioengineered cotton are frequently damaged by insect pests other than bollworms.
- (e) Whether there are insecticides that can be used against bollworms that have developed resistance to the insecticide produced by the bioengineered cotton.

9. To save time and money on water and maintenance, many homeowners are opting for the use of synthetic pot plants, instead of real plants, for the decoration of the interiors of their homes. The synthetic plants being sold today are very realistic in their details and often quite beautiful. Since most homeowners welcome ways to reduce expenses, synthetic plants are increasing in popularity. Because of these benefits, homeowners should replace their live indoor plants with synthetic plants. **The answer to which of the following would be most useful in evaluating the argument?**

- (a) Are synthetic plants replicas of real live plant species, or are they original designs based on common plant forms?
- (b) Can the efficiency of the photosynthesis of a live indoor plant be affected by the behavior of humans in its surroundings?
- (c) Do homeowners with live plants spend more than 5% of their overall home expenses on the maintenance of such plants?
- (d) Are the organic gaseous exchanges of a live plant advantageous to its immediate surrounding environment?
- (e) What percentage of homeowners are interested in cutting down the costs associated with general home maintenance?

ANSWERS

- 1. D
- 2. B
- 3. C
- 4. C
- 5. A
- 6. C
- 7. B
- 8. B
- 9. D

EVIDENCE FAMILY QUESTIONS

Introduction.

The Evidence Family of questions is our second main family. These questions always lack conclusions; they consist entirely of premises. We're then asked to find something that must be true or something that eliminates a discrepancy in order to answer the question. So let us summarize in bullet form

- (a) No Conclusions. These are made up entirely of premises
- (b) No Assumptions either.

Difference between inference type and evidence type.

The basic difference between the assumption family and the evidence family is in the direction of flow of information. EVIDENCE family questions ask us to use the argument to support an answer (the answer concludes something from the argument). By contrast, ASSUMPTION family questions ask us to use an answer to support the argument (strengthen the argument / conclusion).

Subtypes of evidence family. Two main question types: Inference and Explain a Discrepancy

- (a) Inference questions require us to find an answer that must be true according to the premises given in the argument.
- (b) Explain a Discrepancy questions require us to identify some kind of paradox or puzzling result in an argument and find an answer that explains, or resolves, the puzzling part of the argument.

Inference Question. Inference questions require us to find an answer that must be true according to the information in the argument. Most of the time, we will need to use only some of the information in the argument, though we may use all of it. In the GMAT World, an inference is something that must be true according to the evidence given in the argument. Something that must be true based on the available evidence.

For inference questions, though, you must go through the complete gamut of choices to see which one must be true. For example, just by saying that Hasan is taller than his brother (let's call him Tom), I could make a series of inferences from that statement. Most classically, Hasan is taller than Tom; therefore Hasan is taller than Tom. I'm repeating the statement, so it must necessarily be true. Going a little further in my analysis, I could infer that Tom is shorter than Hasan. This must also be true based on the evidence.

Another equally viable inference would be "The square of Hasan's height is greater than the square of Tom's height" or "It takes more fruit by the foot to measure Hasan than Tom". There could be any number of (increasingly silly) inferences that could be drawn based on a simple statement, and identifying which one must be correct will have to be based on perusing the answer choices and selecting the one that cannot be false. As such, inference questions are much more a process of elimination of what we know to be incorrect.

Of course, the inferences being drawn are not as cut and dry as X is taller than Y, but the same principles apply. The correct answer must always be true, regardless of any situation (i.e. whether Capricorn is under Scorpio). An answer is incorrect even if it's only sometimes false. Incorrect answers can be right 99.9% of the time, but if it's wrong even once, then it cannot be the right answer. Let's look at an example:

One example:

Informed people generally assimilate information from several divergent sources before coming to an opinion. However, most popular news organizations view foreign affairs solely through the eyes of our State Department. In reporting the political crisis in foreign country B, news organizations must endeavor to find alternative sources of information.

Which of the following inferences can be drawn from the argument above?

- (A) To the degree that a news source gives an account of another country that mirrors that of our State Department, that reporting is suspect.
- (B) To protect their integrity, news media should avoid the influence of State Department releases in their coverage of foreign affairs.
- (C) Reporting that is not influenced by the State Department is usually more accurate than are other accounts.
- (D) The alternative sources of information mentioned in the passage might not share the same views as the State Department.
- (E) A report cannot be seen as influenced by the State Department if it accurately depicts the events in a foreign country.

In this question, the author is contrasting how informed people get their news in general versus one specific situation: foreign affairs. Since foreign affairs are reported on by news organizations uniquely through the filter of the state department, it stands to reason that this is at odds with the initial statement of how informed people get their information. The author then concludes that news organizations should attempt to find secondary sources of information instead of relying exclusively on the state department.

Once we understand the author's point, we can evaluate which answer choices must necessarily be true because of it. Answer choice A is somewhat difficult to follow, but it states that other news sources that give the same information as our state department should be viewed with skepticism. This isn't what the author is saying. The author states that, regardless of the validity of the data provided by the state department information, we should strive to have corroborating sources. No matter how good one source is, it can't do everything itself (e.g. Lebron James in Cleveland)

Answer B again seems to paint the state department in a negative light (I'm beginning to believe the author may soon mysteriously disappear). The media can report on what the state department releases, however they should also aspire to find a second and third source to support the findings provided. B is thus incorrect.

Answer choice C is tempting. It hits on the author's theme that information would be more believable if it were not coming solely from the state department. However again the author's point is not that the State department information is tainted per se, only that multiple sources tend to provide a more complete picture. Including the state department among the sources should increase the accuracy of the information, not decrease it.

Answer choice D is perfect. The author wants to take into consideration other sources of information, and these sources (in conjunction with the reverse vampires) will provide a more complete picture. The only way the author's conclusion of multiple sources providing more informed information wouldn't be true is if they all just parroted the information provided by the state department. If all the sources say the same thing, then there's no difference. But if some sources differ, then the full picture begins to emerge. Answer choice D also doesn't use strong language, only that the sources *may* have different information. Answer choice D is the correct answer.

Answer choice E discusses whether or not choices are influenced by the state department, again calling into question the partiality of the state department. If the events unfolding in other countries are reported on accurately, then there is no claim that the state department was involved. The reverse need not be true, though. This answer choice seems correct but doesn't actually say anything with regards to the author's conclusion.

In inference questions, it's important to always consider whether an answer choice has to be true. If it always has to be true, then it's the correct answer. If there's one (or more) situation in which it doesn't hold, then it cannot possibly be correct.

Question Forms

. Most Inference question stems contain some form of the word “conclude” or some form of the word “infer,” though there are some variations that don’t include those specific words. Examples of words or phrases contained in Inference questions include:

- (a) Which answer can be “logically concluded” or the “statements above most strongly support which of the following conclusions”?
- (b) Which answer can be “properly inferred”?
- (c) The statements above “best support” which of the following “assertions”?
- (d) Which answer “must be true” based upon the above statements?

Notes :-

That Inference question stems can contain the language “most strongly support.” We also saw this language on Strengthen questions, so it is critical to ensure that we don’t mix up the two question types. Inference questions ask us to use the argument to support an answer (the answer concludes something from the argument). By contrast, Strengthen questions ask us to use an answer to support the argument (strengthen the argument / conclusion). Strengthen questions will contain a conclusion in the argument or question stem; Inference arguments will not contain a conclusion in the argument or question stem.

Common Trap Answers.

The most tempting wrong answers on Inference questions tend to revolve around making Real World Inferences— things that we would reasonably assume to be true in the real world but don’t absolutely have to be true. Some of these wrong answers may go way too far and be quite obviously out of scope, but the trickiest ones will seem very reasonable... until we ask ourselves whether that answer **MUST** be true. Other wrong answers will use language very similar to the language in the argument but will Reverse

Direction or Switch Terms somehow. If we’re told that eating honey causes people to hiccup, then a wrong answer might say that hiccups cause people to eat honey!

Alternatively, if we’re told that the flu causes higher temperatures, then a wrong answer might say that the flu causes a fever. Higher temperatures and fevers are not interchangeable, but may seem to be if you’re not reading carefully.

Example 1: Inference Type.

Mycenaean Vase Museum A will display only undamaged objects of proven authenticity. Doubts have been raised about the origins of a supposedly Mycenaean vase currently on display in the museum's antiquities wing. The only way to establish this vase's authenticity would be to pulverize it, then subject the dust to spectroscopic analysis. **The claims above, if true, most strongly support which of the following conclusions?**

- (a) Authentic Mycenaean vases are valuable and rare.
- (b) Museum A has been beset with questions about the provenance of many of the items in its antiquities wing.
- (c) The vase in question will no longer be displayed in Museum A.
- (d) Spectroscopic analysis has revolutionized the forensic investigation of art forgery.
- (e) Knowingly or not, many of the world's museums display some forgeries.

Analysis of Example1

(a) Task- This is an Inference question; I need to find something that must be a true conclusion according to the info given in the argument.

(b) Info In The Stimulus-

*all objects have to be perfect and authenticated for MUSEUM A to display them.

*they're not sure whether this vase is authentic.

*In order to prove whether the vase is authentic, you've got to destroy it.

(i) Option (a)- This might be true, but it doesn't have to be true. The argument says nothing about value or rarity. Invalid

(ii) Option (b)- The argument is only about one particular vase. Any other items are out of scope. Invalid

(iii) Option (c)- If they try to authenticate it, they'll destroy the vase, in which case they can't display it. And if they don't try to authenticate it, then they won't know whether it's authentic, in which case Museum A still won't display it. Valid

(iv) Option (d)- This might be true, but it doesn't have to be true that it "revolutionized" the field. It just has to work in general. Invalid

(v) Option (e)- I can believe that this is probably true, but it doesn't absolutely have to be true. Invalid . Answer is c

Example 2 : Inference Type.

Government restrictions have severely limited the amount of stem cell research United States companies can conduct. Because of these restrictions, many United States scientists who specialize in the field of stem cell research have signed long-term contracts to work for foreign companies. Recently, Congress has proposed lifting all restrictions on stem cell research. **Which of the following statements can most properly be inferred from the information?**

- (a) Some foreign companies that conduct stem cell research work under fewer restrictions than some United States companies do.
- (b) Because United States scientists are under long-term contracts to foreign companies, there will be a significant influx of foreign professionals into the United States.
- (c) In all parts of the world, stem cell research is dependent on the financial backing of local government.
- (d) In the near future, United States companies will no longer be at the forefront of stem cell research.
- (e) If restrictions on stem cell research are lifted, many of the United States scientists will break their contracts to return to United States companies.

Analysis of Example 2 : Inference Type

- (a) Information from stimulus-
 - (i) The US government restricts this stem cell research
 - (ii) So United States scientists who specialize in the field of
 - (iii) Stem cell research have signed long-term contracts to work for foreign companies
 - (iv) the government is considering lifting the restrictions.
- (b) Task- to find what can be most suitably inferred from stimulus info
 - (i) Option (a)- If the researchers decided to work for foreign companies specifically because the U.S. companies had restrictions, then that would mean that at least some foreign companies did have fewer restrictions. Valid

- (ii) Option (b)- This might be true, but it certainly doesn't have to be true. The argument doesn't say anything about foreign professionals coming into the U.S. invalid
- (iii) Option (c)- The argument doesn't say anything about how this type of research gets its financial backing. This doesn't have to be true. Invalid
- (iii) Option (d)- Out of scope. The argument doesn't discuss who is or will be at the forefront of this kind of research. Invalid
- (iv) Option (e)- Maybe this will happen, but it doesn't have to happen. It isn't easy to break a contract. Invalid

Hence answer is (a)

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1. Five years ago, McDonald's made a big mistake by selling off its Chipotle stake to refocus on its core products. Today Chipotle has a market cap of \$9 billion (10 percent that of McDonald's) and the revenue growth it generated during these five years would have more than doubled McDonald's total revenue growth. **If the information given above is true, which of the following must be true?**

- (a) If the ratio of revenue to market cap for McDonald's has remained equal to that of Chipotle in the last five years, then Chipotle has grown at a significantly faster rate than McDonald's.
- (b) Chipotle's current revenues must be less than the current revenues of McDonald's.
- (c) If market cap is directly proportional to the revenue of a company, then Chipotle must have more than doubled its market cap in the last five years.
- (d) The ratio of revenue to market cap for McDonald's is significantly lower than that for Chipotle.
- (e) If both Chipotle and McDonald's continue to grow at the same pace, then Chipotle will have greater revenues than McDonald's within the next 10 years.

2. These days, drug companies and health professionals alike are focusing their attention on cholesterol in the blood. The more cholesterol we have in our blood, the higher the risk that we shall die of a heart attack. The issue is pertinent since heart disease kills more North Americans every year than any other single cause. At least three factors—smoking, drinking and exercise- can each influence levels of cholesterol in the blood. **Which one of the following can be properly concluded from the passage?**

- (a) If a person has low blood cholesterol, then that person's risk of fatal heart disease is low.
- (b) Smoking in moderation can entail as great a risk of fatal heart disease as does heavy smoking.
- (c) A high-cholesterol diet is the principal cause of death in North America.
- (d) The only way that smoking increases one's risk of fatal heart disease is by influencing the levels of cholesterol in the blood.
- (e) The risk of fatal disease can be altered by certain changes in lifestyle.

3. Public Health Official: After several years of vaccinating all of the citizens of this state for Tacitus' Disease, a highly infectious virus, state hospitals have cut costs by no longer administering this vaccine, starting at the beginning of this year. A state senator defended the position, arguing that after several years with zero incidence of the disease in the state, its citizens were no longer at risk. This is a flawed argument. Our state imports meats and produce from countries with high incidences of diseases for which our country has vaccines. Three years ago, when we reduced the use of the Salicetiococcus vaccines, a small outbreak of Salicetiococcus among young children, fortunately without fatalities, encouraged us to resume use at the previous vaccines. **The public health official's statements, if true, best support which of the following as a conclusion?**

- (a) Young children of the state will be at risk for Tacitus' Disease.
- (b) Some of the meats imported to this state do not have adequate refrigeration during the shipping process.
- (c) Tacitus' Disease is a much deadlier disease than Salicetiococcus, and has a correspondingly higher fatality rate.
- (d) No food products produced within the state bear any contaminants that could lead to either Tacitus' Disease or Salicetiococcus.
- (e) The cost of providing all citizens of the state with the Tacitus' Disease vaccine places an undue burden on the budget of state health agencies.

4. Diamond Enterprises is a store in Apisville that sells specialty luxury items. For several years, Diamond reaped substantial profits and was considering building branch stores in nearby counties. Stibium Industries, for several years the single largest employer in Apisville and the surrounding region, abruptly closed its plant last year, causing widespread unemployment. Only a fraction of the former Stibium workers have found new jobs, and many of these at much lower wages. Early this year, Diamond Enterprises has filed for Chapter 11 bankruptcy, citing the closure of Stibium as one of the primary causes. **Which of the following inferences is best supported by the passage?**

- (a) Diamond Enterprises would have avoided bankruptcy if it had followed through with the plan to build branch stores during its more prosperous years.
- (b) Stibium's management team had a corporate account with Diamond Enterprises, and ordered several luxury items used in business meetings and to entertain prospective clients.
- (c) Diamond's direct competitors, in Apisville and in the surrounding region, are much larger than Diamond, and therefore benefitted substantially from the conditions that arose after Stibium closed.
- (d) The closure of Stibium resulted in a loss of revenue for Diamond Enterprises.
- (e) After Stibium Industry closed, Diamond Enterprises was the single largest employer in Apisville.

5. Wild cheetahs live in the African grasslands. Previous estimates of the size that the wild cheetah population must be in order for these animals to survive a natural disaster in the African grasslands region were too small, and the current population barely meets the previous estimates. At present, however, there is not enough African grassland to support a wild cheetah population larger than the current population. **The statements above, if true, most strongly support which one of the following conclusions?**

- (a) Previous estimates of the size of the existing wild cheetah population were inaccurate.
- (b) The cheetah's natural habitat is decreasing in size at a faster rate than is the size of the wild cheetah population.
- (c) The principal threat to the endangered wild cheetah population is neither pollution nor hunting, but a natural disaster.
- (d) In the short term, the wild cheetah population will be incapable of surviving a natural disaster in the African grasslands.
- (e) In regions where land is suitable for cheetah habitation, more natural disasters are expected to occur during the next decade than occurred during the past decade.

6. A new medical procedure replaces all three of the tiny bones in the inner ear with a single piece of ultra-thin fiberglass. The procedure has been found to greatly improve hearing in people who have experienced damage to these bones, though it is useless to people whose hearing loss stems from a neurological malfunction. This procedure will benefit a relatively small percentage of the hearing-impaired population. **Which of the following can be concluded from the argument above?**

- (a) It is possible to hear without the use of the three tiny bones in the inner ear.
- (b) Most hearing loss is due to neurological malfunctioning.
- (c) More people have impaired hearing because of neurological damage than because of damage to the tiny bones of the inner ear.
- (d) Hearing loss due to neurological damage is more severe than hearing loss due to damage to the tiny bones in the inner ear.
- (e) The use of fiberglass cannot help people who have lost hearing due to neurological damage.

7. From 1994 to 2001, violent crime in New York City steadily decreased by over 50%, from a rate of 1,861 violent crimes per 100,000 people in 1994 down to 851 violent crimes per 100,000 people in 2001. Criminologists have partially attributed this drop to proactive policing tactics such as “broken window policing,” wherein city officials immediately fixed small acts of vandalism and, as a result, lowered other types of criminal behavior. During this same period, the rate of violent crime in the United States steadily decreased by 28% (down to 500 violent crimes per 100,000 people). **Which of the following conclusions is best supported by the information above?**

- (a) The decrease in the total crime rate in the United States caused the decrease in New York City’s crime rate.
- (b) New York City spends more per capita on law enforcement than does the rest of the United States.
- (c) If the rest of the United States were to adopt law enforcement tactics similar to those of New York City, national violent crime rates would continue to fall.
- (d) Between 1994 and 2001, the violent crime rate in New York City was consistently higher than the national average.
- (e) The violent crime rate in New York City will soon be below the national average.

8. Editorial: The government claims that the country's nuclear power plants are entirely safe and hence that the public's fear of nuclear accidents at these plants is groundless. The government also contends that its recent action to limit the nuclear industry's financial liability in the case of nuclear accidents at power plants is justified by the need to protect the nuclear industry from the threat of bankruptcy. But even the government says that unlimited liability poses such a threat only if injury claims can be sustained against the industry; and the government admits that for such claims to be sustained, injury must result from nuclear accident. The public's fear, therefore, is well founded. If all the statements offered in support of the editorial's conclusion correctly describe the government's position, **which one of the following must also be true on the basis of those statements?**

- (a) The government's claim about the safety of the country's nuclear power plant is false.
- (b) The government's position on nuclear power plants is inconsistent.
- (c) The government misrepresented its reasons for acting to limit the nuclear industry's liability.
- (d) Unlimited financial liability in the case of nuclear accidents poses no threat to the financial security of the country's nuclear industry.
- (e) The only serious threat posed by a nuclear accident would be to the financial security of the nuclear industry.

9. Studies have shown that moderate consumption of red wine by those of legal drinking age reduces their susceptibility to cancer in the future. Researchers speculate that this is because red wine is rich in the chemical resveratrol. Low levels of resveratrol are associated with high levels of cytochrome P450 isoenzymes, a chemical family whose members are potentially carcinogenic. **Which one of the following statements is most strongly supported by the information above?**

- (a) An increased risk of cancer is correlated with low levels of cytochrome P450 isoenzymes.
- (b) A decreased risk of cancer is correlated with moderately increased levels of resveratrol.
- (c) An increased propensity for cancer is correlated with decreased levels of cytochrome P450 isoenzymes.
- (d) A decreased propensity for cancer is correlated with low levels of resveratrol.
- (e) Cancer is prevented by ingestion of resveratrol in quantities sufficient to prevent a decline in the levels of cytochrome P450 isoenzymes.

10. When a polygraph test is judged inconclusive, this is no reflection on the examinee. Rather, such a judgment means that the test has failed to show whether the examinee was truthful or untruthful. Nevertheless, employers will sometimes refuse to hire a job applicant because of an inconclusive polygraph test result.

Which of the following conclusions can most properly be drawn from the information above?

- (a) Most examinees with inconclusive polygraph test results are in fact untruthful.
- (b) Polygraph tests should not be used by employers in the consideration of job applicants.
- (c) An inconclusive polygraph test result is sometimes unfairly held against the examinee.
- (d) A polygraph test indicating that an examinee is untruthful can sometimes be mistaken.
- (e) Some employers have refused to consider the results of polygraph tests when evaluating job applicants.

Answer Keys

- 1. a
- 2. e
- 3. a
- 4. d
- 5. d
- 6. a
- 7. d
- 8. b
- 9. b
- 10. c

DISCREPANCY TYPE

INTRODUCTION

As was the case with Inference questions, Discrepancy questions consist only of premises, mostly on the fact-based side (though it is possible to have more claim-like premises). There are no conclusions. Most of the time, two sets of premises will be presented, and those premises will be contradictory in some way. They won't —make sense|| together. Sometimes, the argument will include indicator words such as « surprisingly » or « yet.>>

Question stems.

Most discrepancy question stems will include some form of the words —explain|| or —resolve|| and the vast majority will also contain the words —if true.|| Here are two typical examples:

- (a) Which of the following, if true, most helps to resolve the paradox described above?
- (b) Which of the following, if true, best explains the fact that many economists no longer recommend curbing spending in order to increase currency values?

Our task on Discrepancy questions is to find an answer that resolves or fixes the discrepancy— that makes all of the information make sense together. If we leave the argument as is, people should say, —Wait. That doesn't make sense.||

Common trap options.

We can see Reverse Logic traps, where the answer choice actually highlights or points out the discrepancy— that is, the answer tells us that there is a discrepancy rather than providing new information to show that there really isn't a discrepancy. One common wrong answer trap will seem to be on topic because it will address one of the premises, but it won't actually resolve the discrepancy between the two premises. This trap answer is actually Out Of Scope because it doesn't address the discrepancy between the premises.

How to approach.

Like any other CR question, you'll want to identify the conclusion, evidence, and assumptions before even reading the question. Once you realize it's a "Resolve the Argument" question, you'll want to rephrase the question in simpler terms, then go back to the passage and find what the "paradox," "results," or "discrepancy" is describing. Specifically, pay attention to what is lacking in the details. Usually the author fails to provide enough information. If you were to make the same argument, what would you add to resolve the issue brought up in the question? Write down your prediction(s) then scan the answer choices, eliminating those that do not resemble your prediction.

Strategy Review

1. Identify the conclusion, evidence & assumptions.
2. Read and rephrase the question.
3. Go back to the passage & form a prediction.
4. Eliminate incorrect choices.

Example:

The majority of a person's health care expenditures goes towards curative measures like hospitalizations after injuries and care for existing illnesses. Paula's employer does not provide health insurance to his part-time employees, including Paula. However, he does reimburse employees for a flu shot each winter.

Paula's employer's seemingly inconsistent behavior in regard to health care expenses is best explained by which of the following?

- A. Health insurance rarely covers pre-existing illnesses.
- B. Part-time employees are usually covered by the insurance of a spouse or parent with full-time employment.
- C. Few employers offer health insurance to part-time employees.
- D. Flu shots prevent illness that could lead to lost work days.
- E. Health insurance premiums are on the rise.

Explanation

Conclusion: Paula’s employer does NOT provide health insurance to part-timers.

Evidence: Majority of \$\$ goes towards curative measures (fixing injuries, illnesses); reimburses for flu shots.

We can see the gap in logic here. Why would an employer who doesn’t pay health insurance reimburse employees for a flu shot?

Assumption: The employer sees some \$\$ benefit in paying the flu shot (a preventative measure), even though he won’t pay health insurance. He doesn’t want his employees to get sick in the first place.

We can see this is a “Resolve the Argument” question because of the phrase in the question stem, “best explained.” So let’s rephrase the question and predict what the answer choice might involve.

Question Rephrase: What’s the strongest reason why the employer would pay for a flu shot but NOT pay health insurance?

Prediction: Some unknown benefit to the employer in the long-term.

Since we’ve done the work of breaking down the passage, simplifying the question, and predicting an answer, the correct choice (D) is readily apparent.

Example: 2

Nitrogen triiodide is a highly explosive chemical that is easy to make from only two ingredients: ammonia and concentrated iodine. However, nitrogen triiodide has never been known to be used in a terrorist or criminal attack. **Which of the following, if true, is the most likely explanation for the discrepancy described above?**

- (a) Ammonia can be bought in a grocery store, but concentrated iodine must be obtained from somewhat more restricted sources, such as chemical supply houses.
- (b) Nitrogen triiodide is only one of several powerful explosives that can be made from ammonia.
- (c) Many terrorists and criminals have used other chemical explosives such as TNT or PETN.
- (d) Airport security devices are typically calibrated to detect nitrogen compounds, such as ammonia and ammonium compounds.
- (e) Nitrogen triiodide is extremely shock sensitive and can detonate as a result of slight movement.

Analysis Of Example 2

(a) Premises In The Stimulus-

- (i) Nitrogen trioxide is highly explosive chem.
- (ii) can be easily made with ammonia and iodine.
- (iii) it has never been known to be used by a terrorist.

(b) Task - find discrepancy in relating the above premises.

(i) Option (a)- it's harder to get one of the chemicals. This might explain it... except it doesn't say that you can't get iodine. It just says you have to go to a special place, but you can still get it. So I'm not sure that really explains why no criminals have ever used it. Let's keep as valid

(ii) Option (b)- So you can make even more explosives from this chemical? That doesn't explain why the criminals have never made it.

(iii) Option (c)- Again, this doesn't explain why they haven't used the NT explosive. Maybe if TNT or PETN are a lot cheaper or easier to make— but this choice doesn't say that.

(iv) Option (d)- This might explain why no one has tried to bring these explosives into airports, but it doesn't explain why these explosives have never been used in any type of attack anywhere.

(v) Option (e)- If the bomb is so unstable that it could go off at any moment, including right after you make it, then it makes sense that criminals don't want to use these explosives. This is better than answer A.

So (e) is the answer.

Example 3

In a recent poll, 71% of respondents reported that they cast votes in the most recent national election. Voting records show, however, that only 60% of eligible voters actually voted in that election. **Which of the following pieces of evidence, if true, would provide the best explanation for the discrepancy?**

- (a) The margin of error for the survey was plus or minus five percentage points.
- (b) Fifteen percent of the survey's respondents were living overseas at the time of the election.
- (c) Prior research has shown that people who actually do vote are also more likely to respond to polls than those who do not vote.
- (d) Some people who intend to vote are prevented from doing so by last-minute conflicts on Election Day or other complications.
- (e) People are less likely to respond to a voting poll on the same day that they voted.

Analysis of Example 3

- (a) Premises In Stimulus.
 - (i) Premise 1- There was a poll, and 71% of the people who responded said they voted in the last election.
 - (ii) Premise 2- Records show that only 60% of people who were allowed to vote actually voted.
- (b) Task- find the discrepancy in relating above two arguments
 - (i) Option (a)- So the real percentage could've been anywhere from... $71\% + 5\%$ to $71\% - 5\%$... which is still 66%. This doesn't go far enough.
 - (ii) Option (b)- if they are living overseas they have obviously not voted. But what group are they talking about? Are these the people who did vote, or didn't vote, or some mix of the two?
 - (iii) Option (c)- the survey group was skewed towards those who voted. That's why 71% of that sub-group could have voted while only 60% of the overall population of eligible voters voted. Valid

(iv) Option (d)- The survey took place after the election; it asked people whether they had voted in the past.

(v) Option (e) - We have no idea when the poll was taken so I can't do much with this. Even if the poll were done the same day as the election, this just highlights the discrepancy— it's even more puzzling now.

Hence answer is (c).

Except Discrepancy Type.

Evidence Family questions can also be presented in the negative —Except format. These are more likely to occur on Discrepancy questions than on Inference questions. A regular Discrepancy question might read:

Which of the following, if true, would best help to explain the surprising finding?

An EXCEPT Discrepancy question might read:

Each of the following, if true, could help to explain the surprising finding EXCEPT:
The first one tells us that one answer choice, and only one, explains the discrepancy. That is the answer choice that we want to pick.

The second one tells us that four answer choices explain the discrepancy. These four are all wrong answers. The fifth answer will NOT explain or resolve the discrepancy. This is the odd one out and, as we saw in the Strengthen and Weaken chapter, it's the answer that we want to pick.

Example: Except Type.

In an effort to reduce the number of deer, and therefore decrease the number of automobile accidents caused by deer, the government lengthened the deer hunting season earlier this year. Surprisingly, the number of accidents caused by deer has increased substantially since the introduction of the longer hunting season. **All of the following, if true, help to explain the increase in traffic accidents caused by deer EXCEPT:**

- (a) The presence of humans in the woods causes the deer to move to new areas, which causes the deer to cross roads more frequently than normal.
- (b) In the area where the deer live, traffic has increased substantially precisely because of the lengthened hunting season.
- (c) Most automobile accidents involving deer result from cars swerving to avoid deer, and leave the deer in question unharmed.
- (d) Deer tend to bolt when hearing gunshots or other loud sounds and are more likely to run across a road without warning.
- (e) A new highway was recently built directly through the state's largest forest, which is the primary habitat of the state's deer population.

Analysis of Example 2.

- (a) Premises In The Stimulus
 - (i) Government lengthened the deer hunting season earlier this year.
 - (ii) So that there is decrease in number of deer, and therefore decrease in the number of automobile accidents caused by deer.
 - (iii) The number of accidents caused by deer has increased substantially since the introduction of the longer hunting season.
- (b) Task : All options explain why this anomaly is happening except one. Find that option.
 - (i) Option (a) – If hunting season is lengthened, then there will be people in the woods for a longer period of time. According to this choice, that means the deer

are going to cross the roads more frequently than they otherwise would have. That could increase the likelihood of accidents due to deer, which explains the discrepancy.

(ii) Option (b)- This makes sense. The lengthened hunting season actually caused more traffic, so there are more chances for accidents between cars and deer where the deer live. This explains the discrepancy.

(iii) Option (c)- it's just explaining how the accidents tend to happen, but it doesn't address why there are MORE accidents now than there used to be. Valid

(iv) Option (d)- so if there are gunshots for a longer length of time, then there are more chances for the deer to bolt and cross the road suddenly...Increasing the chances of an accident.

(v) Option (e)- The situation has changed from the year before: a new highway was built right through the area where the deer live. So it would make sense that there are now more accidents caused by deer.

Hence **correct Answer is (c).**

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

1) The Athletic footwear industry was revolutionized years ago by the introduction of expensive products backed by celebrity athlete endorsements and sophisticated brand marketing on radio and television. Since, then, it has become accepted that companies simply can not compete in this industry without a great deal of media exposure. However, the most popular new brand of athletic footwear in the last year is not advertised on radio and television, and positions its goods as “half the price” – just as good.”

Which of the following best explains the apparent discrepancy above ?

- A) The new brand of footwear is constructed along the same lines as the products made by more expensive brands
- B) The new footwear brand has several celebrity spokespeople who are not athletes.
- C) Most of the new brand’s customers have come from personal recommendations.
- D) The company’s novel marketing approach has been repeatedly covered on several popular news shows.
- E) Last year, the new footwear brand had sales that were less than half of the sales of the leading brand in the field.

2) A series of experiments was conducted in which rats of various ages were placed in a series of mazes and timed to see how long it took them to find their way out. In the first set of runs, the younger rats made their way out of the mazes an average of 30 percent faster than the older rats. Three days later, however, when the same rats were placed in the same mazes, the older rats were faster by nearly 40 percent.

Which of the following hypothesis best accounts for the findings of the experiments?

- A) A rat’s sense of smell becomes less acute as it gets older.
- B) The older rats had been used in earlier experiments.
- C) Older rats have better-developed sensory memory, which allows them to —remember the mazes three days later.
- D) Younger rats become frustrated when faced with repeated dead ends in a maze, while older rats do not.
- E) Older rats tire more easily than younger rats

3) Raisins are made by drying grapes in the sun. Although some of the sugar in the grapes is caramelized in the process, nothing is added. Moreover, the only thing removed from the grapes is the water that evaporates during the drying, and water contains no calories or nutrients. The fact that raisins contain more iron per food calorie than grapes do is thus puzzling.

Which one of the following, if true, most helps to explain why raisins contain more iron per calorie than do grapes?

- A) Since grapes are bigger than raisins, it takes several bunches of grapes to provide the same amount of iron as a handful of raisins does.
- B) Caramelized sugar cannot be digested, so its calories do not count toward the food calorie content of raisins.
- C) The body can absorb iron and other nutrients more quickly from grapes than from raisins because of the relatively high water content of grapes.
- D) Raisins, but not grapes, are available year-round, so many people get a greater share of their yearly iron intake from raisins than from grapes.
- E) Raisins are often eaten in combination with other iron-containing foods, while grapes are usually eaten by themselves.

4) According to a review of 61 studies of patients suffering from severely debilitating depression, a large majority of the patients reported that missing a night's sleep immediately lifted their depression. Yet sleep-deprivation is not used to treat depression even though the conventional treatments, which use drugs and electric shocks, often have serious side effects.

Which of the following, if true, best explains the fact that sleep-deprivation is not used as a treatment for depression?

- A) For a small percentage of depressed patients, missing a night's sleep induces a temporary sense of euphoria.
- B) Keeping depressed patients awake is more difficult than keeping awake people who are not depressed.
- C) Prolonged loss of sleep can lead to temporary impairment of judgment comparable to that induced by consuming several ounces of alcohol.
- D) The dramatic shifts in mood connected with sleep and wakefulness have not been traced to particular changes in brain chemistry.
- E) Depression returns in full force as soon as the patient sleeps for even a few minutes.

5) French cuisine is famous for its frequent and liberal use of cream and cheese, both high in saturated fat. For years, medical studies have shown the strong correlation between diets high in saturated fat and coronary heart disease, and yet, France has a much lower incidence of such disease than found in comparable countries like the United States. Which of the following, if true, helps to explain the French Paradox?

- A) Certain kinds of cheese can have as much as five times the amount of saturated fat that cream has.
- B) People in the United States, per capita, eat almost the same amount of saturated fat on average as do people in France.
- C) The United States imports more cheese from France than from any other country.
- D) Red wine, typically served with French food, helps to clean the buildup of fats in the arteries, reducing the risk of heart disease.
- E) It is typically for a French person to have either cream or cheese at each of the three meals in a day.

6) Life in an urban center, with daily experiences of subways, crowded sidewalks and dense living, provides countless opportunities for social contact and connection. Exurban life, by contrast, exists in the openness of freeways and one-acre lots, exhibiting little that would suggest social commonality. Yet studies show that people who live in exurbia consistently rate their feeling of connectedness to their community as strong whereas urban dwellers more frequently express feelings of isolation.

Which of the following, if true, contributes most to an explanation of the difference in the reported feelings of connectedness between urban and exurban dwellers?

- A) The cost of living in exurbia is significantly lower than that in urban areas.
- B) Rates of attendance at houses of worship are much higher in exurban areas than in urban ones.
- C) Exurban school districts often spend more per capita on their students than do those in urban areas.
- D) The rate of violent crime is much lower in exurban areas than in urban ones.
- E) Many people who live in exurbia moved there from urban areas.

7) In the country of Veltria, the past two years' broad economic recession has included a business downturn in the clothing trade, where sales are down by about 7 percent as compared to two years ago. Clothing wholesalers have found, however, that the proportion of credit extended to retailers that was paid off on time fell sharply in the first year of the recession but returned to its pre-recession level in the second year.

Which of the following, if true, most helps to explain the change between the first and the second year of the recession in the proportion of credit not paid off on time?

- A) The total amount of credit extended to retailers by clothing wholesalers increased between the first year of the recession and the second year.
- B) Between the first and second years of the recession, clothing retailers in Veltria saw many of their costs, rent and utilities in particular, increase.
- C) Of the considerable number of clothing retailers in Veltria who were having financial difficulties before the start of the recession, virtually all were forced to go out of business during its first year.
- D) Clothing retailers in Veltria attempted to stimulate sales in the second year of the recession by discounting merchandise.
- E) Relatively recession-proof segments of the clothing trade, such as work clothes, did not suffer any decrease in sales during the first year of the recession.

8) Products sold under a brand name used to command premium prices because, in general, they were superior to non-brand rival products. Technical expertise in product development has become so widespread, however, that special quality advantages are very hard to obtain these days and even harder to maintain. As a consequence, brand-name products generally neither offer higher quality nor sell at higher prices.

Paradoxically, brand names are a bigger marketing advantage than ever. Which of the following, if true, most helps to resolve the paradox outlined above?

- A) Brand names are taken by consumers as a guarantee of getting a product as good as the best rival products.
- B) Consumers recognize that the quality of products sold under invariant brand names can drift over time.
- C) In many acquisitions of one corporation by another, the acquiring corporation is interested more in acquiring the right to use certain brand names than in acquiring existing production facilities.
- D) In the days when special quality advantages were easier to obtain than they are now, it was also easier to get new brand names established.
- E) The advertising of a company's brand-name products is at times transferred to a new advertising agency, especially when sales are declining.

9) People always seem to associate high prices of products with high quality. But price is not necessarily an indicator of quality. The best teas are often no more expensive than the lower quality teas.

Which one of the following, if true, does most to explain the counterexample described above?

- A) Packaging and advertising triple the price of all teas
- B) Most people buy low-quality tea, thus keeping its price up
- C) All types of tea are subject to higher import tariffs
- D) Low-quality teas are generally easier to obtain than quality teas
- E) The price of tea generally does not vary from region to region

10) In September of last year, the number of people attending movies in theatres dropped precipitously. During the next few weeks after this initial drop the number of filmgoers remained well below what had been the weekly average for the preceding year. However, the total number of filmgoers for the entire year was not appreciably different from the preceding year's volume.

Which of the following , if true, resolves the apparent contradiction presented in the passage above?

- A) People under the age of 25 usually attend films in groups, rather than singly.
- B) The gross income from box office receipts remained about the same as it had been the preceding year.
- C) For some portion of last year , the number of people attending movies in theaters was higher than it had been during the previous year.
- D) The number of people attending movies in theaters rises and falls in predictable cycles.
- E) The quality of films released in September and October of last year was particularly poor.

Answer Key

- 1. D
- 2. C
- 3. B
- 4. E
- 5. D
- 6. B
- 7. C
- 8. A
- 9. B
- 10. C

Complete the Argument

Introduction: Complete the Argument (CA) questions don't fall into any one Family of questions. You'll notice that we have no question stem after the argument. Most of the time, the question will come before THE STIMULUS.

In the vast majority of Complete the Argument (CA) problems, the last sentence will contain a conclusion or claim followed by the word "since" or "because" and a blank. In these cases, the arguments are asking us to find some kind of a premise that will support the claim given in the same sentence

On CA questions, the correct answer might be a restatement of a premise we were already told. Alternatively the correct answer may introduce a new premise. Either way, the result will be the same: the answer will strongly bolster the author's conclusion.

Negatively-Worded Claims

Many Complete the Argument questions introduce a negatively-worded twist.

Which of the following most logically completes the argument below?

XYZ Industries sells both a premium line of televisions and a basic line. The higher-end line sells at a 20% premium but also costs 30% more to produce and market. Producing more televisions from the basic line, however, will not necessarily help to improve profitability since_____ .

Lead In Words

Our first task is to figure out what kind of question we really have. The presence of the words "since" or "because" immediately before the blank indicates a Strengthen / Assumption-type question. On these, our task will be to find something that supports the argument in some way.

If the language before the blank says something similar to "it should be expected that," then we are looking at an Inference-type CA.

Finally, we might be asked to "illustrate" or "provide an example of" something that was discussed in the argument

EXAMPLE 1**COMPLETE ARGUMENT TYPE****Which of the following most logically completes the argument?**

John was flying from San Francisco to New York with a connecting flight in Chicago on the same airline. Chicago's airport consists of several small standalone Terminals, and it often takes passengers thirty to forty minutes to move between Terminals. John's plane into Chicago arrived on time. The flight attendant assured John that he would not miss his connecting flight thirty minutes later, because-----

- A) John's airline is known for always being on time
- B) another passenger on John's first flight was also scheduled to take John's connecting flight
- C) at the Chicago airport, airlines always fly in and out of the same terminal
- D) John knew there was another flight to New York scheduled for one hour after the connecting flight he was scheduled to take
- E) the airline generally closes the doors of a particular flight ten minutes before it is scheduled to take off

ANALYSIS EXAMPLE 1**COMPLETE ARGUMENT TYPE**

AS SEEN above in explanations this is a variation of strengthening type question

Proposition- “john is assured he will not miss his connecting flight which is thirty minutes later”

Task- find an option which most strengthens the above claim

Option a-- We already know that J 's plane to Chicago is on time, so that doesn't change anything for this first flight. For the connecting flight, the only thing that would make the situation better is i f that flight were late— because then John would have more time to get there. This one isn't it. invalid

Option b- out of scope...says nothing about how that can help john catch a flight on time. In valid

Option c- it typically takes 30 to 40 minutes to change terminals, so it likely takes less time when you re staying in the same terminal. This increases the likelihood that J will make his connecting flight. valid

Option d- This is only relevant if j misses his flight... but the FA claimed that J would make his flight. INVALID

Option e- This hurts J s chances; now, he only has 20 minutes to make his next flight. INVALID

ANSWER IS C

EXAMPLE 2

COMPLETE ARGUMENT TYPE

Which of the following best completes the passage below?

The law of demand states that, if all other factors remain equal, the higher the price of a good, the less people will consume that good. In other words, the higher the price, the lower the quantity demanded. This principle is illustrated when _____ .

- (A) Company A has a monopoly over the widget market so an increase in widget prices has little effect on the quantity demanded
- (B) a manufacturer of luxury cars noticed that its customer base is relatively unresponsive to changes in price
- (C) a city experiences an increase in both gasoline prices and the number of people taking public transportation
- (D) an increase in the number of computer retailers led to a decrease in the average price of computers
- (E) a reduction in the price of oranges from \$2 per pound to \$1 per pound results in 75 pounds of oranges being sold as opposed to 50 pounds

ANALYSIS OF 2

COMPLETE ARGUMENT TYPE

Most of you here would get confused between option c and option e...rest of the options are quite clearly not an example of this so let's compare option c and e.

Option c- maybe an increase in the gasoline price is causing people not to want to use as much gas? They didn't actually say that directly, though— they just said more people are taking public transport. Maybe the population is growing. It could be the case that people are still buying just as much gasoline even though the price went

up. So invalid Option e- If it's true that higher price leads to lower consumption, and then it's also true that higher consumption means there were lower prices. And that's what this one says— the Price goes down and people buy more.

Hence answer is E

Detail Explanation:

1) Which of the following most logically completes the passage?

Recidivism is the return to criminal behavior, and consequently a return to prison, of a former prisoner who has already served in incarceration for a criminal conviction. In the United States, most burglars and common thieves have a recidivist rate above 70%. Studies have shown that, when available, those incarcerated burglars and thieves who pursue post-secondary education while in prison have substantially lower recidivism rates. Therefore, the government should fund programs that assist incarcerated burglars and thieves in pursuing higher education, especially since

-
- A. right now, only a small percentage of all incarcerated burglars and thieves are pursuing any educational opportunities.
 - B. a wider education would allow those currently incarcerated to understand and appreciate the high incidence of recidivism
 - C. the cost of providing a complete post-secondary education would almost double the yearly costs associated with keeping that person incarcerated
 - D. higher educational level provides wider job opportunities, and according to studies, poverty is one of the chief causes of recidivism
 - E. convicts with certain mental illnesses tend to lapse into recidivism regardless of the opportunities and support they encounter upon their release

The question type

One question the GMAT CR seems to love is the complete-the-argument type. The prompt in such a question is something along the lines of, “Which of the following most logical completes the passage?” This is followed by an argument, the core of which is already relatively complete. This argument ends with a blank, and your job is to figure out what best would fill in that concluding blank.

By far the most frequent cases are those in which the blank is preceded by the word “since” or “because” — that’s what we have in question #1 above. In this case, you are asked to find corroborating evidence, some additional facts that would strengthen the argument. You often can’t predict such an answer. You need to understand the connection the argument is trying to establish, and you look for something that would strengthen that connection.

In a few questions of this type, the blank may be preceded by words such as “it may be expected that” (looking for a prediction) or “assuming that” (looking for an assumption). If you are asked to provide an assumption, you may be able to formulate some tentative guesses before proceeding to the answer.

Contextual critical thinking

As always on GMAT CR, this question demands critical thinking and careful attention to contextual details. Sometimes prompts bring up emotionally charged issues: for example, if someone you know well has served time in prison, recidivism could be a deeply moving issue for you. As always, it’s important to put any strong emotions aside and tune into exactly what the argument does, and does not, say.

In the cases with “because” or “since” before the blank, in which you are asked to find additional strengthening evidence, be very clear in distinguishing those facts that could strengthen the argument vs. those fact that must strengthen the argument. Obvious, the correct answer must be of the latter kind, but this means that some incorrect answers could be of the former kind. Don’t be tempted by an answer because you could imagine, if X and Y and Z were also true, that this answer could be a strengthener.

Having read this, you may want to give the practice question another look before reading the analysis below.

Analysis of the practice question

The prompt gives us

- a. a definition of recidivism
- b. a brief explanation of why it's a problem
- c. evidence: post-secondary education lower recidivism rates
- d. conclusion: government should spend \$\$ to educate prisoners — that will reduce recidivism

Now, we want an answer that will strengthen the conclusion, that could tip the balance in convincing someone that, yes, the government should spend money on educating incarcerated criminals. Let's look at the answers.

A. right now, only a small percentage of all incarcerated burglars and thieves are pursuing any educational opportunities.

Hmmm. Does this mean that, by and large, these convicts are simply not interested in education? That would weaken the argument (why spend money educating folks who don't want to be educated?) Or, would more of them be interested, but currently are not pursuing higher education because they can't afford it? That would be a very strong strengthener for the argument (they want the education that will help them, but they need the money.)

Because we can interpret this ambiguous fact both as a weakener and a strengthener, it's not a particularly strong answer to the question.

B. a wider education would allow those currently incarcerated to understand and appreciate the high incidence of recidivism

There's a big difference between (a) understanding that something is a problem, and (b) knowing how to solve the problem. Many people know that smoking is a problem but continue to smoke. Some homeless people understand how vast and complicated a problem homelessness is, but that knowledge doesn't help them escape the problem. In this vein, educating folks so that they could understand how

extensive and serious a problem recidivism is would not, in and of itself, do much to solve the problem. Therefore, this is not a strong answer.

C. the cost of providing a complete post-secondary education would almost double the yearly costs associated with keeping that person incarcerated

Finding out purely that this would cost a great deal is certainly not an inducement to throw more money at it. If anything, this weakens the argument — not what we want. This is not correct.

D. higher educational level provides wider job opportunities, and according to studies, poverty is one of the chief causes of recidivism

Poverty is a cause of recidivism, and higher education leads to jobs — jobs reduce poverty, and that in turn reduces recidivism. This provides support and explanation for the evidence that higher educated reduces recidivism, making it all the more plausible that spending more money on educating convict would reduce recidivism. This strengthens the argument, which is exactly what we want, so this is a very strong answer.

E. convicts with certain mental illnesses tend to lapse into recidivism regardless of the opportunities and support they encounter upon their release

Educational opportunities are not helpful to some mental ill convicts, so spending more on education will do nothing for these folks — it's not what they need. This is actually an argument against spending more money on educational opportunities — - some people will not be helped at all by such spending. This is a weakener: not what we want. This is not correct.

Of these answers, (C) & (E) are weakeners, so they are not correct. (B), by itself, is not strong enough and (A) is ambiguous, so those are not particularly attractive answers. By contrast, (D) is a clear, direct, unambiguous strengthener, so it is by far the best answer.

Answer = (D)

Method of Reasoning

In the early 20th century, ivory poaching led to the near extinction of the black rhino and the African elephant. As a result, numerous African nations supported a complete ban on all ivory sales. This ban has been in effect since 1989. The governments of South Africa, Botswana, and Namibia have recently put up for auction thousands of tons of confiscated ivory horns and tusks, in spite of the continued moratorium. However, the three governments have the full support of the same conservationists who helped impose the 1989 international ban on ivory sales.

Which of the following, if true, contributes most to an explanation of why conservationists support South Africa's, Botswana's and Namibia's auction of ivory?

- (A) The international demand for ivory has decreased significantly since 1989.
- (B) Most wild black rhinos and African elephants live outside of South Africa, Botswana, and Namibia.
- (C) Once the tons of confiscated ivory are auctioned, the market will be flooded with ivory, making poaching economically impractical.
- (D) If it were not for the auction, the confiscated ivory would never be used, and would have to remain in government warehouses.
- (E) Due to major conservation efforts, black rhino and African elephant populations have slowly but steadily increased in the last few years.

Looking only at the passage as presented, the governments of many African nations spearheaded a ban on all ivory sales. However, three of them are now breaking that ban, and they have the full support of the conservationists. Something seems amiss! Surely the governments can't be serious about arbitrarily breaking a 25-year accord? (They are serious, and don't call me Shirley)

This type of question is what's known as Explain the Paradox, a subcategory of Method of Reasoning questions. Something in the conclusion seems diametrically opposed to the evidence presented, and yet it is correct. Generally, some new piece of information in one of the answer choices will reconcile the seemingly opposing viewpoints. Let's go through the choices and see which solves our dilemma.

Answer choice A indicates that the international demand for ivory has dropped significantly. If this were true, would it help explain why these governments have full support in selling excess ivory (like overstock.com)? Not really. If anything, the demand going down should dissuade anyone from trying to increase the supply of ivory as the price will drop dramatically. There's no upside to selling ivory in this scenario.

Answer choice B indicates that most of the affected animals live outside of these three countries (although they may be expatriates). Regardless of where the animals are located, the ivory can always be shipped to South Africa or Botswana, so their initial location will not factor into the decision in any way. B is incorrect.

C indicates that flooding the market with ivory will dissuade future poaching, which is a logical and credible line of reasoning that would help reconcile both points made in the original statement. Poachers will not stop their practice just because it's illegal if there is enough money to be made. If ivory can be freely and cheaply purchased elsewhere, then there is no need to risk legal ramifications by plying a trade that has been banned. C is a perfect solution to our paradox. For competition's sake, we can look at D and E, although on the actual GMAT you should stop whenever you find the correct answer.

Answer choice D discusses what would happen to the ivory were it not used, inferring that there may be some cost or security concern involved in not selling the ivory. This is out of scope of the question, as selling ivory because upkeep costs are inconvenient would violate the entire purpose of the ivory moratorium. There may be some financial upside in selling the ivory, but it would not explain why the governments would have international support.

Answer choice E is somewhat tempting as it indicates that the rhinos and elephants may no longer be in danger of extinction. Logically, the animals need to be protected when they're endangered, but when they're running rampant then the conservation becomes unnecessary. However, had the number of animals climbed dramatically, a more logical reaction would be the removal of the moratorium, not the clandestine sale of some confiscated ivory. Answer choice E does not reconcile the paradox.

The answer that reconciles the two sides of the paradox will always be the correct answer on a question that asks you to explain an action. The correct answer here finds the logic in Homer's classic misguided explanation about selling his elephant to a man who clearly appeared to be an ivory dealer (Sweety, a guy who's got lots of ivory is less likely to hurt Stampy than a guy whose ivory supplies are low). If you can remove the upside for the poacher, then your plan will succeed. Similarly if you can remove the upside of the GMAT testmaker trying to trap you, then you too will succeed.

Example:

Sarah, who is an excellent mechanic, said that in her opinion the used car John is considering is in good mechanical condition. However, it is clear that Sarah cannot be trusted to give an honest opinion, since when Emmett asked her opinion of his new haircut she lied and said she thought it looked good. Therefore, it is very likely that Sarah also lied in giving her opinion of the mechanical condition of that car.

The argument is flawed by virtue of having committed which one of the following errors of reasoning?

- (A) It fails to offer any grounds for the attack it makes on the character of the person.
- (B) It confuses claims about the past with claims about the future
- (C) It bases a sweeping claim on the evidence provided by an instance that is not clearly relevant
- (D) It presents evidence in value-laden terms that presuppose the conclusion for which that evidence is being offered.
- (E) It wrongly assumes that because someone is a competent judge of one kind of thing, that person will be a competent judge of a very different kind of thing.

ANALYSIS EXAMPLE

METHOD OF REASONING

Option a-it does offer a ground to attack the Character. The ground being evidence from the past

Option b- there is no claim about future being made in the question.

Option c- correct option...the comparisons are not relevant

Option d- presupposition does not occur

Option e- trap option....we are not talking about competency. We are talking about incompetency here.

So correct Ans is C.

1. It is true that it is against international law to sell plutonium to countries that do not yet have nuclear weapons. But if United States companies do not do so, companies in other countries will.

Which of the following is most like the argument above in its logical structure?

- (A) It is true that it is against the police department's policy to negotiate with kidnappers. But if the police want to prevent loss of life, they must negotiate in some cases.
- (B) It is true that it is illegal to refuse to register for military service. But there is a long tradition in the United States of conscientious objection to serving in the armed forces.
- (C) It is true that it is illegal for a government official to participate in a transaction in which there is an apparent conflict of interest. But if the facts are examined carefully, it will clearly be seen that there was no actual conflict of interest in the defendant's case.
- (D) It is true that it isn't the law to burglarize people's homes. But someone else certainly would have burglarized that house if the defendant had not done so first.
- (E) It is true that company policy forbids supervisors to fire employees w/o two written warnings. But there have been many supervisors who have disobeyed this policy.

***The correct answer choice is (D). Generic strategy: fairly straightforward questions.**

PRACTICE QUESTIONS

2) Some political observers believe that the only reason members of the state's largest union supported Senator Hughes in his recent re-election campaign was that the union's leaders must have been assured by Hughes that, if elected, he would stay out of their coming negotiations with the union's national leadership, whose members have been financial backers of several close associates of Hughes. More likely, the union's members believed that Hughes deserved to serve another term in office.

Which of the following best parallels the method of argument used by the author?

(A) The popularity of Deap, a powerful carpet cleaning system that can be used by the homeowner is, some industry observers say, due to an agreement made by a leading professional carpet cleaning company to supply Deap with the chemicals that are sold as accessories. This does not, however, fully explain the sudden popularity of the product in the last three months.

(B) After a rocky start, Shade, a new cosmetics line, is now selling briskly. The reason for the turnaround is almost certainly that Shade is now being marketed to women in their twenties, not just to teens. This has helped the product achieve a more sophisticated appeal, which has translated into greater sales in every age group.

(C) The Shakelight, a small flashlight that can be powered for several minutes by a shaking motion, has once again proven a popular gift item this holiday season. Other similar devices are available, but none has been as successful, and the reason is simple: the cost of The Shakelight has fluctuated so that it has always been at least one dollar less than that of any competitor. The manufacturers' claim that they have a better product is nonsense.

(D) The continued success of the Daddo line of toys is due to the simple appeal that these toys have for kids between three years of age and six. Others disagree. One industry journal ascribed the brand's popularity to a deal made with a major toy retailer guaranteeing that the retailer would carry the coming line of Daddo products exclusively for three months.

(E) As with last year, this year's best selling foreign policy journal is World Opinion. It may be that the content in World Opinion is simply more exhaustive and better presented than that of similar publications, or it may be that the journal's publishers have the substantial support of their parent company, which has been a good friend to bookstores and other outlets.

Answer. D

3) Jane: Professor Harper's ideas for modifying the design of guitars are of no value because there is no general agreement among musicians as to what a guitar should sound like and, consequently, no widely accepted basis for evaluating the merits of a guitar's sound.

Mark: What's more, Harper's ideas have had enough time to be adopted if they really resulted in superior sound. It took only ten years for the Torres design for guitars to be almost universally adopted because of the improvement it makes in tonal quality.

Which one of the following most accurately describes the relationship between Jane's argument and Mark's argument?

- (A) Mark's argument shows how a weakness in Jane's argument can be overcome.
- (B) Mark's argument has a premise in common with Jane's argument.
- (C) Mark and Jane use similar techniques to argue for different conclusions.
- (D) Mark's argument restates Jane's argument in other terms.
- (E) Mark's argument and Jane's argument are based on conflicting suppositions.

ANSWERS : E

4) Many people think that the only way to remedy the problem of crime is by increasing the number of police officers, but recent statistics show that many major cities had similar ratios of police officers to citizens, yet diverged widely in their crime rates.

The statistics cited function in the argument to:

- (A) Establish that the number of police officers does not need to be increased
- (B) Illustrate the need for increasing the number of police officers in major cities
- (C) Prove that there are factors other than the number of police officers that are more important in reducing the crime rate
- (D) Demonstrate that there is no relation between the number of police officers and the crime rate
- (E) Suggest that the number of police officers is not the only influence on the crime rate

ANSWERS: E

5) Airplane manufacturer: I object to your characterization of our X-387 jets as dangerous. No X-387 in commercial use has ever crashed or even had a serious malfunction.

Airline regulator: The problem with the X-387 is not that it, itself, malfunctions, but that it creates turbulence in its wake that can create hazardous conditions for aircraft in its vicinity.

The airline regulator responds to the manufacturer by doing which of the following?

- (A) Characterizing the manufacturer's assertion as stemming from subjective interest rather than from objective evaluation of the facts.
- (B) Drawing attention to the fact that the manufacturer's interpretation of the word "dangerous" is too narrow.
- (C) Invoking evidence that the manufacturer has explicitly dismissed as irrelevant to the point at issue.
- (D) Citing statistical evidence that refutes the manufacturer's claim.
- (E) Casting doubt on the extent of the manufacturer's knowledge of the number of recent airline disasters.

ANSWER: B

6) Mr. Janeck: I don't believe Stevenson will win the election for governor. Few voters are willing to elect a businessman with no political experience to such a responsible public office.

Ms. Siuzdak: You're wrong. The experience of running a major corporation is a valuable preparation for the task of running a state government.

M. Siuzdak's response shows that she has interpreted Mr. Janeck's remark to imply which of the following?

- (A) Mr. Janeck considers Stevenson unqualified for the office of governor.
- (B) No candidate without political experience has ever been elected governor of a state.

(C) Mr. Janeck believes that political leadership and business leadership are closely analogous. (D) A career spent in the pursuit of profit can be an impediment to one's ability to run a state government fairly.

(E) Voters generally overestimate the value of political experience when selecting a candidate.

ANSWER: A

7) Owner of JavaJoint: Over the past year, the coffee store has become a daily hang-out for more and more teenagers. Many of our adult customers do not appear comfortable with this kind of crowd and some of them have told me that they will no longer stop here for a coffee drink. Since my goal is to maximize our revenue, I want you to discourage teenagers from coming here and start cultivating a more adult crowd.

Store manager: Are you sure? On average, each teenager spends just as much as the average adult does, and we have far more new customers than we have lost over the past year.

The store manager responds to the owner by _____

- (A) questioning the veracity of owner's evidence
- (B) arguing that it would be difficult to implement the owner's directive
- (C) offering new evidence implying that the status quo is not incompatible with the owner's goal
- (D) demonstrating that the average teenage customer is as profitable as the average adult customer
- (E) offering new evidence refuting that presented by the owner

Answer: C

BOLD FACE

Boldface structure question

Of course the boldface structure questions are the easiest to spot from a mile away, because they are the only question type on the entire GMAT that has bold text as part of the prompt! Most of the questions of this type actually have two difference sections in bold, as do the three arguments above. Of course, you should begin any GMAT Critical Reasoning question by reading the question first, so you identify the question-type before you read the argument. Furthermore, notice that the answer choices are always generic — always referring to arguments in the abstract, and never to the specific content of the prompt. What these questions ask is a level of abstraction removed from the specifics of that content.

As you read any argument, whether on the GMAT Critical Reasoning or elsewhere, pay attention to the role of each sentence. This is always good practice for dissecting any argument. If you can label the role of each sentence in any argument, you understand that argument well. Practicing this will prepare you well for Boldface Structure questions.

Keep in mind the huge difference between evidence and a conclusion or position. Evidence is always fact, stone cold fact — “Unemployment numbers rose”, “This company bought that company”, “this medicine has such-and-such side effects.” Sometimes evidence is given as something one of the voices in the argument “says” or “points out.” Evidence is always about what actually happened in the objective world: in most arguments, the evidence itself is beyond dispute, and what the argument is about is how to interpret the evidence.

A conclusion is an interpretation, a deduction, based on the evidence. Someone else who accepts the evidence may or may not accept a given conclusion based on the evidence. Look for signal words, such as since, because, therefore, “we can conclude that”, etc.

Most of these questions have two bold sections, and not surprising, most of these arguments have two voice, opposing points of view (politicians vs. economists, aid workers vs. doctors, etc.) For example, this is true of all three questions above. Pay attention to what those different voices are doing — in particular, for each bolded

sentence, ask yourself: this statement supports which side? If there are two opposing views, then most sentences will support one and contradict or call into question the other, although there may be some fundamental evidence that both sides accept. Sometimes, A will come to one conclusion based on certain evidence, then B will present new evidence, evidence that calls A's conclusion into question, and on the strength of this new evidence, B will come to a new conclusion. This is a very typical layout for a Boldface Structure question.

Finally, even more so than most other Critical Reasoning question types, on a Boldface Structure question it's very important to pre-formulate an answer in your own words before you even begin to engage with the answer choices.

Example

1. Aid workers have worried that residents of the Eastern Gobi Refugee Camp might be at risk for beriberi, a severe deficiency of Thiamine, a B vitamin. **Thiamine is found in high concentrations in cereal grains, and many of the residents have grain free diets because of allergies.** Doctors and nutritionists assigned to investigate the situation have disagreed, noting that the residents grow sustenance amounts of potatoes, kale, and cauliflower on the surrounding farm lands, and these foods provide substantial sources of Thiamine as well. Because the residents of this refugee camp do not have any allergies to any of these latter foods, and crops have been good because of favorable weather conditions, **their risk of beriberi is much lower than originally thought.**

In the argument given, the two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- (A) The first is evidence in support of the conclusion of the argument; the second is that conclusion.
- (B) The first is evidence that seems to contradict the conclusion of the argument; the second is that conclusion.
- (C) The first is the conclusion of the argument; the second calls the conclusion of the argument into question.
- (D) The first is the conclusion of the argument; the second is an alternate interpretation of this conclusion.
- (E) The first is evidence in support of the conclusion of the argument; the second is evidence that contradicts the conclusion of the argument.

Analysis

The first sentence is at least a tentative conclusion — any prediction cannot be evidence: it has to be a conclusion. The second sentence is the evidence for this first position — this first boldface part is the evidence #1. Then we get the doctor's view. These doctors don't dispute evidence #1, but they also point out evidence #2 — thiamine from foods like potato & kale & cauliflower, which these refugee folks do eat. Finally, we get conclusion #2, the doctors conclusion, the second boldface part.

How do we say this? Evidence #1, the first boldface part, seemed to support conclusion #1, but as new evidence shows, conclusion #2, which says the opposite, is correct. The second is the conclusion of the argument.

(B) is the credited response. The second is definitely the conclusion of the argument. The first is evidence, and by itself, that evidence would seem to support conclusion #1 (the opposite of conclusion #2), so in that sense, it would seem to oppose conclusion #2.

Example 2

The Interstate Bridge over the Apache River, built in the 1950s, shows a substantial amount of rust: as much as 45% of its surface is coated in rust. Community activists have argued that **the bridge presents a hazard: it is likely to collapse in places where it has rusted through**. Professors of mechanical engineering at the local university did an extensive analysis of the bridge. These professors and their graduate students determined that 98% of the rust on the bridge exists on the surface only, and actually seals the underlying steel from the corrosive influence of the elements. The results of this academic study suggest that **the bridge is safe for continued use**.

In the argument given, the two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- (A) The first is evidence in support of the conclusion; the second is that conclusion.
- (B) The first is the main conclusion of the argument; the second provides evidence that calls this conclusion into question.
- (C) The first is evidence taken to support one conclusion; the second provides evidence that calls this conclusion into question.

(D) The first is a position that the argument opposes; the second is the conclusion of the argument.

(E) The first is an interpretation of evidence; the second calls that evidence into question.

Analysis

The first statement is a fact: everyone agrees with that. The second sentence is a conclusion (signal words: “argue that”) — the first boldface section is conclusion #1, the conclusion of the community activities. Then more facts — the results of scientific investigations are always facts! The final sentence is another conclusion (signal words: “suggest that”), conclusion #2, the conclusion of the professors. Both boldface statements are conclusions, and the argument ultimately disagrees with the first and accepts the second — the second is the conclusion of the argument as a whole.

This is what (D) says. The first is a conclusion, a position, that the argument opposes, and the second is the conclusion of the argument. (D) is the credited response.

Exercise:

1. Exercise is an integral part of sustaining a high level of health. The body needs to be challenged if it is to become fitter and stronger. **However, overexertion can lead to injury.** An exercise program **should always maintain a slow and natural pace of progression.**

In the argument given, the two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- A. The first is an opinion; the second is a conclusion based on that opinion.
- B. The first is a factual possibility; the second is an opinion that opposes that possibility.
- C. The first is a general opinion; the second is a conclusion that supports that opinion.
- D. The first is a factual possibility; the second is a conclusion that presents a method of preventing the occurrence of that possibility.
- E. The first is a possible event of cause and effect; the second denies the possibility of such an event to occur.

1. D

Exercise 2

To get into a top MBA program **one must have five years of work experience and a 90th percentile GMAT score.** Alexis has a 95th percentile GMAT score and five years of experience in the work force, so **Alexis must be accepted into a top MBA program.**

In the argument given, the two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- (A) The first is a piece of evidence; the second is a conclusion that must be true based on the evidence presented.
- (B) The first is a piece of evidence; the second is a conclusion that is not necessarily true based on the evidence presented.
- (C) The first is a conclusion that follows from the evidence; the second is a piece of evidence.
- (D) The first is a conclusion that is not necessarily true based on the evidence; the second is a piece of evidence.
- (E) The first is the conclusion of the author; the second is a cause-and-effect relationship that supports the conclusion

Answer. B

Exercise 3

Plant scientists have used genetic engineering on seeds to produce crop plants that are highly resistant to insect damage. **Unfortunately, the seeds themselves are quite expensive, and the plants require more fertilizer and water to grow well than normal ones.** Thus, for most farmers the savings on pesticides would not compensate for the higher seed costs and the cost of additional fertilizer. **However, since consumer demand for grains, fruits, and vegetables grown without the use of pesticides continues to rise, the use of genetically engineered seeds of this kind is likely to become widespread.**

In the argument given, the two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- A) The first supplies a context for the argument; the second is the argument's main conclusion.
- (B) The first introduces a development that the argument predicts will have a certain outcome; the second is a state of affairs that the argument denies will be part of that outcome.
- (C) The first presents a development that the argument predicts will have a certain outcome; the second acknowledges a consideration that weighs against that prediction.
- (D) The first provides evidence to support a prediction that the argument seeks to defend; the second is that prediction.
- (E) The first and the second each provide evidence to support the argument's main conclusion.

Answer: C

Exercise 4

Consumer advocate: It is generally true, at least in this state, that lawyers who advertise a specific service charge less for that service than lawyers who do not advertise. It is also true that **each time restrictions on the advertising of legal services have been eliminated, the number of lawyers advertising their services has increased and legal costs to consumers have declined in consequence.** However, eliminating the state requirement that legal advertisements must specify fees for specific services would almost certainly increase rather than further reduce consumers' legal costs. Lawyers would no longer have an incentive to lower their fees when they begin advertising **and if no longer required to specify fee arrangements, many lawyers who now advertise would increase their fees.**

In the consumer advocate's argument, the two portions in boldface play which of the following roles?

- (A) The first is a generalization that the consumer advocate accepts as true; the second is presented as a consequence that follows from the truth of that generalization.
- (B) The first is a pattern of cause and effect that the consumer advocate argues will be repeated in the case at issue; the second acknowledges a circumstance in which that pattern would not hold.
- (C) The first is a pattern of cause and effect that the consumer advocate predicts will not hold in the case at issue; the second offers a consideration in support of that prediction.
- (D) The first is evidence that the consumer advocate offers in support of a certain prediction; the second is that prediction.
- (E) The first acknowledges a consideration that weighs against the main position that the consumer advocate defends; the second is that position.

Answer: C

Test 1

Time 35 minutes 24 Questions

Directions: *The questions in this section are based on the reasoning contained in brief statements or passages...*

1. **Director of Ace Manufacturing Company:** Our manufacturing consultant proposes that we reassign staff so that all employees are doing both what they like to do and what they do well. This, she says, will “increase productivity by fully exploiting our available resources.” But Ace Manufacturing has a long-standing commitment not to exploit its workers. Therefore, implementing her recommendations would cause us to violate our own policy.

The director’s argument for rejecting the management consultant’s proposal is most vulnerable to criticism on which one of the following grounds?

- (A) failing to distinguish two distinct senses of a key term
 - (B) attempting to defend an action on the ground that it is frequently carried out
 - (C) defining a term by pointing to an atypical example of something to which the term applies
 - (D) drawing a conclusion that simply restates one of the premises of the argument
 - (E) calling something by a less offensive term than the term that is usually used to name that thing
2. **A large number of drivers routinely violate highway speed limits. Since driving at speeds that exceed posted limits is a significant factor in most accidents, installing devices in all cars that prevent those cars from traveling faster than the speed limit would prevent most accidents.**
- Which one of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?
- (A) A person need not be a trained mechanic to install the device properly.
 - (B) Most accidents are caused by inexperienced drivers.
 - (C) A driver seldom needs to exceed the speed limit to avoid an accident when none of the other drivers involved are violating the speed limit.
 - (D) Most drivers who exceed the speed limit do so unintentionally.
 - (E) Even if the fines for speed-limit violations were increased, the number of such violations would still not be reduced.

3. **In a recession, a decrease in consumer spending causes many businesses to lay off workers or even to close. Workers who lose their jobs in a recession usually cannot find new jobs. The result is an increase in the number of people who are jobless. Recovery from a recession is defined by an increase in consumer spending and an expansion of business activity that creates a need for additional workers, but businesspeople generally have little confidence in the economy after a recession and therefore delay hiring additional workers as long as possible.**

The statements above, if true, provide most support for which one of the following conclusions?

- (A) Recessions are usually caused by a decrease in business people's confidence in the economy.
- (B) Governmental intervention is required in order for an economy to recover from a recession.
- (C) Employees of businesses that close during a recession make up the majority of the workers who lose their jobs during that recession.
- (D) Sometimes recovery from a recession does not promptly result in a decrease in the number of people who are jobless.
- (E) Workers who lose their jobs during a recession are likely to get equally good jobs when the economy recovers.

4. **Scientists analyzing air bubbles that had been trapped in Antarctic ice during the Earth's last ice age found that the ice-age atmosphere had contained unusually large amounts of ferrous material and surprisingly small amounts of carbon dioxide. One scientist noted that algae absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. The scientist hypothesized that the ferrous material, which was contained in atmospheric dust, had promoted a great increase in the population of Antarctica algae such as diatoms.**

Which one of the following, if true, would most seriously undermine the scientist's hypothesis?

- (A) Diatoms are a microscopic form of algae that has remained largely unchanged since the last ice age.
- (B) Computer models suggest that a large increase in ferrous material today could greatly promote the growth of oceanic algae.
- (C) The dust found in the air bubbles trapped in Antarctica ice contained other minerals in addition to the ferrous material.
- (D) Sediment from the ocean floor near Antarctica reflects no increase, during the last ice age, in the rate at which the shells that diatoms leave when they die accumulated.
- (E) Algae that currently grow in the oceans near Antarctica do not appear to be harmed by even a large increase in exposure to ferrous material.

5. **Adults who work outside the home spend, on average, 100 minutes less time each week in preparing dinner than adults who do not work outside the home. But, contrary to expectation, comparison show that the dinners eaten at home by the two groups of adults do not differ significantly with respect to nutritional value, variety of menus, or number of courses.**

Which one of the following, if true, most helps to resolve the apparent discrepancy in the information above?

- (A) The fat content of the dinners eaten at home by adults who do not work outside the home is 25 percent higher than national guidelines recommend.
- (B) Adults who do not work the home tend to prepare breakfast more often than adults who work outside the home.
- (C) Adults who work outside the home spend 2 hours less time per day on all household responsibilities, including dinner preparation, than do adults who do not work outside the home.
- (D) Adults who work outside the home eat dinner at home 20 percent less often than do adults who do not work outside the home.
- (E) Adults who work outside the home are less likely to plan dinner menus well in advance than are adults who do not work outside the home.

6. **Legislator: Your agency is responsible for regulating an industry shaken by severe scandals. You were given funds to hire 500 investigators to examine the scandals, but you hired no more than 400. I am forced to conclude that you purposely limited hiring in an attempt to prevent the full extent of the scandals from being revealed.**

Regulator: We tried to hire the 500 investigators but the starting salaries for these positions had been frozen so low by the legislature that it was impossible to attract enough qualified applicants.

The regulator responds to the legislator's criticism by

- (A) shifting the blame for the scandals to the legislature
 - (B) providing information that challenges the conclusion drawn by legislator
 - (C) claiming that compliance with the legislature's mandate would have been an insufficient response
 - (D) rephrasing the legislator's conclusion in terms more favorable to the regulator
 - (E) showing that the legislator's statements are self contradictory
7. **A commonly accepted myth is that left-handed people are more prone to cause accidents than are right-handed people. But this is, in fact, just a myth, as is indicated by the fact that more household accidents are caused by right-handed people than caused by left-handed people.**
- The reasoning is flawed because the argument**
- (A) makes a distinction where there is no real difference between the things distinguished
 - (B) takes no account of the relative frequency of left-handed people in the population as a whole
 - (C) uses the word "accidents" in two different senses
 - (D) ignores the possibility that some household accidents are caused by more than one person
 - (E) gives wholly irrelevant evidence and simply disparage an opposing position by calling it a "myth"

Questions 8-9

Ornithologist: the curvature of the claws of the modern tree-dwelling birds enables them to perch in trees. The claws of Archeopteryx, the earliest known birdlike creature, show similar curvature that must have enabled the creature to perch on tree limbs. Therefore, Archeopteryx was probably a tree-dwelling creature.

Paleontologist: No, the ability to perch in trees is not good evidence that Archeopteryx was a tree-dwelling bird. Chickens also spend time perched in trees, yet chickens are primarily ground-dwelling.

8. In responding to the ornithologist's hypothesis that Archeopteryx was tree-dwelling, the paleontologist
- (A) questions the qualifications of the ornithologist to evaluate the evidence
 - (B) denies the truth of the claims the ornithologist makes in support of the hypothesis
 - (C) uses a parallel case to illustrate a weakness in the ornithologist's argument
 - (D) shows that the hypothesis contradicts one of the pieces of evidence used to support it
 - (E) provides additional evidence to support the ornithologist's argument
9. Which one of the following is an assumption on which the ornithologist's reasoning depends?
- (A) Modern tree-dwelling birds are the direct descendants of Archeopteryx.
 - (B) Archeopteryx made use of the curvature of its claws.
 - (C) There have never been tree-dwelling birds without curved claws.
 - (D) Archeopteryx was in fact the earliest birdlike creature.
 - (E) The curvature of the claws is the only available evidence for the claim that Archeopteryx was tree-dwelling.

10. **There are rumors that the Premier will reshuffle the cabinet this week. However, every previous reshuffle that the Premier has made was preceded by meetings between the Premier and senior cabinet members. No such meetings have occurred or are planned. Therefore the rumors are most likely false.**

Which one of the following most accurately expresses a principle of reasoning employed by the argument?

- (A) When a conclusion follows logically from a set of premises, the probability that the conclusion is true cannot be any less than the probability that the premises are all true.
- (B) A hypothesis is undermined when a state of affairs does not obtain that would be expected to obtain if the hypothesis were true.
- (C) It is possible for a hypothesis to be false even though it is supported by all the available data.
- (D) Even if in the past a phenomenon was caused by particular circumstances, it is erroneous to assume that the phenomenon will recur only under the circumstances in which it previously occurred.
- (E) If two statements are known to be inconsistent with each other and if one of the statements is known to be false, it cannot be deduced from these known facts that the other statement is true.

Questions 11-12

Carl: Researchers who perform operations on animals for experimental purposes are legally required to complete detailed pain protocols indicating whether the animals will be at risk of pain and, if so, what step will be taken to minimize or alleviate it. Yet when human beings undergo operations, such protocols are never required. If lawmakers were as concerned about human beings as they seem to be about animals, there would be pain protocols for human beings.

Debbie: But consider this: a person for whom a doctor wants to schedule surgery can simply be told what pain to expect and can then decide whether or not to undergo the operation. So you see, pain protocols are unnecessary for human beings.

11. Debbie attempts to counter Carl's argument by
- (A) showing that one of the claims on which Carl bases his conclusion is inaccurate
 - (B) pointing out a relevant difference to undermine an analogy on which Carl bases his conclusion
 - (C) claiming that Carl's argument should be rejected because it is based on an appeal to sentimentality rather than on reasoned principles
 - (D) drawing an analogy that illustrates a major flaw in Carl's argument
 - (E) offering a specific example to demonstrate that Carl's argument is based on a claim that can be neither confirmed nor disproved

12. Which one of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument made by Debbie in response to Carl's argument?
- (A) Not all operations that are performed on human beings are painful.
 - (B) Some experimentation that is now done in animals need not be done at all.
 - (C) Preparing pain protocols is not a time-consuming or costly procedure.
 - (D) Some surgical operations performed on infants are painful.
 - (E) Unalleviated pain after an operation tends to delay the healing process.
13. **A company with long-outstanding bills owed by its customers can assign those bills to a collection agency that pays the company a fraction of their amount and then tries to collect payment from the customers. Since these agencies pay companies only 15 percent of the total amount of the outstanding bills, a company interested in reducing losses from long-outstanding bills would be well advised to pursue its debtors on its own.**
- The argument depends on the assumption that**
- (A) a company that pursues its debtors on its own typically collects more than 15 percent of total amount of the long-outstanding bills that it is owed
 - (B) the cost to a company of pursuing its debtors on its own for payment of long-outstanding bills does not exceed 15 percent of the total amount of those bills
 - (C) collection agencies that are assigned bills for collection by companies are unsuccessful in collecting, on average, only 15 percent of the total amount of those bills
 - (D) at least 15 percent of the customers that owe money to companies eventually pay their bills whether or not those bills are assigned to a collection agency
 - (E) unless most of the customers of a company pay their bills, that company in the long run will not be profitable

14. **Herbalist: Many of customers find that their physical coordination improves after drinking juice containing certain herbs. A few doctors assert that the herbs are potentially harmful, but doctors are always trying to maintain a monopoly over medical therapies. So there is no reason not to try my herb juice.**

The reasoning in the herbalist's argument is flawed because the argument

- (A) attempts to force acceptance of a claim by inducing fear of the consequences of rejecting that claim
- (B) bases a conclusion on claims that are inconsistent with each other
- (C) rejects a claim by attacking the proponents of the claim rather than addressing the claim itself
- (D) relies on evidence presented in terms that presuppose the truth of the claim for which the evidence is offered
- (E) mistakes the observation that one thing happens after another for proof that the second thing is the result of the first

15. **Because of the lucrative but illegal trade in rhinoceros horns, a certain rhinoceros species has been hunted nearly to extinction. Therefore an effective way to ensure the survival of that species would be to periodically trim off the horns of all rhinoceroses, thereby eliminating the motivation for poaching.**

Which one of the following is an assumption required by the argument?

- (A) Most poachers who are discouraged from hunting rhinoceroses are not likely to hunt other animals for their horns.
- (B) At least some rhinoceroses whose horns are periodically trimmed off will be able to attract mates.
- (C) Poachers hunt at least some immature rhinoceroses whose horns have not yet started to develop.
- (D) The demand for rhinoceros horns will remain constant even if the supply decreases after the periodical trimming-off of the rhinoceros horns has begun.
- (E) Rhinoceroses whose horns have been trimmed off are unable to defend themselves against predators.

16. **Motorcoach driver:** Professional drivers spend much more time driving, on average, than do other people and hence are more competent drivers than are other, less experienced drivers. Therefore, the speed limit on major highways should not be reduced, because that action would have the undesirable effect of forcing some people who are now both law-abiding and competent drivers to break the law.

Police officer: All drivers can drive within the legal speed limit if they wish, so it is not true to say that reducing the speed limit would be the cause of such illegal behavior.

The point at issue between the motorcoach driver and police officer is whether

- (A) it would be desirable to reduce the speed limit on major highway
 - (B) professional drivers will drive within the legal speed limit if that limit is reduced
 - (C) reducing the speed limit on major highways would cause some professional drivers to break the law
 - (D) professional drivers are more competent drivers than are other less experienced drivers
 - (E) all drivers wish to drive within the speed limit
17. **People cannot devote themselves to the study of natural processes unless they have leisure, and people have leisure when resources are plentiful, not when resources are scarce. Although some anthropologists claim that agriculture, the cultivation of crops, actually began under conditions of drought and hunger, the early societies that domesticated plants must first have discovered how the plants they cultivated reproduced themselves and grew to maturity. These complex discoveries were the result of the active study of natural processes.**

The argument is structured to lead to the conclusion that

- (A) whenever a society has plentiful resources, some members of that society devote themselves to the study of natural processes
- (B) plants cannot be cultivated by someone lacking theoretical knowledge of the principles of plant generation and growth
- (C) agriculture first began in societies that at some time in their history had plentiful resources
- (D) early agricultural societies knew more about the natural sciences than did early nonagricultural societies
- (E) early societies could have discovered by accident how the plants they cultivated reproduced and grew

18. **In the past decade, a decreasing percentage of money spent on treating disease X went to pay for standard methods of treatment, which are known to be effective though they are expensive and painful. An increasing percentage is being spent on nonstandard treatments, which cause little discomfort. Unfortunately, the nonstandard treatments have proved to be ineffective. Obviously, less money is being spent on effective treatments of disease X than was spent ten years ago.** Which one of the following, if assumed, allows the conclusion above to be properly drawn?
- (A) Varieties of disease X requiring expensive special treatment have become less common during the past decade.
 - (B) Nonstandard methods of treating disease X are more expensive now than they were a decade ago.
 - (C) Of total medical expenditures, the percentage that is due to treatment of disease X increased during the past decade.
 - (D) Most of the money spent on treating disease X during the last decade went to pay for nonstandard treatments.
 - (E) The total amount of money spent on treating disease X slowly declined during the past decade.
19. **When an ordinary piece of steel is put under pressure, the steel compresses: that is, its volume slightly decreases. Glass, however, is a fluid, so rather than compressing, it flows when put under pressure; its volume remains unchanged. Any portion of a sheet of glass that is under sustained pressure will very slowly flow to areas under less pressure. Therefore, if a single, extremely heavy object is placed in the middle of a horizontal sheet of glass of uniform thickness and if the glass is able to support the weight without cracking, the sheet of glass will eventually_____** Which one of the following most logically completes the argument?
- (A) become larger in size yet still be of uniform thickness
 - (B) flow toward the point at which the pressure of the object is greatest
 - (C) compress, although not as much as a piece of steel would
 - (D) divide into exactly two pieces that are equal in neither size nor shape to the original piece of glass
 - (E) be thinner in the portion of the glass that is under the pressure of the object than in those portions of the glass that are not under that pressure

20. **Anyone who insists that music videos are an art form should also agree that television gave rise to an art form, since television gave rise to music videos.**

The pattern of reasoning displayed in the argument above most closely parallels that displayed in which one of the following?

- (A) Anyone who claims that all vegetables are nutritious should also agree that some vegetables are harmful if eaten in large quantities.
 - (B) Anyone who holds that avocados are a fruit should also hold that pound cake is lower in fat than some fruit, since pound cake is lower in fat than avocados.
 - (C) Anyone who dislikes tomatoes should also agree that some people do like tomatoes, if that person agrees that no taste is universal.
 - (D) A person who eats a variety of vegetables is probably well nourished, since most people who eat a variety of vegetables generally eat well-balanced meals.
 - (E) A person who claims to prefer fruit to vegetables should also prefer cake to bread, since fruit is sweeter than bread.
21. **Medieval Arabs had manuscripts of many ancient Greek texts, which were translated into Arabic when there was a demand for them. Medieval Arab philosophers were very interested in Aristotle's *Poetics*, an interest that evidently was not shared by Medieval Arab poets, because a poet interested in the *Poetics* would certainly have wanted to read Homer, to whose epics Aristotle frequently refers. But Homer was not translated into Arabic until modern times.**

Which one of the following, if true, most strongly supports the argument above?

- (A) A number of medieval Arab translators possessed manuscripts of the Homeric epics in their original Greek.
- (B) Medieval Arabic story cycles, such as the Arabian Nights, are in some ways similar to parts of the Homeric epics.
- (C) In addition to translating from Greek, medieval Arab translators produced Arabic editions of many works originally written in Indian languages and in Persian.
- (D) Aristotle's *Poetics* has frequently been cited and commented on by modern Arab poets.
- (E) Aristotle's *Poetics* is largely concerned with drama, and dramatic works were written and performed by medieval Arabs.

22. **Congenial guests and plentiful supply of good things to eat and drink will ensure a successful dinner party. Since Sylvia has prepared more than enough to eat and drink and her guests are all congenial people, her dinner party is certain to be a success.**

The pattern of flawed reasoning exhibited by the argument above is most similar to that exhibited by which one of the following?

- (A) The right ingredients, properly combined and baked in a reliable oven will always produce a well-baked cake. Since Emily has properly combined the right ingredients, her cake is certain to come out well if she bakes it in a reliable oven.
- (B) If corn is baked with its husks on, the resulting dish will always be moist and sweet. Since George wishes to ensure that the corn he plans to serve is moist, he will be certain both to bake it and to leave its husks on.
- (C) Making pie dough using ice water and thoroughly chilling the dough before rolling it out will ensure a flaky crust. Andrew thoroughly chilled his pie dough before rolling it out, so since he used ice water in making it, his pie is certain to have a flaky crust.
- (D) If soup is made with a well-seasoned meat stock and fresh ingredients, it will always be welcome at dinner. Since to his meat stock Arnold added only very fresh ingredients, the resulting soup is certain to be welcome at dinner.
- (E) Fresh greens, carefully washed and served with a light dressing, always produce a refreshing salad. Since Tisha has developed an exceptionally light dressing but never washes her fresh greens, no salad she serves will be a refreshing one.

23. **A museum directors, in order to finance expensive new acquisitions, discreetly sold some paintings by major artists. All of them were paintings that the director privately considered inferior. Critics roundly condemned the sale, charging that the museum had lost first-rate pieces, thereby violating its duty as a trustee of art for future generations. A few months after being sold by the museum, those paintings were resold, in an otherwise stagnant art market, at two to three times the prices paid to the museum. Clearly, these prices settle the issue, since they demonstrate the correctness of the critics' evaluation.**

The reasoning in the argument is vulnerable to the criticism that the argument does which one of the following?

- (A) It concludes that a certain opinion is correct on the grounds that it is held by more people than hold the opposing views.
- (B) It rejects the judgment of the experts in an area in which there is no better guide to the truth than expert judgment.
- (C) It rejects a proven means of accomplishing an objective without offering any alternative means of accomplishing that objective.
- (D) It bases a firm conclusion about a state of affairs in the present on somewhat speculative claims about a future state of affairs.
- (E) It bases its conclusion on facts that could, in the given situation, have resulted from causes other than those presupposed by the argument.

24. **The United States ranks far behind countries such as Sweden and Canada when it comes to workplace safety. In all three countries, joint labor-management committees that oversee workplace safety conditions have been very successful in reducing occupational injuries. In the United States, such committees are found only in the few companies that have voluntarily established them. However, in Sweden and several Canadian provinces, joint safety committees are required by law and exist in all medium-sized and large workplaces.**

Which one of the following is supported by the information above?

- (A) The establishment of joint safety committees in all medium-sized and large workplaces in the United States would result in reduction of occupational injuries.
- (B) A joint safety committee that is required by law is more effective at reducing occupational injuries than is a joint safety committee that is voluntarily established.
- (C) Workplace in Sweden and Canada was superior to that in the United States even prior to the passage of laws requiring joint safety committees in all medium-sized and large workplaces.
- (D) Joint safety committees had been voluntarily established in most medium-sized and large workplaces in Sweden and several Canadian provinces prior to the passage of laws requiring such committees.
- (E) The United States would surpass Sweden and Canada in workplace safety if joint safety committees were required in all medium-sized and large workplaces in the United States.

Test 2

Time 35 minutes 24 Questions

Directions: *The questions in this section are based on the reasoning contained in brief statements or passages...*

1. **Director of Ace Manufacturing Company:** Our manufacturing consultant proposes that we reassign staff so that all employees are doing both what they like to do and what they do well. This, she says, will “increase productivity by fully exploiting our available resources.” But Ace Manufacturing has a long-standing commitment not to exploit its workers. Therefore, implementing her recommendations would cause us to violate our own policy.

The director’s argument for rejecting the management consultant’s proposal is most vulnerable to criticism on which one of the following grounds?

- (A) failing to distinguish two distinct senses of a key term
 - (B) attempting to defend an action on the ground that it is frequently carried out
 - (C) defining a term by pointing to an atypical example of something to which the term applies
 - (D) drawing a conclusion that simply restates one of the premises of the argument
 - (E) calling something by a less offensive term than the term that is usually used to name that thing
2. **A large number of drivers routinely violate highway speed limits. Since driving at speeds that exceed posted limits is a significant factor in most accidents, installing devices in all cars that prevent those cars from traveling faster than the speed limit would prevent most accidents.**
- Which one of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?
- (A) A person need not be a trained mechanic to install the device properly.
 - (B) Most accidents are caused by inexperienced drivers.
 - (C) A driver seldom needs to exceed the speed limit to avoid an accident when none of the other drivers involved are violating the speed limit.
 - (D) Most drivers who exceed the speed limit do so unintentionally.
 - (E) Even if the fines for speed-limit violations were increased, the number of such violations would still not be reduced.

3. **In a recession, a decrease in consumer spending causes many businesses to lay off workers or even to close. Workers who lose their jobs in a recession usually cannot find new jobs. The result is an increase in the number of people who are jobless. Recovery from a recession is defined by an increase in consumer spending and an expansion of business activity that creates a need for additional workers, but businesspeople generally have little confidence in the economy after a recession and therefore delay hiring additional workers as long as possible.**

The statements above, if true, provide most support for which one of the following conclusions?

- (A) Recessions are usually caused by a decrease in business people's confidence in the economy.
- (B) Governmental intervention is required in order for an economy to recover from a recession.
- (C) Employees of businesses that close during a recession make up the majority of the workers who lose their jobs during that recession.
- (D) Sometimes recovery from a recession does not promptly result in a decrease in the number of people who are jobless.
- (E) Workers who lose their jobs during a recession are likely to get equally good jobs when the economy recovers.

4. **Scientists analyzing air bubbles that had been trapped in Antarctic ice during the Earth's last ice age found that the ice-age atmosphere had contained unusually large amounts of ferrous material and surprisingly small amounts of carbon dioxide. One scientist noted that algae absorb carbon dioxide from the atmosphere. The scientist hypothesized that the ferrous material, which was contained in atmospheric dust, had promoted a great increase in the population of Antarctica algae such as diatoms.**

Which one of the following, if true, would most seriously undermine the scientist's hypothesis?

- (A) Diatoms are a microscopic form of algae that has remained largely unchanged since the last ice age.
- (B) Computer models suggest that a large increase in ferrous material today could greatly promote the growth of oceanic algae.
- (C) The dust found in the air bubbles trapped in Antarctica ice contained other minerals in addition to the ferrous material.
- (D) Sediment from the ocean floor near Antarctica reflects no increase, during the last ice age, in the rate at which the shells that diatoms leave when they die accumulated.
- (E) Algae that currently grow in the oceans near Antarctica do not appear to be harmed by even a large increase in exposure to ferrous material.

5. **Adults who work outside the home spend, on average, 100 minutes less time each week in preparing dinner than adults who do not work outside the home. But, contrary to expectation, comparison show that the dinners eaten at home by the two groups of adults do not differ significantly with respect to nutritional value, variety of menus, or number of courses.**

Which one of the following, if true, most helps to resolve the apparent discrepancy in the information above?

- (A) The fat content of the dinners eaten at home by adults who do not work outside the home is 25 percent higher than national guidelines recommend.
- (B) Adults who do not work the home tend to prepare breakfast more often than adults who work outside the home.
- (C) Adults who work outside the home spend 2 hours less time per day on all household responsibilities, including dinner preparation, than do adults who do not work outside the home.
- (D) Adults who work outside the home eat dinner at home 20 percent less often than do adults who do not work outside the home.
- (E) Adults who work outside the home are less likely to plan dinner menus well in advance than are adults who do not work outside the home.

6. **Legislator: Your agency is responsible for regulating an industry shaken by severe scandals. You were given funds to hire 500 investigators to examine the scandals, but you hired no more than 400. I am forced to conclude that you purposely limited hiring in an attempt to prevent the full extent of the scandals from being revealed.**

Regulator: We tried to hire the 500 investigators but the starting salaries for these positions had been frozen so low by the legislature that it was impossible to attract enough qualified applicants.

The regulator responds to the legislator's criticism by

- (A) shifting the blame for the scandals to the legislature
- (B) providing information that challenges the conclusion drawn by legislator
- (C) claiming that compliance with the legislature's mandate would have been an insufficient response
- (D) rephrasing the legislator's conclusion in terms more favorable to the regulator
- (E) showing that the legislator's statements are self contradictory

7. **A commonly accepted myth is that left-handed people are more prone to cause accidents than are right-handed people. But this is, in fact, just a myth, as is indicated by the fact that more household accidents are caused by right-handed people than caused by left-handed people.**

The reasoning is flawed because the argument

- (A) makes a distinction where there is no real difference between the things distinguished
- (B) takes no account of the relative frequency of left-handed people in the population as a whole
- (C) uses the word "accidents" in two different senses
- (D) ignores the possibility that some household accidents are caused by more than one person
- (E) gives wholly irrelevant evidence and simply disparage an opposing position by calling it a "myth"

Questions 8-9

Ornithologist: the curvature of the claws of the modern tree-dwelling birds enables them to perch in trees. The claws of *Archeopteryx*, the earliest known birdlike creature, show similar curvature that must have enabled the creature to perch on tree limbs. Therefore, *Archeopteryx* was probably a tree-dwelling creature.

Paleontologist: No, the ability to perch in trees is not good evidence that *Archeopteryx* was a tree-dwelling bird. Chickens also spend time perched in trees, yet chickens are primarily ground-dwelling.

8. In responding to the ornithologist's hypothesis that *Archeopteryx* was tree-dwelling, the paleontologist
 - (A) questions the qualifications of the ornithologist to evaluate the evidence
 - (B) denies the truth of the claims the ornithologist makes in support of the hypothesis
 - (C) uses a parallel case to illustrate a weakness in the ornithologist's argument
 - (D) shows that the hypothesis contradicts one of the pieces of evidence used to support it
 - (E) provides additional evidence to support the ornithologist's argument

9. **Which one of the following is an assumption on which the ornithologist's reasoning depends?**
 - (A) Modern tree-dwelling birds are the direct descendants of *Archeopteryx*.
 - (B) *Archeopteryx* made use of the curvature of its claws.
 - (C) There have never been tree-dwelling birds without curved claws.
 - (D) *Archeopteryx* was in fact the earliest birdlike creature.
 - (E) The curvature of the claws is the only available evidence for the claim that *Archeopteryx* was tree-dwelling

10. **There are rumors that the Premier will reshuffle the cabinet this week. However, every previous reshuffle that the Premier has made was preceded by meetings between the Premier and senior cabinet members. No such meetings have occurred or are planned. Therefore the rumors are most likely false.**

Which one of the following most accurately expresses a principle of reasoning employed by the argument?

- (A) When a conclusion follows logically from a set of premises, the probability that the conclusion is true cannot be any less than the probability that the premises are all true.
- (B) A hypothesis is undermined when a state of affairs does not obtain that would be expected to obtain if the hypothesis were true.
- (C) It is possible for a hypothesis to be false even though it is supported by all the available data.
- (D) Even if in the past a phenomenon was caused by particular circumstance, it is erroneous to assume that the phenomenon will recur only under the circumstances in which it previously occurred.
- (E) If two statements are known to be inconsistent with each other and if one of the statements is known to be false, it cannot be deduced from these known facts that the other statement is true.

Questions 11-12

Carl: Researchers who perform operations on animals for experimental purposes are legally required to complete detailed pain protocols indicating whether the animals will be at risk of pain and, if so, what step will be taken to minimize or alleviate it. Yet when human beings undergo operations, such protocols are never required. If lawmakers were as concerned about human beings as they seem to be about animals, there would be pain protocols for human beings.

Debbie: But consider this: a person for whom a doctor wants to schedule surgery can simply be told what pain to expect and can then decide whether or not to undergo the operation. So you see, pain protocols are unnecessary for human beings.

11. Debbie attempts to counter Carl's argument by
- (A) showing that one of the claims on which Carl bases his conclusion is inaccurate
 - (B) pointing out a relevant difference to undermine an analogy on which Carl bases his conclusion
 - (C) claiming that Carl's argument should be rejected because it is based on an appeal to sentimentality rather than on reasoned principles
 - (D) drawing an analogy that illustrates a major flaw in Carl's argument
 - (E) offering a specific example to demonstrate that Carl's argument is based on a claim that can be neither confirmed nor disproved
12. Which one of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument made by Debbie in response to Carl's argument?
- (A) Not all operations that are performed on human beings are painful.
 - (B) Some experimentation that is now done in animals need not be done at all.
 - (C) Preparing pain protocols is not a time-consuming or costly procedure.
 - (D) Some surgical operations performed on infants are painful.
 - (E) Unalleviated pain after an operation tends to delay the healing process.

13. **A company with long-outstanding bills owed by its customers can assign those bills to a collection agency that pays the company a fraction of their amount and then tries to collect payment from the customers. Since these agencies pay companies only 15 percent of the total amount of the outstanding bills, a company interested in reducing losses from long-outstanding bills would be well advised to pursue its debtors on its own.**

The argument depends on the assumption that

- (A) a company that pursues its debtors on its own typically collects more than 15 percent of total amount of the long-outstanding bills that it is owed
 - (B) the cost to a company of pursuing its debtors on its own for payment of long-outstanding bills does not exceed 15 percent of the total amount of those bills
 - (C) collection agencies that are assigned bills for collection by companies are unsuccessful in collecting, on average, only 15 percent of the total amount of those bills
 - (D) at least 15 percent of the customers that owe money to companies eventually pay their bills whether or not those bills are assigned to a collection agency
 - (E) unless most of the customers of a company pay their bills, that company in the long run will not be profitable
14. **Herbalist: Many of customers find that their physical coordination improves after drinking juice containing certain herbs. A few doctors assert that the herbs are potentially harmful, but doctors are always trying to maintain a monopoly over medical therapies. So there is no reason not to try my herb juice.**

The reasoning in the herbalist's argument is flawed because the argument

- (A) attempts to force acceptance of a claim by inducing fear of the consequences of rejecting that claim
- (B) bases a conclusion on claims that are inconsistent with each other
- (C) rejects a claim by attacking the proponents of the claim rather than addressing the claim itself
- (D) relies on evidence presented in terms that presuppose the truth if the claim for which the evidence is offered
- (E) mistakes the observation that one thing happens after another for proof that the second thing is the result of the first

15. **Because of the lucrative but illegal trade in rhinoceros horns, a certain rhinoceros species has been hunted nearly to extinction. Therefore an effective way to ensure the survival of that species would be to periodically trim off the horns of all rhinoceroses, thereby eliminating the motivation for poaching.**

Which one of the following is an assumption required by the argument?

- (A) Most poachers who are discouraged from hunting rhinoceroses are not likely to hunt other animals for their horns.
- (B) At least some rhinoceroses whose horns are periodically trimmed off will be able to attract mates.
- (C) Poachers hunt at least some immature rhinoceroses whose horns have not yet started to develop.
- (D) The demand for rhinoceros horns will remain constant even if the supply decreases after the periodical trimming-off of the rhinoceros horns has begun.
- (E) Rhinoceroses whose horns have been trimmed off are unable to defend themselves against predators.

16. **Motorcoach driver: Professional drivers spend much more time driving, on average, than do other people and hence are more competent drivers than are other, less experienced drivers. Therefore, the speed limit on major highways should not be reduced, because that action would have the undesirable effect of forcing some people who are now both law-abiding and competent drivers to break the law.**

Police officer: All drivers can drive within the legal speed limit if they wish, so it is not true to say that reducing the speed limit would be the cause of such illegal behavior.

The point at issue between the motorcoach driver and police officer is whether

- (A) it would be desirable to reduce the speed limit on major highway
- (B) professional drivers will drive within the legal speed limit if that limit is reduced
- (C) reducing the speed limit on major highways would cause some professional drivers to break the law
- (D) professional drivers are more competent drivers than are other less experienced drivers
- (E) all drivers wish to drive within the speed limit

17. **People cannot devote themselves to the study of natural processes unless they have leisure, and people have leisure when resources are plentiful, not when resources are scarce. Although some anthropologists claim that agriculture, the cultivation of crops, actually began under conditions of drought and hunger, the early societies that domesticated plants must first have discovered how the plants they cultivated reproduced themselves and grew to maturity. These complex discoveries were the result of the active study of natural processes.**

The argument is structured to lead to the conclusion that

- (A) whenever a society has plentiful resources, some members of that society devote themselves to the study of natural processes
- (B) plants cannot be cultivated by someone lacking theoretical knowledge of the principles of plant generation and growth
- (C) agriculture first began in societies that at some time in their history had plentiful resources
- (D) early agricultural societies knew more about the natural sciences than did early nonagricultural societies
- (E) early societies could have discovered by accident how the plants they cultivated reproduced and grew

18. In the past decade, a decreasing percentage of money spent on treating disease X went to pay for standard methods of treatment, which are known to be effective though they are expensive and painful. An increasing percentage is being spent on nonstandard treatments, which cause little discomfort. Unfortunately, the nonstandard treatments have proved to be ineffective. Obviously, less money is being spent on effective treatments of disease X than was spent ten years ago. Which one of the following, if assumed, allows the conclusion above to be properly drawn?
- (A) Varieties of disease X requiring expensive special treatment have become less common during the past decade.
 - (B) Nonstandard methods of treating disease X are more expensive now than they were a decade ago.
 - (C) Of total medical expenditures, the percentage that is due to treatment of disease X increased during the past decade.
 - (D) Most of the money spent on treating disease X during the last decade went to pay for nonstandard treatments.
 - (E) The total amount of money spent on treating disease X slowly declined during the past decade.
19. When an ordinary piece of steel is put under pressure, the steel compresses: that is, its volume slightly decreases. Glass, however, is a fluid, so rather than compressing, it flows when put under pressure; its volume remains unchanged. Any portion of a sheet of glass that is under sustained pressure will very slowly flow to areas under less pressure. Therefore, if a single, extremely heavy object is placed in the middle of a horizontal sheet of glass of uniform thickness and if the glass is able to support the weight without cracking, the sheet of glass will eventually_____
- Which one of the following most logically completes the argument?
- (A) become larger in size yet still be of uniform thickness
 - (B) flow toward the point at which the pressure of the object is greatest
 - (C) compress, although not as much as a piece of steel would
 - (D) divide into exactly two pieces that are equal in neither size nor shape to the original piece of glass
 - (E) be thinner in the portion of the glass that is under the pressure of the object than in those portions of the glass that are not under that pressure

20. **Anyone who insists that music videos are an art form should also agree that television gave rise to an art form, since television gave rise to music videos.**

The pattern of reasoning displayed in the argument above most closely parallels that displayed in which one of the following?

- (A) Anyone who claims that all vegetables are nutritious should also agree that some vegetables are harmful if eaten in large quantities.
 - (B) Anyone who holds that avocados are a fruit should also hold that pound cake is lower in fat than some fruit, since pound cake is lower in fat than avocados.
 - (C) Anyone who dislikes tomatoes should also agree that some people do like tomatoes, if that person agrees that no taste is universal.
 - (D) A person who eats a variety of vegetables is probably well nourished, since most people who eat a variety of vegetables generally eat well-balanced meals.
 - (E) A person who claims to prefer fruit to vegetables should also prefer cake to bread, since fruit is sweeter than bread.
21. **Medieval Arabs had manuscripts of many ancient Greek texts, which were translated into Arabic when there was a demand for them. Medieval Arab philosophers were very interested in Aristotle's *Poetics*, an interest that evidently was not shared by Medieval Arab poets, because a poet interested in the *Poetics* would certainly have wanted to read Homer, to whose epics Aristotle frequently refers. But Homer was not translated into Arabic until modern times.**

Which one of the following, if true, most strongly supports the argument above?

- (A) A number of medieval Arab translators possessed manuscripts of the Homeric epics in their original Greek.
- (B) Medieval Arabic story cycles, such as the Arabian Nights, are in some ways similar to parts of the Homeric epics.
- (C) In addition to translating from Greek, medieval Arab translators produced Arabic editions of many works originally written in Indian languages and in Persian.
- (D) Aristotle's *Poetics* has frequently been cited and commented on by modern Arab poets.
- (E) Aristotle's *Poetics* is largely concerned with drama, and dramatic works were written and performed by medieval Arabs.

22. **Congenial guests and plentiful supply of good things to eat and drink will ensure a successful dinner party. Since Sylvia has prepared more than enough to eat and drink and her guests are all congenial people, her dinner party is certain to be a success.**

The pattern of flawed reasoning exhibited by the argument above is most similar to that exhibited by which one of the following?

- (A) The right ingredients, properly combined and baked in a reliable oven will always produce a well-baked cake. Since Emily has properly combined the right ingredients, her cake is certain to come out well if she bakes it in a reliable oven.
- (B) If corn is baked with its husks on, the resulting dish will always be moist and sweet. Since George wishes to ensure that the corn he plans to serve is moist, he will be certain both to bake it and to leave its husks on.
- (C) Making pie dough using ice water and thoroughly chilling the dough before rolling it out will ensure a flaky crust. Andrew thoroughly chilled his pie dough before rolling it out, so since he used ice water in making it, his pie is certain to have a flaky crust.
- (D) If soup is made with a well-seasoned meat stock and fresh ingredients, it will always be welcome at dinner. Since to his meat stock Arnold added only very fresh ingredients, the resulting soup is certain to be welcome at dinner.
- (E) Fresh greens, carefully washed and served with a light dressing, always produce a refreshing salad. Since Tisha has developed an exceptionally light dressing but never washes her fresh greens, no salad she serves will be a refreshing one.

23. **A museum directors, in order to finance expensive new acquisitions, discreetly sold some paintings by major artists. All of them were paintings that the director privately considered inferior. Critics roundly condemned the sale, charging that the museum had lost first-rate pieces, thereby violating its duty as a trustee of art for future generations. A few months after being sold by the museum, those paintings were resold, in an otherwise stagnant art market, at two to three times the prices paid to the museum. Clearly, these prices settle the issue, since they demonstrate the correctness of the critics' evaluation.**

The reasoning in the argument is vulnerable to the criticism that the argument does which one of the following?

- (A) It concludes that a certain opinion is correct on the grounds that it is held by more people than hold the opposing views.
- (B) It rejects the judgment of the experts in an area in which there is no better guide to the truth than expert judgment.
- (C) It rejects a proven means of accomplishing an objective without offering any alternative means of accomplishing that objective.
- (D) It bases a firm conclusion about a state of affairs in the present on somewhat speculative claims about a future state of affairs.
- (E) It bases its conclusion on facts that could, in the given situation, have resulted from causes other than those presupposed by the argument.

24. **The United States ranks far behind countries such as Sweden and Canada when it comes to workplace safety. In all three countries, joint labor-management committees that oversee workplace safety conditions have been very successful in reducing occupational injuries. In the United States, such committees are found only in the few companies that have voluntarily established them. However, in Sweden and several Canadian provinces, joint safety committees are required by law and exist in all medium-sized and large workplaces.**

Which one of the following is supported by the information above?

- (A) The establishment of joint safety committees in all medium-sized and large workplaces in the United States would result in reduction of occupational injuries.
- (B) A joint safety committee that is required by law is more effective at reducing occupational injuries than is a joint safety committee that is voluntarily established.
- (C) Workplace in Sweden and Canada was superior to that in the United States even prior to the passage of laws requiring joint safety committees in all medium-sized and large workplaces.
- (D) Joint safety committees had been voluntarily established in most medium-sized and large workplaces in Sweden and several Canadian provinces prior to the passage of laws requiring such committees.
- (E) The United States would surpass Sweden and Canada in workplace safety if joint safety committees were required in all medium-sized and large workplaces in the United States.

Test 3

Time 35 minutes 25 Questions

Directions: The questions in this section are based on the reasoning contained in brief statements or passages...

1. **French divers recently found a large cave along the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. The cave is accessible only through an underwater tunnel. The interior of the cave is completely filled with seawater and contains numerous large stalagmites, which are stony pillars that form when drops of water fall repeatedly on a single spot on a cave floor, leaving behind mineral deposits that accumulate over time.**
- The information above most strongly supports which one of the following?
- (A) The Mediterranean Sea was at a higher level in the past than it is now.
 - (B) The water level within the cave is higher now than it once was.
 - (C) The French divers were the first people who knew that the tunnel leading to the cave existed.
 - (D) There was once an entrance to the cave besides the underwater tunnel.
 - (E) Seawater in the Mediterranean has a lower mineral content now than it had when the stalagmites were being formed.

2. **A director of the Rexx Pharmaceutical Company argued that the development costs for new vaccines that the health department has requested should be subsidized by the government, since the marketing of vaccines promised to be less profitable than the marketing of any other pharmaceutical product. In support of this claim the director argued that sales of vaccines are likely to be lower since each vaccine is administered to a patient only once, whereas medicines that combat diseases and chronic illnesses are administered many times to each patient.**

Which one of the following, if true, most weakens the support offered by the company director for the claim concerning the marketing of vaccines?

- (A) Vaccines are administered to many more people than are most other pharmaceutical products.
- (B) Many of the diseases that vaccines are designed to prevent can be successfully treated by medicines.
- (C) Pharmaceutical companies occasionally market products that are neither medicines nor vaccines.
- (D) Pharmaceutical companies other than the Rexx Pharmaceutical Company produce vaccines.
- (E) The cost of administering a vaccine is rarely borne by the pharmaceutical company that manufactures that vaccine.

3. **Manager: Our new computer network, the purpose of which is to increase productivity, can be installed during the day, which would disrupt our employees' work, or else at night, which would entail much higher installation charges. Since saving money is important, we should have the network installed during the day.**

The manager's argument assumes which one of the following?

- (A) The monetary value of the network equipment would not exceed the cost of having the equipment installed at night.
- (B) The monetary value of any productivity lost during a daytime installation would be less than the difference between daytime and nighttime installation costs.
- (C) A daytime installation would be completed by no larger a crew and would take the crew no more time than would a nighttime installation.
- (D) Once the network has been installed, most of the company's employees will be able to use it immediately to increase their productivity.
- (E) Most of the company's employees would be able to work productively while a daytime installation is in progress.

4. **An ingredient in marijuana known as THC has been found to inactivate herpesviruses in experiments. In previous experiments researchers found that inactivated herpesviruses can convert healthy cells into cancer cells. It can be concluded that the use of marijuana can cause cancer.**

Which one of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument?

- (A) Several teams of scientists performed the various experiments and all of the teams had similar results.
- (B) The carcinogenic effect of THC could be neutralized by the other ingredients found in marijuana.
- (C) When THC kills herpesviruses it weakens the immune system, and it might thus diminish the body's ability to fight other viruses, including viruses linked to cancers.
- (D) If chemists modify the structure of THC, THC can be safely incorporated into medications to prevent herpes.
- (E) To lessen the undesirable side effects of chemotherapy, the use of marijuana has been recommended for cancer patients who are free of the herpesvirus.

5. **Archaeologist: A large corporation has recently offered to provide funding to restore an archaeological site and to construct facilities to make the site readily accessible to the general public. The restoration will conform to the best current theories about how the site appeared at the height of the ancient civilization that occupied it. This offer should be rejected, however, because many parts of the site contain unexamined evidence.**

Which one of the following principles, if valid, justifies the archaeologist's argument?

- (A) The ownership of archaeological sites should not be under the control of business interests.
- (B) Any restoration of an archaeological site should represent only the most ancient period of that site's history.
- (C) No one should make judgments about what constitutes the height of another civilization.
- (D) Only those with a true concern for an archaeological site's history should be involved in the restoration of that site.
- (E) The risk of losing evidence relevant to possible future theories should outweigh any advantages of displaying the results of theories already developed.

6. **Besides laying eggs in her own nest, any female wood duck will lay an egg in the nest of another female wood duck if she sees the other duck leaving her nest. Under natural nesting conditions, this parasitic behavior is relatively rare because the ducks' nests are well hidden. However, when people put up nesting boxes to help the ducks breed, they actually undercut the ducks' reproductive efforts. These**

nesting boxes become so crowded with extra eggs that few, if any, of the eggs in those boxes hatch.

The statements above, if true, most strongly support which one of the following?

- (A) Female wood ducks will establish nests in nest boxes only when natural nesting sites are not available.
- (B) Nesting female wood ducks who often see other female wood ducks are the most successful in their breeding efforts.
- (C) The nesting boxes for wood ducks have less space for eggs than do natural nesting sites.
- (D) The nesting boxes would be more effective in helping wood ducks breed if they were less visible to other wood ducks than they currently are.
- (E) Nesting boxes are needed to supplement the natural nesting sites of wood ducks because of the destruction of much of the ducks' habitat.

7. **The crux of creativity resides in the ability to manufacture variations on a theme. If we look at the history of science, for instance, we see that every idea is built upon a thousand related ideas. Careful analysis leads us to understand that what we choose to call a new theme or a new discovery is itself always and without exception some sort of variation, on a deep level, of previous themes.**

If all of the statements in the passage are true, each of the following must also be true EXCEPT:

- (A) A lack of ability to manufacture a variation on a previous theme connotes a lack of creativity.
- (B) No scientific idea is entirely independent of all other ideas.
- (C) Careful analysis of a specific variation can reveal previous themes of which it is a variation.
- (D) All great scientific discoverers have been able to manufacture a variation on a theme.
- (E) Some new scientific discoveries do not represent, on a deep level, a variation on previous themes.

8. **Millions of female bats rear their pups in Bracken Cave. Although the mothers all leave the cave nightly, on their return each mother is almost always swiftly reunited with her own pup. Since the bats' calls are their only means of finding one another, and a bat pup cannot distinguish the call of its mother from that of any other adult bat, it is clear that each mother bat can recognize the call of her pup.**

The argument seeks to do which one of the following?

- (A) derive a general conclusion about all members of a group from facts known about representative members of that group
 - (B) establish the validity of one explanation for a phenomenon by excluding alternative explanations
 - (C) support, by describing a suitable mechanism, the hypothesis that a certain phenomenon can occur
 - (D) conclude that members of two groups are likely to share a certain ability because of other characteristics they share
 - (E) demonstrate that a general rule applies in a particular case
9. **Someone who gets sick from eating a meal will often develop a strong distaste for the one food in the meal that had the most distinctive flavor, whether or not that food caused the sickness. This phenomenon explains why children are especially likely to develop strong aversions to some foods.**

Which one of the following, if true, provides the strongest support for the explanation?

- (A) Children are more likely than adults to be given meals composed of foods lacking especially distinctive flavors.
- (B) Children are less likely than adults to see a connection between their health and the foods they eat.
- (C) Children tend to have more acute taste and to become sick more often than adults do.
- (D) Children typically recover more slowly than adults do from sickness caused by food.
- (E) Children are more likely than are adults to refuse to eat unfamiliar foods.

10. **Premiums for automobile accident insurance are often higher for red cars than for cars of other colors. To justify these higher charges, insurance companies claim that, overall, a greater percentage of red cars are involved in accidents than are cars of any other color. If this claim is true, then lives could undoubtedly be saved by banning red cars from the roads altogether.**

The reasoning in the argument is flawed because the argument

- (A) accepts without question that insurance companies have the right to charge higher premiums for higher-risk clients
 - (B) fails to consider whether red cars cost the same to repair as cars of other colors
 - (C) ignores the possibility that drivers who drive recklessly have a preference for red cars
 - (D) does not specify precisely what percentage of red cars are involved in accidents
 - (E) makes an unsupported assumption that every automobile accident results in some loss of life
11. **A certain credit-card company awards its customers bonus points for using its credit card. Customers can use accumulated points in the purchase of brand name merchandise by mail at prices lower than the manufacturers' suggested retail prices. At any given time, therefore, customers who purchase merchandise using the bonus points spend less than they would spend if they purchased the same merchandise in retail stores.**

Which one of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?

- (A) The merchandise that can be ordered by mail using the bonus points is not offered at lower prices by other credit-card companies that award bonus points.
- (B) The bonus points cannot be used by the credit-card customers in the purchase of brand name merchandise that is not available for purchase in retail stores.
- (C) The credit-card company does not require its customers to accumulate a large number of bonus points before becoming eligible to order merchandise at prices lower than the manufacturers' suggested retail price.
- (D) The amount credit-card customers pay for shipping the merchandise ordered by mail does not increase the amount customers spend to an amount greater than they would spend if they purchased the same merchandise in retail stores.
- (E) The merchandise available to the company's credit-card customers using the bonus points is frequently sold in retail stores at prices that are higher than the manufacturers' suggested retail prices.

12. **It is probably not true that colic in infants is caused by the inability of those infants to tolerate certain antibodies found in cow's milk, since it is often the case that symptoms of colic are shown by infants that are fed breast milk exclusively.**

Which one of the following, if true, most seriously weakens the argument?

- (A) A study involving 500 sets of twins has found that if one infant has colic, its twin will probably also have colic.
- (B) Symptoms of colic generally disappear as infants grow older, whether the infants have been fed breast milk exclusively or have been fed infant formula containing cow's milk.
- (C) In a study of 5,000 infants who were fed only infant formula containing cow's milk, over 4,000 of the infants never displayed any symptoms of colic.
- (D) When mothers of infants that are fed only breast milk eliminate cow's milk and all products made from cow's milk from their own diets, any colic symptoms that their infants have manifested quickly disappear.
- (E) Infants that are fed breast milk develop mature digestive systems at an earlier age than do those that are fed infant formulas, and infants with mature digestive systems are better able to tolerate certain proteins and antibodies found in cow's milk.

Questions 13-14

Yolanda: Gaining access to computers without authorization and manipulating the data and programs they contain is comparable to joyriding in stolen cars; both involve breaking into private property and treating it recklessly. Joyriding, however, is the more dangerous crime because it physically endangers people, whereas only intellectual property is harmed in the case of computer crimes.

Arjun: I disagree! For example, unauthorized use of medical records systems in hospitals could damage data systems on which human lives depend, and therefore computer crimes also cause physical harm to people.

13. An issue in dispute between Yolanda and Arjun is
 - (A) whether joyriding physically endangers human lives
 - (B) whether the unauthorized manipulation of computer data involves damage to private property
 - (C) whether damage to physical property is more criminal than damage to intellectual property
 - (D) whether the unauthorized use of computers is as dangerous to people as is joyriding
 - (E) whether treating private property recklessly is ever a dangerous crime

14. The reasoning in Arjun's response is flawed because he
 - (A) fails to maintain a distinction made in Yolanda's argument
 - (B) denies Yolanda's conclusion without providing evidence against it
 - (C) relies on the actuality of a phenomenon that he has only shown to be possible
 - (D) mistakes something that leads to his conclusion for something that is necessary for his conclusion
 - (E) uses as evidence a phenomenon that is inconsistent with his own conclusion

15. **A report of a government survey concluded that Center City was among the ten cities in the nation with the highest dropout rate from its schools. The survey data were obtained by asking all city residents over the age of 19 whether they were high school graduates and computing the proportion who were not. A city school official objected that the result did not seem accurate according to the schools' figures.**

The school official can most properly criticize the reasoning by which the survey report reached its result for failure to do which one of the following?

- (A) take into account instances of respondents' dropping out that occurred before the respondents reached high school
 - (B) ask residents whether they had completed their high school work in fewer than the usual number of years
 - (C) distinguish between residents who had attended the city's schools and those who had received their schooling elsewhere
 - (D) predict the effect of the information contained in the report on future high school dropout rates for the city
 - (E) consider whether a diploma from the city's high schools signaled the same level of achievement over time
16. **Brown dwarfs—dim red stars that are too cool to burn hydrogen—are very similar in appearance to red dwarf stars, which are just hot enough to burn hydrogen. Stars, when first formed, contain substantial amounts of the element lithium. All stars but the coolest of the brown dwarfs are hot enough to destroy lithium completely by converting it to helium. Accordingly, any star found that contains no lithium is not one of these coolest brown dwarfs.**

The argument depends on assuming which one of the following?

- (A) None of the coolest brown dwarfs has ever been hot enough to destroy lithium.
- (B) Most stars that are too cool to burn hydrogen are too cool to destroy lithium completely.
- (C) Brown dwarfs that are not hot enough to destroy lithium are hot enough to destroy helium.
- (D) Most stars, when first formed, contain roughly the same percentage of lithium.
- (E) No stars are more similar in appearance to red dwarfs than are brown dwarfs.

17. **Whenever a company loses a major product-liability lawsuit, the value of the company's stocks falls significantly within hours after the announcement. Cotoy has long been involved in a major product-liability lawsuit, and its stocks fell significantly in value today. Therefore, we can be sure that an unfavorable judgment against Cotoy in that lawsuit was announced earlier today.**

Which one of the following contains flawed reasoning that most closely parallels that in the argument above?

- (A) Whenever a business treats its customers discourteously, its customers begin to shop elsewhere. Shopwell wants to keep all of its customers; therefore, its employees will never treat customers discourteously.
- (B) Whenever the large airlines decrease fares, the financial stability of smaller competing airlines is adversely affected. Therefore, the smaller competing airlines' financial stability must be seriously threatened when the large airlines announce a large price decrease.
- (C) Whenever a country shows a lack of leadership on international issues, respect for the country's policies begins to decline. Therefore, to gain respect for its policies, a country should show leadership on international issues.
- (D) Whenever an entering student at Cashman College wins the Performance Fellowship, he or she receives \$10,000. Therefore, Eula, a student who has enrolled at Cashman, must have won the Performance Fellowship, because she just received \$10,000 from the college.
- (E) Whenever a company advertises its products effectively, the company's sales increase. Oroco's sales have not increased; therefore, it is likely that the company did not advertise its products effectively.

18. In recent years the climate has been generally cool in northern Asia. But during periods when the average daily temperature and humidity in northern Asia were slightly higher than their normal levels the yields of most crops grown there increased significantly. In the next century, the increased average daily temperature and humidity attained during those periods are expected to become the norm. Yet scientists predict that the yearly yields of most of the region's crops will decrease during the next century.

Which one of the following, if true, most helps to resolve the apparent paradox in the information above?

- (A) Crop yields in southern Asia are expected to remain constant even after the average daily temperature and humidity there increase from recent levels.
- (B) Any increases in temperature and humidity would be accompanied by higher levels of atmospheric carbon dioxide, which is vital to plant respiration.
- (C) The climate in northern Asia has generally been too cool and dry in recent years for populations of many crop insect pests to become established.
- (D) In many parts of Asia, the increased annual precipitation that would result from warmer and wetter climates would cause most edible plant species to flourish.
- (E) The recent climate of northern Asia prevents many crops from being farmed there during the winter.

19. **No one in the French department to which Professor Alban belongs is allowed to teach more than one introductory level class in any one term. Moreover, the only language classes being taught next term are advanced ones. So it is untrue that both of the French classes Professor Alban will be teaching next term will be introductory level classes.**

The pattern of reasoning displayed in the argument above is most closely paralleled by that in which one of the following arguments?

- (A) The Morrison Building will be fully occupied by May and since if a building is occupied by May the new tax rates apply to it, the Morrison Building will be taxed according to the new rates.
- (B) The revised tax code does not apply at all to buildings built before 1900, and only the first section of the revised code applies to buildings built between 1900 and 1920, so the revised code does not apply to the Norton Building, since it was built in 1873.
- (C) All property on Overton Road will be reassessed for tax purposes by the end of the year and the Elnor Company headquarters is on Overton Road, so Elnor's property taxes will be higher next year.
- (D) New buildings that include public space are exempt from city taxes for two years and all new buildings in the city's Alton district are exempt for five years, so the building with the large public space that was recently completed in Alton will not be subject to city taxes next year.
- (E) Since according to recent statute, a building that is exempt from property taxes is charged for city water at a special rate, and hospitals are exempt from property taxes, Founder's Hospital will be charged for city water at the special rate.

Questions 20-21

Some people have been promoting a new herbal mixture as a remedy for the common cold. The mixture contains, among other things, extracts of the plants purple cone-flower and goldenseal. A cold sufferer, skeptical of the claim that the mixture is an effective cold remedy, argued, "Suppose that the mixture were an effective cold remedy. Since most people with colds wish to recover quickly, it follows that almost everybody with a cold would be using it. Therefore, since there are many people who have colds but do not use the mixture, it is obviously not effective."

20. Each of the following is an assumption required by the skeptical cold sufferer's argument EXCEPT:
- (A) Enough of the mixture is produced to provide the required doses to almost everybody with a cold.
 - (B) The mixture does not have side effects severe enough to make many people who have colds avoid using it.
 - (C) The mixture is powerful enough to prevent almost everybody who uses it from contracting any further colds.
 - (D) The mixture is widely enough known that almost everybody with a cold is aware of it.
 - (E) There are no effective cold remedies available that many people who have colds prefer to the mixture.
21. Which one of the following most accurately describes the method of reasoning the cold sufferer uses to reach the conclusion of the argument?
- (A) finding a claim to be false on the grounds that it would, if true, have consequences that are false
 - (B) accepting a claim on the basis of public opinion of the claim
 - (C) showing that conditions necessary to establish the truth of a claim are met
 - (D) basing a generalization on a representative group of instances
 - (E) showing that a measure claimed to be effective in achieving a certain effect would actually make achieving the effect more difficult

22. **To hold criminals responsible for their crimes involves a failure to recognize that criminal actions, like all actions, are ultimately products of the environment that forged the agent's character. It is not criminals but people in the law-abiding majority who by their actions do most to create and maintain this environment. Therefore, it is law-abiding people whose actions, and nothing else, make them alone truly responsible for crime.**

The reasoning in the argument is most vulnerable to criticism on the grounds that

- (A) it exploits an ambiguity in the term "environment" by treating two different meanings of the word as though they were equivalent
- (B) it fails to distinguish between actions that are socially acceptable and actions that are socially unacceptable
- (C) the way it distinguishes criminals from crimes implicitly denies that someone becomes a criminal solely in virtue of having committed a crime
- (D) its conclusion is a generalization of statistical evidence drawn from only a small minority of the population
- (E) its conclusion contradicts an implicit principle on which an earlier part of the argument is based

23. **Chronic back pain is usually caused by a herniated or degenerated spinal disk. In most cases the disk will have been damaged years before chronic pain develops, and in fact an estimated one in five people over the age of 30 has a herniated or degenerated disk that shows no chronic symptoms. If chronic pain later develops in such a case, it is generally brought about by a deterioration of the abdominal and spinal muscles caused by insufficient exercise.**

The statements above, if true, most strongly support which one of the following?

- (A) Four out of five people over the age of 30 can be sure they will never develop chronic back pain.
- (B) People who exercise their abdominal and spinal muscles regularly are sure to be free from chronic back pain.
- (C) Patients rarely suffer even mild and fleeting back pain at the time that a spinal disk first becomes herniated or degenerated.
- (D) Doctors can accurately predict which people who do not have chronic back pain will develop it in the future.
- (E) There is a strategy that can be effective in delaying or preventing the onset of pain from a currently asymptomatic herniated or degenerated spinal disk.

24. **Each December 31 in Country Q, a tally is made of the country's total available coal supplies—that is, the total amount of coal that has been mined throughout the country but not consumed. In 1991 that amount was considerably lower than it had been in 1990. Furthermore, Country Q has not imported or exported coal since 1970.**

If the statements above are true, which one of the following must also be true on the basis of them?

- (A) In Country Q, more coal was mined in 1990 than was mined in 1991.
 - (B) In Country Q, the amount of coal consumed in 1991 was greater than the amount of coal mined in 1991.
 - (C) In Country Q, the amount of coal consumed in 1990 was greater than the amount of coal consumed in 1991.
 - (D) In Country Q, the amount of coal consumed in 1991 was greater than the amount of coal consumed in 1990.
 - (E) In Country Q, more coal was consumed during the first half of 1991 than was consumed during the first half of 1990.
25. **Tom: Employers complain that people graduating from high school too often lack the vocational skills required for full-time employment. Therefore, since these skills are best acquired on the job, we should require high school students to work at part-time jobs so that they acquire the skills needed for today's job market.**
- Mary: There are already too few part-time jobs for students who want to work, and simply requiring students to work will not create jobs for them.**
- Which one of the following most accurately describes how Mary's response is related to Tom's argument?
- (A) It analyzes an undesirable result of undertaking the course of action that Tom recommends.
 - (B) It argues that Tom has mistaken an unavoidable trend for an avoidable one.
 - (C) It provides information that is inconsistent with an explicitly stated premise in Tom's argument.
 - (D) It presents a consideration that undercuts an assumption on which Tom's argument depends.
 - (E) It defends an alternative solution to the problem that Tom describes.

Test 4

Time 35 minutes 26 Questions

Directions: The questions in this section are based on the reasoning contained in brief statements or passages...

1. **Critic:** People today place an especially high value on respect for others; yet, in their comedy acts, many of today's most popular comedians display blatant disrespect for others. But when people fail to live up to the very ideals they hold in highest esteem, exaggeration of such failings often forms the basis of successful comedy. Thus the current popularity of comedians who display disrespect in their acts is hardly surprising.

The critic's argument depends on which one of the following assumptions?

- (A) People who enjoy comedians who display disrespect in their acts do not place a high value on respect for others.
- (B) Only comedians who display blatant disrespect in their acts are currently successful.
- (C) Many people disapprove of the portrayal of blatant disrespect for others in comedy acts.
- (D) People who value an ideal especially highly do not always succeed in living up to this ideal.
- (E) People today fail to live up to their own ideals more frequently than was the case in the past.

2. **The law firm of Sutherlin, Perez, and Associates is one of the most successful law firms whose primary specialization is in criminal defense cases. In fact, the firm has a better than 90 percent acquittal rate in such cases. Dalton is an attorney whose primary specialization is in divorce cases, so Dalton certainly cannot be a member of Sutherlin, Perez, and Associates.**

The reasoning in the argument is flawed because the argument

- (A) offers in support of its conclusion pieces of evidence that are mutually contradictory
- (B) overlooks the possibility that a person can practice law without being a member of a law firm
- (C) concludes that someone is not a member of a group on the grounds that that person does not have a characteristic that the group as a whole has
- (D) takes a high rate of success among the members of a group to indicate that the successes are evenly spread among the members
- (E) states a generalization based on a selection that is not representative of the group about which the generalization is supposed to hold true

3. **Opponents of allowing triple-trailer trucks to use the national highway system are wrong in claiming that these trucks are more dangerous than other commercial vehicles. In the western part of the country, in areas where triple-trailers are now permitted on some highways, for these vehicles the rate of road accident fatalities per mile of travel is lower than the national rate for other types of commercial vehicles. Clearly, triple-trailers are safer than other commercial vehicles.**

Which one of the following, if true, most substantially weakens the argument?

- (A) It takes two smaller semitrailers to haul as much weight as a single triple-trailer can.
- (B) Highways in the sparsely populated West are much less heavily traveled and consequently are far safer than highways in the national system as a whole.
- (C) Opponents of the triple-trailers also once opposed the shorter twin-trailers, which are now common on the nation's highways.
- (D) In areas where the triple-trailers are permitted, drivers need a special license to operate them.
- (E) For triple-trailers the rate of road accident fatalities per mile of travel was higher last year than in the two previous years.

4. **Whittaker: There can be no such thing as the number of medical school students who drop out before their second year, because if they drop out, they never have a second year.**

Hudson: By your reasoning I cannot help but become rich, because there is similarly no such thing as my dying before my first million dollars is in the bank.

Hudson responds to Whittaker by

- (A) showing that a relevantly analogous argument leads to an untenable conclusion
 - (B) citing a specific example to counter Whittaker's general claim
 - (C) pointing out that Whittaker mistakes a necessary situation for a possible situation
 - (D) claiming that what Whittaker says cannot be true because Whittaker acts as if it were false
 - (E) showing that Whittaker's argument relies on analyzing an extreme and unrepresentative case
5. **A newly developed light bulb is much more cost-effective than conventional light bulbs: it costs only about 3 times what a conventional light bulb costs but it lasts up to 10 times as long as a conventional light bulb. Despite the manufacturer's intense efforts to publicize the advantages of the new bulb, one analyst predicts that these new bulbs will prove to sell very poorly.**
- Each of the following, if true, provides support for the analyst's prediction EXCEPT:
- (A) The light generated by the new bulb is in the yellow range of the spectrum, a type of artificial light most people find unappealing.
 - (B) Most people who purchase light bulbs prefer to buy inexpensive light bulbs rather than more durable but expensive light bulbs.
 - (C) A manufacturer of one brand of conventional light bulb has advertised claims that the new light bulb uses more electricity than do conventional light bulbs.
 - (D) The new bulb is to be marketed in several different quantities, ranging from packages containing one bulb to packages containing four bulbs.
 - (E) A competing manufacturer is about to introduce a light bulb that lasts 10 times as long as a conventional bulb but costs less than a conventional bulb.

6. **The *Rienzi*, a passenger ship, sank as a result of a hole in its hull, possibly caused by sabotage. Normally, when a holed ship sinks as rapidly as the *Rienzi* did, water does not enter the ship quickly enough for the ship to be fully flooded when it reaches the ocean floor. Full flooding can be achieved, however, by sabotage. Any ship that sinks deep into the ocean when not fully flooded will implode. Deep-sea photographs, taken of the sunken *Rienzi* where it rests on the ocean floor, reveal that the *Rienzi* did not implode.**

Which one of the following must be true on the basis of the information above?

- (A) The *Rienzi* was so constructed as to reduce the risk of sinking by impact.
- (B) If the *Rienzi* became fully flooded, it did so only after it reached the ocean floor.
- (C) If the *Rienzi* was not sunk by sabotage, water flooded into it unusually fast.
- (D) If the *Rienzi* had sunk more slowly, it would have imploded.
- (E) The *Rienzi* was so strongly constructed as to resist imploding under deep-sea pressure.

7. **For every 50 dogs that contract a certain disease, one will die from it. A vaccine exists that is virtually 100 percent effective in preventing this disease. Since the risk of death from complications of vaccination is one death per 5,000 vaccinations, it is therefore safer for a dog to receive the vaccine than not to receive it.**

Which one of the following would it be most helpful to know in order to evaluate the argument?

- (A) the total number of dogs that die each year from all causes taken together
- (B) whether the vaccine is effective against the disease in household pets other than dogs
- (C) the number of dogs that die each year from diseases other than the disease in question
- (D) the likelihood that a dog will contract another disease such as rabies
- (E) the likelihood that an unvaccinated dog will contract the disease in question

8. **The symptoms of mental disorders are behavioral, cognitive, or emotional problems. Some patients with mental disorders can be effectively treated with psychotherapy. But it is now known that in some patients mental disorders result from chemical imbalances affecting the brain. Thus these patients can be effectively treated only with medication that will reduce or correct the imbalance.**

The argument depends on assuming which one of the following?

- (A) Treatment by psychotherapy can produce no effective reduction in or correction of chemical imbalances that cause mental disorders.
- (B) Treatment with medication always shows faster results for patients with mental disorders than does treatment with psychotherapy.
- (C) Most mental disorders are not the result of chemical imbalances affecting the brain.
- (D) Medication is always more effective in treating patients with mental disorders than is psychotherapy.
- (E) Treatment with psychotherapy has no effect on mental disorders other than a reduction of the symptoms.

Questions 9-10

Curator: The decision to restore the cloak of the central figure in Veronese's painting from its present red to the green found underneath is fully justified. Reliable x-ray and chemical tests show that the red pigment was applied after the painting had been completed, and that the red paint was not mixed in Veronese's workshop. Hence it appears likely that an artist other than Veronese tampered with Veronese's painting after its completion.

Art critic: But in a copy of Veronese's painting made shortly after Veronese died, the cloak is red. It is highly unlikely that a copyist would have made so major a change so soon after Veronese's death.

9. The assertion that a later artist tampered with Veronese's painting serves which one of the following functions in the curator's argument?
- (A) It is the main point toward which the argument as a whole is directed.
 - (B) It is a subsidiary conclusion that supports the argument's main conclusion.
 - (C) It is a clarification of a key term of the argument.
 - (D) It is a particular instance of the general position to be defended.
 - (E) It is a reiteration of the main point that is made for the sake of emphasis.

10. The art critic's response to the curator would provide the strongest support for which one of the following conclusions?
- (A) The copy of Veronese's painting that was made soon after the painter's death is indistinguishable from the original.
 - (B) No painting should be restored before the painting is tested with technologically sophisticated equipment.
 - (C) The proposed restoration will fail to restore Veronese's painting to the appearance it had at the end of the artist's lifetime.
 - (D) The value of an artist's work is not necessarily compromised when that work is tampered with by later artists.
 - (E) Veronese did not originally intend the central figure's cloak to be green.

11. **John works five days each week except when on vacation or during weeks in which national holidays occur. Four days a week he works in an insurance company; on Fridays he works as a blacksmith. Last week there were no holidays, and John was not on vacation. Therefore, he must have worked in the insurance company on Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday last week.**

Which one of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?

- (A) John never takes a vacation of more than one week in length.
- (B) Every day last week that John worked, he worked for an entire workday.
- (C) John does not take vacations in weeks in which national holidays occur.
- (D) Last week John worked neither on Saturday nor on Sunday.
- (E) There were no days last week on which John both worked in the insurance company and also worked as a blacksmith.

12. **After several attempts to distract his young parrot from chewing on furniture, George reluctantly took an expert's advice and gently hit the parrot's beak whenever the bird started to chew furniture. The bird stopped chewing furniture, but it is now afraid of hands and will sometimes bite. Since chewing on the furniture would not have hurt the bird, George should not have hit it.**

When Carla's puppy escaped from her yard, it bounded into a busy street. Although Carla does not generally approve of physical discipline, she hit the puppy sharply with her hand. Now the puppy enters the street only when accompanied by Carla, so Carla was justified in disciplining the puppy.

Which one of the following principles, if established, would justify the judgments about George's and Carla's actions?

- (A) When disciplining an animal physically, a trainer should use an object such as a rolled up newspaper to avoid making the animal frightened of hands.
- (B) When training an animal, physical discipline should be used only when such discipline is necessary to correct behavior that could result in serious harm to the animal.
- (C) Using physical discipline to train an animal is justified only when all alternative strategies for correcting undesirable behavior have failed.
- (D) Physical discipline should not be used on immature animals.
- (E) Physical discipline should not be used by an animal trainer except to correct persistent behavior problems.

13. **Mature white pines intercept almost all the sunlight that shines on them. They leave a deep litter that dries readily, and they grow to prodigious height so that, even when there are large gaps in a stand of such trees, little light reaches the forest floor. For this reason white pines cannot regenerate in their own shade. Thus, when in a dense forest a stand of trees consists of nothing but mature white pines, it is a fair bet that _____**

Which one of the following most logically concludes the argument?

- (A) the ages of the trees in the stand do not differ from each other by much more than the length of time it takes a white pine to grow to maturity
 - (B) the land on which the stand is now growing had been cleared of all trees at the time when the first of the white pines started growing
 - (C) competition among the trees in the stand for sunlight will soon result in some trees' dying and the stand thus becoming thinner
 - (D) other species of trees will soon begin to colonize the stand, eventually replacing all of the white pines
 - (E) any differences in the heights of the trees in the stand are attributable solely to differences in the ages of the trees
14. **Advertisement: A leading economist has determined that among people who used computers at their place of employment last year, those who also owned portable ("laptop") computers earned 25 percent more on average than those who did not. It is obvious from this that owning a laptop computer led to a higher-paying job.**

Which one of the following identifies a reasoning error in the argument?

- (A) It attempts to support a sweeping generalization on the basis of information about only a small number of individuals.
- (B) Its conclusion merely restates a claim made earlier in the argument.
- (C) It concludes that one thing was caused by another although the evidence given is consistent with the first thing's having caused the second.
- (D) It offers information as support for a conclusion when that information actually shows that the conclusion is false.
- (E) It uncritically projects currently existing trends indefinitely into the future.

15. **Rhonda will see the movie tomorrow afternoon only if Paul goes to the concert in the afternoon. Paul will not go to the concert unless Ted agrees to go to the concert. However, Ted refuses to go to the concert. So Rhonda will not see the movie tomorrow afternoon.**

The pattern of reasoning displayed above is most closely paralleled in which one of the following?

- (A) If Janice comes to visit, Mary will not pay the bills tomorrow. Janice will not come to visit unless she locates a babysitter. However, Janice has located a babysitter, so she will visit Mary.
- (B) Gary will do his laundry tomorrow only if Peter has to go to work. Unless Cathy is ill, Peter will not have to go to work. Since Cathy is not ill, Gary will not do his laundry tomorrow.
- (C) Kelly will barbecue fish tonight if it does not rain and the market has fresh trout. Although the forecast does not call for rain, the market does not have fresh trout. So Kelly will not barbecue fish tonight.
- (D) Lisa will attend the family reunion next week only if one of her brothers, Jared or Karl, also attends. Karl will not attend the reunion, but Jared will. So Lisa will attend the reunion.
- (E) George will not go to the museum tomorrow unless Mark agrees to go. Mark will go to the museum only if he can postpone most of his appointments. Mark has postponed some of his appointments, so he will go to the museum.

16. **Private industry is trying to attract skilled research scientists by offering them high salaries. As a result, most research scientists employed in private industry now earn 50 percent more than do comparably skilled research scientists employed by the government. So, unless government-employed research scientists are motivated more by a sense of public duty than by their own interests, the government is likely to lose its most skilled research scientists to private industry, since none of these scientists would have problems finding private-sector jobs.**

Which one of the following is an assumption on which the argument depends?

- (A) Government research scientists are less likely to receive acknowledgment for their research contributions than are research scientists in the private sector.
- (B) None of the research scientists currently employed by the government earns more than the highest-paid researchers employed in the private sector.
- (C) The government does not employ as many research scientists who are highly skilled as does any large company in the private sector which employs research scientists.
- (D) The government does not provide its research scientists with unusually good working conditions or fringe benefits that more than compensate for the lower salaries they receive.
- (E) Research scientists employed in the private sector generally work longer hours than do researchers employed by the government.

17. **Using fossil energy more efficiently is in the interest of the nation and the global environment, but major improvements are unlikely unless proposed government standards are implemented to eliminate products or practices that are among the least efficient in their class.**

Objection: Decisions on energy use are best left to the operation of the market.

Which one of the following, if true, most directly undermines the objection above?

- (A) It would be unrealistic to expect society to make the changes necessary to achieve maximum energy efficiency all at once.
- (B) There are products, such as automobiles, that consume energy at a sufficient rate that persons who purchase and use them will become conscious of any unusual energy inefficiency in comparison with other products in the same class.
- (C) Whenever a new mode of generating energy, such as a new fuel, is introduced, a number of support systems, such as a fuel-distribution system, must be created or adapted.
- (D) When energy prices rise, consumers of energy tend to look for new ways to increase energy efficiency, such as by adding insulation to their houses.
- (E) Often the purchaser of a product, such as a landlord buying an appliance, chooses on the basis of purchase price because the purchaser is not the person who will pay for energy used by the product.

18. **Dobson: Some historians claim that the people who built a ring of stones thousands of years ago in Britain were knowledgeable about celestial events. The ground for this claim is that two of the stones determine a line pointing directly to the position of the sun at sunrise at the spring equinox. There are many stones in the ring, however, so the chance that one pair will point in a celestially significant direction is large. Therefore, the people who built the ring were not knowledgeable about celestial events.**

Which one of the following is an error of reasoning in Dobson's argument?

- (A) The failure of cited evidence to establish a statement is taken as evidence that that statement is false.
 - (B) Dobson's conclusion logically contradicts some of the evidence presented in support of it.
 - (C) Statements that absolutely establish Dobson's conclusion are treated as if they merely give some support to that conclusion.
 - (D) Something that is merely a matter of opinion is treated as if it were subject to verification as a matter of fact.
 - (E) Dobson's drawing the conclusion relies on interpreting a key term in two different ways.
19. **Nearly all mail that is correctly addressed arrives at its destination within two business days of being sent. In fact, correctly addressed mail takes longer than this only when it is damaged in transit. Overall, however, most mail arrives three business days or more after being sent.**
- If the statements above are true, which one of the following must be true?
- (A) A large proportion of the mail that is correctly addressed is damaged in transit.
 - (B) No incorrectly addressed mail arrives within two business days of being sent.
 - (C) Most mail that arrives within two business days of being sent is correctly addressed.
 - (D) A large proportion of mail is incorrectly addressed.
 - (E) More mail arrives within two business days of being sent than arrives between two and three business days after being sent.

20. **The report released by the interior ministry states that within the past 5 years the national land-reclamation program has resulted in a 19 percent increase in the amount of arable land within the country. If these figures are accurate, the program has been a resounding success. Senator Armand, a distinguished mathematician and a woman of indisputable brilliance, maintains, however, that the reclamation program could not possibly have been successful. Clearly, therefore, the figures cited in the report cannot be accurate.**

The argument above exhibits an erroneous pattern of reasoning most similar to that exhibited by which one of the following?

- (A) Albert's father claims that Albert does not know where the spare car keys are hidden. Yesterday, however, Albert reported that he had discovered the spare car keys in the garage toolbox, so his father's claim cannot be true.
- (B) Gloria's drama teacher claims that her policy is to give each student the opportunity to act in at least one play during the year but, since Gloria, who attended every class, reports that she was not given such an opportunity, the teacher's claim cannot be true.
- (C) Amos claims that he can hold his breath under water for a full hour. Dr. Treviso, a cardiopulmonary specialist, has stated that humans are physiologically incapable of holding their breath for even half that long; so Amos' claim cannot be true.
- (D) Evelyn reports that she got home before midnight. Robert, who always knows the time, insists that she did not. If Robert is right, Evelyn could not possibly have listened to the late news; since she admits not having listened to the late news, her report cannot be true.
- (E) Moira, after observing the finish of the 60-kilometer bicycle race, reports that Lee won with Adams a distant third. Lomas, a bicycle engineering expert, insists, however, that Lee could not have won a race in which Adams competed; so Moira's report cannot be true.

Questions 21-22

Wirth: All efforts to identify a gene responsible for predisposing people to manic-depression have failed. In fact, nearly all researchers now agree that there is no “manic-depression gene.” Therefore, if these researchers are right, any claim that some people are genetically predisposed to manic-depression is simply false.

Chang: I do not dispute your evidence, but I take issue with your conclusion. Many of the researchers you refer to have found evidence that a set of several genes is involved and that complex interactions among these genes produce a predisposition to manic-depression.

21. The point at issue between Wirth and Chang is whether
 - (A) efforts to identify a gene or set of several genes responsible for predisposing people to manic-depression have all failed
 - (B) it is likely that researchers will ever be able to find a single gene that predisposes people to manic-depression
 - (C) nearly all researchers now agree that there is no manic-depression gene
 - (D) current research supports the claim that no one is genetically predisposed to manic-depression
 - (E) the efforts made to find a gene that can produce a predisposition to manic-depression were thorough
22. Which one of the following most accurately expresses Chang’s criticism of Wirth’s argument?
 - (A) It presupposes only one possibility where more than one exists.
 - (B) It depends on separate pieces of evidence that contradict each other.
 - (C) It relies on the opinion of experts in an area outside the experts’ field of expertise.
 - (D) It disallows in principle any evidence that would disconfirm its conclusion.
 - (E) It treats something that is merely unlikely as though it were impossible.

23. **Garbage dumps do not harm wildlife. Evidence is furnished by the Masai-Mara reserve in Kenya, where baboons that use the garbage dumps on the reserve as a food source mature faster and have more offspring than do baboons on the reserve that do not scavenge on garbage.**

Each of the following statements, if true, casts doubt on the argument EXCEPT:

- (A) The baboons that feed on the garbage dump are of a different species from those that do not.
- (B) The life expectancy of baboons that eat garbage is significantly lower than that of baboons that do not eat garbage.
- (C) The cholesterol level of garbage-eating baboons is dangerously higher than that of baboons that do not eat garbage.
- (D) The population of hyenas that live near unregulated garbage landfills north of the reserve has doubled in the last two years.
- (E) The rate of birth defects for the baboon population on the reserve has doubled since the first landfills were opened.

Questions 24-25

Marianne is a professional chess player who hums audibly while playing her matches, thereby distracting her opponents. When ordered by chess officials to cease humming or else be disqualified from professional chess, Marianne protested the order. She argued that since she was unaware of her humming, her humming was involuntary and that therefore she should not be held responsible for it.

24. Which one of the following principles, if valid, most helps to support Marianne's argument against the order?
- (A) Chess players who hum audibly while playing their matches should not protest if their opponents also hum.
 - (B) Of a player's actions, only those that are voluntary should be used as justification for disqualifying that player from professional chess.
 - (C) A person should be held responsible for those involuntary actions that serve that person's interests.
 - (D) Types of behavior that are not considered voluntary in everyday circumstances should be considered voluntary if they occur in the context of a professional chess match.
 - (E) Chess players should be disqualified from professional chess matches if they regularly attempt to distract their opponents.

25. Which one of the following, if true, most undermines Marianne's argument against the order?
- (A) The officials of chess have little or no authority to control the behavior of its professional players outside of matches.
 - (B) Many of the customs of amateur chess matches are not observed by professional chess players.
 - (C) Not all of a person's involuntary actions are actions of which that person is unaware.
 - (D) A person who hums involuntarily can easily learn to notice it and can thereby come to control it.
 - (E) Not all of Marianne's opponents are distracted by her humming during chess matches.
26. **Smoking in bed has long been the main cause of home fires. Despite a significant decline in cigarette smoking in the last two decades, however, there has been no comparable decline in the number of people killed in home fires.**
- Each one of the following statements, if true, over the last two decades, helps to resolve the apparent discrepancy above EXCEPT:**
- (A) Compared to other types of home fires, home fires caused by smoking in bed usually cause relatively little damage before they are extinguished.
 - (B) Home fires caused by smoking in bed often break out after the home's occupants have fallen asleep.
 - (C) Smokers who smoke in bed tend to be heavy smokers who are less likely to quit smoking than are smokers who do not smoke in bed.
 - (D) An increasing number of people have been killed in home fires that started in the kitchen.
 - (E) Population densities have increased, with the result that one home fire can cause more deaths than in previous decades.

Test 1

1. A	2. C	3. D	4. D	5. D
6. B	7. B	8. C	9. B	10. B
11. B	12. D	13. A	14. C	15. B
16. C	17. C	18. E	19. E	20. B
21. A	22. D	23. E	24. A	25.

Test 2

1. D	2. A	3. E	4. B	5. A
6. C	7. E	8. E	9. B	10. A
11. B	12. C	13. E	14. B	15. C
16. C	17. B	18. C	19. C	20. C
21. C	22. D	23. D	24. A	25. B
26. D	27.	28.	29.	30.

Test 3

1. B	2. A	3. B	4. B	5. E
6. D	7. E	8. B	9. C	10. C
11. D	12. D	13. D	14. C	15. C
16. A	17. D	18. C	19. D	20. C
21. A	22. E	23. E	24. B	25. D

Test 4

1. D	2. C	3. B	4. A	5. D
6. C	7. E	8. A	9. B	10. C
11. D	12. B	13. A	14. C	15. B
16. D	17. E	18. A	19. D	20. E
21. D	22. A	23. D	24. B	25. D
26. B	27.	28.	29.	30.